



New

& Great Expectations

PART ONE

كتاب الشرح والتدريبات

للصف الثالث الثانوي عام - ارهـ ري الغصيل الدراسي الأول



الطبيق التعثم للفاغلي







Manage Your Term قم بإدارة فصلك الدراسي (منعجك)

Plan A

6 Units

18

Lectures

| المحتوى | محاضرة |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Part One: Lessons 182 | الأولان |
| Part Two: Lessons 3&4 | الثانية |
| Part Three: Lessons 5&6 | الثالثة |

Or Plan B

6 Units

12

Lactures

Lectures

| المحتوى | المحاضرة |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Part One: Lessons 182 | الثولاب |
| Part Two: Lessons 3&4 | الثانية |

المحاضرة المحتوس الثولى Part Three Lessons 5&6 الوحداث (۲.۲٫۱ الثالثة Part Three: Lessons 5&6 Rockly 3.0.7

| بالكامل عالالن: Total | ٣ الذلك لكون قد التهيت من دراسة المنهج ا |
|-----------------------|--|
| المحتوب | المحاضرة |
| Plan A | ۱۷ محاضرة |
| Plan 8 | ¥ محاضرة |

لَنُولِكِ: تَخْتَلُفُ الخَطَةَ الرَّمَلِيَةَ يَحْسَبُ طَرِيقَةَ وأَسَاوِبُ كُلِّ مَعْلَمُ وَطَالِبِ والوَقِّتَ المِتَاحِ لَهِ.

CONTENTS

| ODULE | Making history | | |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------|--|
| 1 | Read all about it ! | page 12 | |
| 1 2 | Her story | page 97 | |
| 4143 | Beyond imagination | page 179 | |
| Revisio | n 1 | page 260 | |
| ODULE | 2 Working well | | |
| 14 | Taking care of ourselves | раде 268 | |
| 5 5 | The future of work | page 338 | |
| 1 6 E | Let's get it done! | page 408 | |
| Revision | 12 | page 465 | |
| VEL | Great Expectations | | |
| | from chapter 1 to chapter 6 | page 468 | |

TINU

Read all about it!

58 pages 6 : 15

WB pages 2:7

Learning Outcomes:

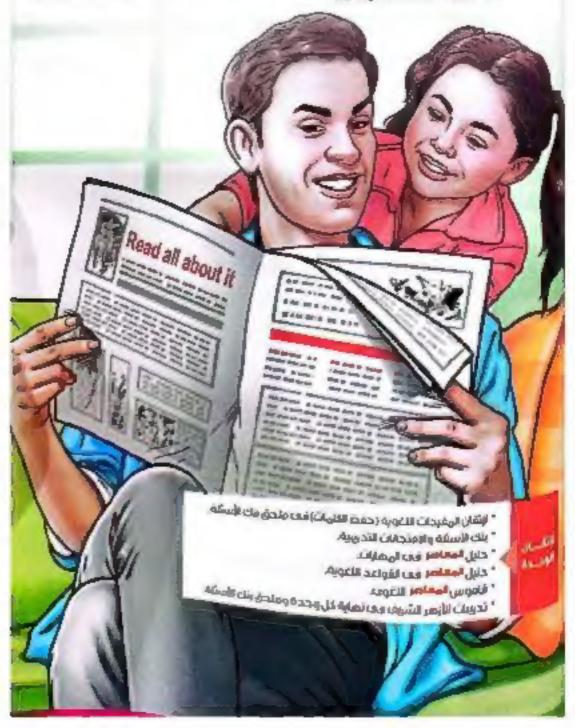
O Reading : Compare different newspaper styles.

O Writing : A persuasive missly

O Listening : Understand the key points in a lecture Speaking : Report an event

 Review past simple, past continuous and present perfect tenses.

O Life citilis : (dentify blas and exaggeration



1&2 58 pager 6 - 9 W8 pager 2.5-3



Part I

Vocabulary

لَكُوْلِهِا * لَاكْتِمْ هَذِي الْقُلْلُكِ لَلْمِقْرِدَاتِ الْرَلِيسِيَّةً فِي كَرَاسَةً لَمِعَاصِرِ التَّفْطِيلِة.

Key Vocabulary ميسية المغردات الرئيسية

| | -1.7 | occur (red) (v) | يُعلُث |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| announce (d) (v) | يعتن | | - |
| broadsheet(n) | صحيفة رمعية | piracy(n) | القرصنة |
| casualty(n) | خسارة ~ قَقْدُ ~ حالة وقاة | pirated(adj) | مقرضن - مسروق |
| cheat (ed) (n/v) | | ruin(ed) (v/n) | يُنمُّر - خطام |
| claim (ed) (v/n) | | shock(ed) (v/n) | يسنم – السنعة |
| compensate (d) (v) | يعرض | shocked(adj) | مصدوع |
| convict(ed) (n/v) | مُلَبُب – يُلين | spin - spun (v) | يلف/يُدبر |
| demand(cd) (v/n) | يطألب – طُلُب – أم | tabloid(n) | صحيفة شعبية/ |
| incident(n) | واقعة - موقف عارض - خَلْث | | صحيفة إثارة |
| investigate(d) (v) | يُحَفِّق في - يتحري عن | wait with bated | ينتظر بقارغ الصير |
| investigator(n) | _ | breath | - |
| | 1 22-12 5-1 126-2 | 41.5 | |
| nosy(adj) | مسيس احسري - مصوبي | | |

• المغردات الأغوية بالنون الأدور هي المغرجات الأحار أحمية.

Important Vocabulary

| accurate(adj) | دقيق | midday(n) | متنصف النهار |
|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|
| analysis(n) | تحليل | miss(ed) (v) | يقتقد (يستوحش) - يُقُون |
| apprenticeship(n) | تتوبب مهتن | nervousness(n) | ئوثر |
| around(adv/prep) | حول/حوالي | non-native(adj) | أجنبى |
| author(n) | مُولِفِ مُورِسِي | obtain(ed) (v) | يحسل على - يكتب |
| authority(n) | 21.7 | obviously(adv) | من الراضع - يوضوح |
| behave(d) (v) | يتهراف - يَسْلُنه | permission(n) | إذن/تمريح |
| block(ed) (v) | نِــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | prove(d) (v) | يُشِين |
| celebrity(n) | Sueda Ludid | publication(n) | التُشر عمل مقروه |
| chance(n) | أرمة | publish(ed) (v) | |
| content(n) | أمحتري | publisher(n) | ناشر (شخص/مؤسسة) |
| copyright(n) | | pun(n) | التورية/التلميع |

| court(n) | نَحْكُمُهُ - قِناء | punish(ed) (v) | بيالي |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| court(n) | جريسة - جناية | punismicin (n) | يقاب - عقوبة |
| crime(n) | جنائي/إجرامي - مُجرم | The second secon | أزياس – يقتيس |
| criminal(adj/n) | فاتل/فتاك | | حرث |
| deathly (adj) | | -fortrad) (V) | المنار - برقع - بشير |
| digital(adj) | رقمي | 2.85 2.3 | - War 160 |
| e-book(n) | كتاب الكتروني | - miraldi (v) | -de She |
| emotional(adj) | عاطنى | mountals full | le/ |
| event(n) | خَلَث - مُناسِّة | | 3 |
| excitement(n) | إثارة - تَعَشَّس | rescuer(n) | متفد |
| exist(ed) (v) | يوجد | right(n) | عق |
| experience(n) | خرة - تجرية - مرقف | route(n) | تسار/خط مير |
| expert(n/adj) | لحيير | secret(n/adj) | m - me 25 |
| factual(adj) | طبقى - مُتعلِّق بالعقائق | security(n) | الأمن - التأمين |
| financially(adv) | ماليا | sensational(adj) | مثير - عاطفي |
| former(adj) | سابق | share(d) (v) | يشارك/يتشر - يتقاسم |
| grumpy(adj) | مُعَأَقُف/ مُعَنَّرُ | similarity(n) | تشايَّة - شَيَّة |
| highlight(cd) (v/n) | يُرز - يُطْلُل - الجزء الأبرز | slang(n) | اللغة العامية |
| illegal(sdj) | غير قائوني | source(n) | المثار |
| include(d) (v) | يشمل / يتضفن - يُضَمَّن | spoil - spoiled/ | يُفسد – يُتلق |
| including(prep) | يما في ذلك | spoilt (v) | 4. |
| intellectual(n) | فكري/عقلي | state(d) (v) | يَّلْكُو / بِقُول |
| journalism(n) | الصحانة | strict(ad)) | صارد/حارم |
| journalist(n) | مبحثي | sum(n) | خلغ |
| knock(ed) (v/n) | يَطرق الباب - طَرَّقة | thankfully(adv) | المُسن الحظ - يقضل الله |
| lawyer(n) | محامي | trainee(n) | |
| lecture(d) (v) | مُحاشرة - يُحاضر | type(d) up (v) | متدرب |
| local(adj) | مخلق | violate(d) (v) | 200 |
| long-awaited(adj) | طال انتظاره | warning(n) | carried - optical |
| mention(ed) (v) | بقول/يَدُّكُو | whole(adj/n) | تحديد كامل ~ كُلُ/جُلُ |
| | 3-11/43-1 | mare/moj/m/ | كامل - كل/جل |

-waish(ad) (v)

Definitions July at

announce(d) (v)

broadsheet(n)

to officially tell people about something, especially about a plan or a decision

a newspaper printed in the on large sheets of paper, especially a serious it newspaper

| cheat (n) غشاش | someone who behaves in a dishonest غير أمين way in order to get something |
|---|--|
| claim(ed) (v) رغم/بذعي | to say something is true, although it has not been proved |
| compensate(d) (v) يُعرُّض | to replace or balance برازن the effect of something bad |
| demand(ed) (v) پطالب – يأمر | to ask for something in a very strict مار and serious way |
| incident(n) مَنْت | - an event, especially one that is unusual, important, or violent عنيف - a formal word meaning 'event' |
| investigate(d) (۷) يُمثُن | to try to find out the truth الحقيقة about something such as a crime, accident, or scientific problem |
| occur(red) (v) عثد | to happen or exist برجد in a particular مُحَدُّد place or situation |
| piracy(n) الترحة | when someone illegally مشكل غير ثائرني copies and sells someone's work |
| ruin(ed) (v) ينثر | to completely spoil something |
| | an extreme adjective منة لئة meaning very surprised and upset شريع |
| صحيفة شعبية/ صحيقة إثارة | tabloid newspapers have small pages and short articles with a lot of pictures and stories about famous people, and are often thought of as less serious than other newspapers |
| TO SERVE TO | and التوتُر and excitement |

Exercise On Vocabulary

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| 4 | Key vocabulary | | | | |
|-----|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| | . A newsp | | | | an |
| | a. broadcast 2, A newsp | | | | S., |
| | | h. poster | c. blog | d. broadshe | et |
| | a, tabloid 3. It is that | some people we | re typing up copie | es of the book | 0 |
| | share it illegally. | | | d. claimed | (EM) |
| | 4. Online book a. proficiency | is an illegal b. piracy | c. accuracy | d. security | (EM) |
| | 5. The accident there was a sudde | despite the | carefulness of the | driver because | (LM) |
| 8 | a. claimed | b. caused | c, occurred | d. excused | |
| - | 6. The factory had of insurance compar | | | that the | (LM) |
| | a. protested | | c. rejected | d. disappear | red |
| | 7 is one of a. Charity | | hat you must stop c. Cheating | practising. d. Chatting | (LM) |
| | 8. I was to b | | had been stolen. | d. shocked | (LM) |
| 5 | The captain said to front and back hit | hat a strong win | id the shir | | ts (LM) |
| | a. stopped | b. robbed | c. begun | d. spun | |
| 10 | The Prime Minist those who build il | er that it | here was a severe | penalty again | gt (LM) |
| | a. announced | b. advertised | c. refused | d. decrease | |
| 11. | The police officer criminal. | s are the | cause of the crit | me to arrest the | (LM) |
| | a. announcing | b. hiding | c. refusing | d. investiga | ting |

| 12. Unfortunately, | انهار the collapse | of the house has can | | In sec. |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| and a lot of inj | | | (IM) | |
| a. facilities | b abilities | c. cosualtics | d impurities | |
| 12 After the accid | ent, the injured p | eople were | مالِياً .financially | |
| 1324 | | | (LM) | |
| a. regulated | b. compensal | | d-freed | |
| 14. The wa | is found guilty of | murder after a trial | in a court of law. | |
| | | | (1750) | |
| a. convict | b. innocent | c-crime | d. judge | |
| 15. This Windows | version is | ., not genuine. | | |
| imterl | b. criminal | C. SECTEL | d. shocked | |
| me mad is clos | sed because there | has been a dangero | HIS | |
| a. permission | b. incident | c. cheat | d. authority | |
| n. perimanon | - completely | the old woods | n house. | |
| . Seed | b. required | c. Higginginea | G 120 1 00 D | |
| 18. I got tired of the | ose peopl | e who do not respec | et others' privacy. | |
| خصوصية | | c. long-awaited | | |
| a. former | b. nosy | C. IONE WALLO | | |
| 19. "He is waiting f | or a reply to his o | offer". He is | s very mer v | |
| excited. | | | | |
| a, with baited br | eath | b. with bated breath | | |
| c. with good hea | dth | d. in a non-nativ | e way | |
| 2 Important vocabula | ry | | 4140 | |
| 30 It is not need for | woman writers to | their new l | books. (LM) | |
| P | h process | E. COINC OV. | * | |
| 21. The giant ship ha | о арром | and mayigat | ion in the Suez | |
| 21. The giant ship ha | ad broken down | THU ISSUED TO SEE | (LM) | |
| Canal for seven days. | | | d. cased | |
| a. allowed | b. blocked | c. refused | | |
| 22. It is a crime to | copyright | law. | d married | |
| a behave | b. investigate | c. violate | d. prove | |
| | | | 17 المجاور الم إنجاري | |
| | | 1-11-3/35/35/ | المجاورة | |



| 23. She was over the | | , wedding party | <i>f</i> - |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| | MOUNT IN 1881 | c long-awaited | d rilegaj |
| n. former | n. nosy | lated into man | W Innovene |
| 24 Taha Hussein's b | ooks have been | EURIE Jaco man item | y muguages, |
| English, | French and Chur | esc | (LM) |
| | | c consisting | d taking |
| 25 The World Cup | is an imbourant st | oorts | 4.5 |
| a event | h prescy | c celebrity | d. Dias |
| 26. In the past, there | was strong cultu | ıral against | women. |
| a event | p anbbour | c celebrity | a bias |
| 27. What really mak | es this book serie | es at the top is its p | rofessional |
| educational | | | |
| a court | b. content | c change | d lecture |
| 28. I had to answer a | El the questions o | f the before | I could go home. |
| a. cycwitness | | b. version | |
| c. investigator | | d exaggeration | |
| 29. All students after | nd the . of | Professor A. Karir | п. |
| a journalism | b. lectures | c cliffs | d. locations |
| 30. You have the | to express y | ол общо | |
| a. Warning | b. casualty | с. ризасу | d. right |
| 3) The case will be | tried in a | court. Hany will I | be the lawyer for |
| defence. | | | |
| ^a pirated | b cominal | c. secret | d shocked |
| 32. My father is a ret | red banker. He | was a / an | manager of the |
| National Bank. | | | |
| ≅ former | b. nosy | c. long-awaited | d (llegal |
| 33 The file was | In the legal d | ے القانونی lepartment | |
| a. compensated | b obtained | c referred | d announced |
| 34. The Egyptian | Shromadad : | | Switching OR |
| formland. | on concess i | in putting an end to |) Daneo |
| a permissions | h in a c | | d authorities |
| I | b. incidents | c cheats | A Shires |

| 35. Taking a break is | to renew | your energy. | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a. ruined | | c highlighted | d. mvestigated |
| 36. At the very begin | | | |
| a. spofil | | c. clam | |
| 37. A is a pla | | | |
| a.court | | c. copyright | |
| علية In his speech عليه | , Mr Mahmoud | all his team | members by their |
| names. | | | |
| a occurred | b mentioned | c. blocked | d demanded |
| 39. It is to tai | ke something that | does not belong to | o you. |
| a former | b nosy | c. long-awaited | d illegal |
| 40. It is better if the r | readers can | ebooks at a lowe | er price |
| a, compensate | b. obtain | c. refer | d. announce |
| 41. I can't take this d | ecision without m | ny father's | |
| a. permission | b. incident | c, cheat | d authority |
| 42. Your CV should | | | |
| a ruin | | | |
| 43. The students stop | ped making noise | when the teacher | 's look gave |
| them | | | |
| a. warning | b. casualty | | d. right |
| 44. If someone tells y | you a/an, | it is not honest to | let others know it. |
| a purated | b. crimmal | c secret | d shocked |
| Definitions | | | |
| 45. To 15 to 0 | fficially tell peop | le about somethin | g, especially about |
| a plan or a decisa | ph. | | |
| a cheat | Ch. Characters | с аппочисе | d. compensate |
| 46, A/An 18 S | omeone who beh | aves in a dishones | it way in order to |
| get something. | | e court | d. piracy |
| a. meident | b. cheat | | _ |
| 47 To is to # | ay something is ti | me although it ha | d. compensate |
| o obest | b, claim | c announce | a. compensar |

| 48 To | in to | | e the effect of som | ething bad, |
|--|--|--|---|--|
| | 12 ID R | charge or parane | b, claim | |
| a dema | | | d compensate | |
| c anno | unce is s | an event, especi | ally one that is unu | sual, important, or |
| violent a incid 50. To a dem 51. To a crim | lent as to a and as to t e, accident | b, aircraft ask for somethin b, claim ry to find out th c, or scientific pr b, occur | c. tabloid g in a very strict an c. announce e truth about some oblem. c investigate | d broadsheet nd serious way, d compensate thing such as d compensate |
| picture | es and stori | es about famou | pages and short arts s people, and are o | ften thought of as |
| less se a. Incid | | other newspape b Aircraft | c. Tabloid | d Broadsheet |
| 53. To | 15 to h | appen or exist i | n a particular place | e or situation. |
| a, ruin | | | b. occur | |
| c. inves | tigate | | d. compensate | |
| 54 | is when s | omeone illegall | y copies and sells | someone's work. |
| a. Incid | ent | | b. Cheat | |
| c. Court | | | d. Piracy | |
| 55. To | is to co | mpletely spoil | or destroy someth | ning. |
| a. run | | - • • | b. occur | |
| c invest | igate | | d. compensate | |
| 56., | means ver | y surprised and | | |
| a Death | ly | | b Shocked | |
| c. Recen | t | | d Factual | |
| 57. * | " is a phra | ise meaning w | aiting with a lot of | nervousness and |
| exciteme | | | | |
| a wait w | ith bated | breathe | b. Wait with ba | ted breath |
| c Wait at | nd see | | d. Wast patient | v |

Part II Vocabulary Study

سامد قَمَلَهَات عَلَى الارتبادُهِ يحسلُواك عَنْ حَارِيقُ اسْتَذَكَّارُ حَمَدًا الْحَرْدِ فُسَرَفًا يَشِيسُ جِيد

enjali.

1- Verbal-Gollocations The Party College

| | | | 1 |
|------------|--|---------|---|
| compensate | | | in place |
| demand | a better pay يطالب بأجر أفضل | put | يصع . ، في المكان الصحيح |
| | a sport يُمارِس رياصة | pot | in prison |
| do | an amazing Job يقرم بعمل رائع | | يميس - يضع . قرر السيعن |
| find | a chance for يجِد قرصة ل | receive | a punishment for يتعرض لعقرية بسبب |
| follow | the correct route یاحد أر بنیع السیار الصحیح | | warnings from بىلقى تحديرات من |
| | a bigger emotional effect | ruin | يحرق المقاحأة the surprisc |
| have | لد تأثیر عاطفی آکیر علی on لد تأثیر عاطفی آکیر علی | | ينقل ، بالطائرات by air |
| | a copy of اليه تسختان | | بقل ، بالنَّمْن by ship |
| highlight | the problem يُبرِد المشكلة | share | on social media شوك على وسائل التواصّل |
| i | a lot of money | show | مرض على الإنترنت online |
| make | يكسب الكثير من المال | tell | the media الإعلام |
| | it clear that المرضح أن | | copyright law |
| OWn | يستلك حقوق the rights to | | بنتهك قانرن حقوق النشر |
| pay | a large sum of money بنام ميلغ كبير من المال | win | running saces يقرر بسياقات الجري |

Mini/Test 1) Sollocations

- · O Choose the correct answer from a , h , c or d ;
 - 1. The government will those who lost their homes in the earthquake financially.
 - a. own
- h. violate
- c.compensate
- d make

2 One of the ways to ____ problems is to discuss them on social media and talk shows d tell c do b highlight 3. The warning we from our teacher made us all work hard d received h won 4. J.K. Rowling the rights to Harry Potter series. c compensates h shows I wish I knew who the media about our secret plan. d told b, bighlighted c did 6 You have the right to your rights, but first carry out your واجيات duties c demand d violate b send и рау 7. It is a crime when the copyright law is e compensated d made b violated n owned 8. The security cameras have already been . . . in place b. highlighted c. done d told 9 The emotional effect our family house on us is what stops es from selling it. c. demands d receives b. has a pays by communication businesses. A lot of money has been. c compensated d. made b. violated

2 Synonymatiliasjūtė

| Word | Synonym (= Meaning) |
|---|---|
| casualty(n) casualty(n) Casualty(n) cheat (n) compensate for (v) demand(ed) (v) investigate(d) (v) nosy(adj) occur(red) (v) ruin (v) with bated breath /iolate(d) (v) | mortality/death victim/sufferer Emergency cheater/ deceiver make up for call for/ask for/request look into curious/ inquisitive happen/take place مُنْدُنُ حُنْدُنُ لِللهِ العَالِيْ العَلَيْ العَلْمُ العَالِيْ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلِيْ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلْمُ العَلْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ الْعَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلِيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَيْمُ العَلَي |

Word Antonym (= Opposite) Word Antonym (= Opposite) pirated(adj) مترمن - سررن genume / legal والمرعى • restore / save المرابُخذ • build / construct والماد violate (v)

Ministest 2 Sylvenyas & Amonyand

- · O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1 *I applied for the new job and I am waiting for the answer to my application with bated breath.* This means that I (LM)
 - a no longer expect that I will get the new job
 - b. am waiting hopelessly to get promoted
 - c. am in a nervous and excited state anticipating what will happen
 - d am sure I will get the new job
 - - a. not curious and ambittous
 - b. curious and inquisitive
 - c.cheerful and forgiving
 - d unenthusiastically warting for good news
 - 3. "The new truffic law aims to reduce road casualties." The word 'casualty' in this sentence is a synonym of .
 - a deaths
- b. victims
- c emergency
- d.a&rb
- 4 "I never download pirated material." In this sentence, 'pirated' is an antonym of
 - a genuine
- b. iliegal
- c. efficient
- d destroyed
- 5 ' is to "wreck' as 'nosy' is to 'curious'
 - a. Restore
- b Save
- c. Ruin
- d. Violate
- 6. "The ship was rumed in a storm." In this utterance, the verb "ruined" can be replaced by
 - a restored
- b. wrecked
- c. saved
- d. = & c



7. "A good citizen never violates the law" This means a good citizen

always the law.

a, follows

b, breaks

c. disobeys

d, works against

de Derivatives intibul

| Verb | Noun | Adjective | Adverb |
|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| announce | announcementعلان – بهان معلن / مُديع announcer | مُملَن announced unannounced مرثي غير مُملُن | ته بشكل غير يز بشكل غير ترتُع |
| يعش/پيدع cheat | cheat/ cheater الغش cheating | | - |
| claim برعم/بشعي - يطالب بـ | claim رغم/إدعاء مُطالبة | _ | - |
| mvestigate يُعمَّن في | مُحنُق investigatur تحقیق investigation | investigatory تحقیقی | |
| يحلُث occur | مدرث occurrence | | - |
| pirate یُکرمس – یستوٹی علی | | parated مُتَّرِصي مسروق | |
| shock بشدم/بداحي | shock مية | shocking مادم shocked مصدرم | |
| spnt پلف/بدور - يُللُق/ يخلط الأمور - يَعْرِل | spin لنة/دورة - تلتيق/ظط الأمور | spinning نژار | - |

Ministest 3 Denvatives

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What a ...

.! He sold me expired goods.

a cheat

b, cheater

c. cheating

da&b

2. Online....

.. is punished by law.

a cheat

b, cheater

c cheating

da&b

| 3 T | he . of the | exam results 15 c | xpected to take nic | ace tomorrow |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 8. | announce | b. announcer | c. announcement | d unannounced |
| 4. A | news on | TV needs to be a | a good speaker | |
| | . аппонисе | b. announcer | с. аппошисетент | d. unannounced |
| 5 T | he local authorits | es will மூ | ie causes of the en | ergy cut-offs. |
| | announce | b. announcer | c announcement | d unannounced |
| | The team of expe | | ounced." In this s | entence, |
| - "(| unannounced' is s | | | |
| a | verb | b. BOUD | c. adjective | d adverb |
| 7 T | he police . | kidnapping chile | dren in this area. | |
| Æ | investigate | b. investigation | c. investigators | d. investigatory |
| 8. T | wo police | are looking into | the kidnapping o | f children in this |
| 81 | ren. | | | |
| | investigate | b. investigation | | d investigatory |
| 9 K | adnapping childre | en in this area is | under | |
| | investigate | b. investigation | c. investigators | d investigatory |
| 10 E | arthquakes are co | mmon I | n Japan. | |
| | shock | b. shocking | c. occur | d necurrence |
| 11. E | arthquakes | very often in J | apen | |
| | shock | b. shocking | c occur | d. occurrence |
| 12 T | was by h | is violent reaction | a. | |
| | shocked | b. shocking | c. occurred | d осситенсе |
| 12 1 | lis violent reactio | n was to | me | |
| | shocked | b shocking | c. occurred | d occurrence |
| | | | | |

STOExpression Eddioms Halbres - Inter-

| as far as at a lower price | يسعر اقل | large sum of money long-awaited ending | - Q- O |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| at low cost at midday | | on other sites | عنى مواقع أحرى فق وسائل التواصيل |
| be about three tin | الك المالية المالية المالية | on the internet pirated digital copy | على شبكة الإثريث مسحة رقعية مُعرصية |

بعاثب عليه القانون be punished by law البحيرات الثرة المظم Great Butter Lakes منتجات تعارية business products crime court crime of paracy deathly hallows اصعة ترية extreme adjective المدة طريانه for ages الطريقة غير أميلة in a dishonest way بالإضاقه إلى in addition to مي أواخر العشريمات من عمرها nn ber late 20s internet cheat العش الإلكتروس/ الفش عبر الإنترب

possible casualties العمائر فمحتمقه return to normal يفود بارضاع الطبيعى sand storm عاصفه رملية seriously ill محكمة حاتيه مريص يشادة square metre جريسة القرصنة حشر صحابيح strong wind العقيسات الثاثلة رباح قويه that is because ريك لأن the true cause of الحقيقي ال the whole book الكتاب بالكامل twenty year-old student طالبه يبلغ من العمر عشرون عامًّا wait with bated breath يتظر بقارع الصبر

6 -- Verb -- Preposition

| encourage to | يُشجُع أن | plan to | يحفظ أن |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|
| find out | يكتشف | refer to | بعيل . إلى |
| get into | يسحرط في يدخل | travel past | يحتاز /يشر يجوار |
| give up | يستسلم – يتحلي عن | | ينقر |
| pass through | يسر من حلال | | |

Ministest 4 Expressions, Prepositions & Idioms

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| | | 3 - 7 | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 1 He took a sho | rt route, so he didn | 't run as as | s other runners. |
| #. SOOR | b. well | c. far | d. good |
| 2. A good teache | r encourages stude | ents hard. | |
| a. work | b to work | c. working | d to working |
| 3 Sama is a five | old child | | |
| B. Vear | In manufacture | | d years' |
| 4. I found the rep | ort long, so I referm | ed it the seco | clary to summirise " |
| a. from | b. into | c. with | d. to |
| 5 You can find: | all types of inform | ation the if | stemet. |
| a. in | h | 0.40 | d. Willi |
| 6. While looking | g for my keys, I fo | und that th | ere were some |
| milkoreinne 000 | uments under the | desk. | d out |
| a. from | b, up | c. of | 0.00 |

| 7. They agreed to a, on 8. No ship could to a on | b. in travelE b past | e at ver Given. It block | d with ed the canal d pass |
|---|--|---|---|
| | TUSION | | |
| | | ce - advertise | |
| - announce+ obj We announce out | غ أر إحيار الأحرين r decisions on E | ر/مناسبة .) بغرض تبليا Il-Moasser page or | يُعلِي عن (قرار/بية/حلّه/خ. 1 Facebook, |
| advertise + obj. | | نرض تجاري | بُعلَن عن (سلفة/حدمث) يَا |
| - We advertise our | ت publications | on El-Moasse إستارا | r page on Facebook. |
| | investic | pate - check | |
| Investigate The police are sti | ill investigating | | يُحقَّق من (للوصول إلى الحقي |
| • check | | | بتحقن من/يقحص (للتأكد م |
| - The mechanic ch | ecked my car e | ngine. | |
| | | nt - event - occasio | n - |
| EL (10x10 011 | resulted in the | death of two your; | مادث (غير مترقع يؤدي إلي g people and an old |
| • incident | نساتر في المعتلكات | تُ (غير منوقع يزدي إلي ﴿ | والغَّة - حادِث علرص - عُدُرَ |
| - This incident is s | trange here in o | om, tomp | |
| n incident | | | زمة/ تراع بين دولتين |
| - The terrorist attac | ek caused a dipl | lomatic incident. | مدت/مُباسية هامة |
| • event | | solution events. | |
| - I have no comme | ni on the recen | F hoursom | فناسية اجتماعية |
| occasion l invited all my fi | riends on the oc | casion of my siste | r's wedding. |

Mini Test 5

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 The between the two countries resulted from an attack near the d occasion

borders الحدود. a incident

b accident

c. phenomenon



of my brother's success. 2. We meet to celebrate the ... c. phenomeron d occasion b. accident a, incident on Channel One. 3. All official decisions are _____ c announced d, claimed b. advertised a. said on our website. 4. Our products are c. announced d. claimed b. advertised I think we do not have any apples left, but I will. d, investigate b advertise something is to look into it. d. investigate c. announce 6. To b. check a advertise S-Masteryour-KeyWocabalari compensate • compensate (for) = make up for (٧) (يُعْرُص (عن) His hard work compensates his limited skills. Ayman compensated Abdulrahman for making him return to work in شهر السبل his honeymoon الأطأران (X) Nothing will compensate me the death of my grandfather (1) Nothing will compensate me for the death of my grandfather ە compensatory (adj) تىرىشى I was given a compensatory sum of money. - compensation (for) (n) تعریضی (عن) - Workers get compensations for work injuries إصابات. تعریص (من) (n) (compensation (from) (n) Workers get compensations from their employers. • in compensation (for) (n) (عرضًا (عن) - She got 240 thousand pounds in compensation for her damaged car لأحظ التعبيرات التالية: باقع/يعرش تعريفنا ل . . . pay/award/give/offer ... a compensation يتلقى تعريضًا receive a compensation -- claim/demand/seek a compensation يطالب يتمريص - financial compensation تعریفی مالی - full compensation تعریض کامل

- partial compensation تمریض جزئی

demand

demand (for) (n)

الطب / الإقبال اعلى }

Demand for cold drinks increases in summer

لاك التمبيرات التالية:

- مطارب (in demand (=wanted) مطارب
- ملك مرتمع high/big/great/huge demand
- طلب منشش Jow demand .
- cope with/satisfy/meet demand يُلِتِي الطِلب
- ميرة في الطلب a surge in demand مثرة في
- المرض والطلب supply and dermand -

demand (for) (n)

المطالبة (ي)

- Your demand for a better pay راتب أنسل during coronavirus pandemie جائمة is not wise.
- demand(ed) (to) (v)

بطلب/بطالب (ج)

- We demand to know when we will be promoted.

لاحق أن:

عند استحدام جملة بعد المعل demand فإن معثها يكرن (inf. / should + inf)

- ... demand + (that) + subj. + inf. / should + inf.
- My father demands that Ali be home before midnight. (formal)
- My father demands that Ali should be home before midnight. (formal)
- My father demands that Alt is home before midnight. (informal)

piracy

• pirate (n)

قرصان

- In this area, pirates attack and take ships.
- Copyright pirates should be punished.

• pirate (d) (v)

ستولي على /يُقرصن

- Those who pirute novels, videos and music are criminals.
- * pirated (adj)

مسووق/ حُقُومُ ن

When you buy pirated materials, you encourage copyright thieves.



spin

- بلف/يدر (۲) spin spun = spun =
 - When you press the On button, the laptop fan starts to spin,
- يغالط/يُلفَق/يحتلق spin spun spun (v) يغالط/يُلفَق
 - Sometimes, children spin stories to escape punishment بقلت من العناب.
- spin (n) نية/ديرة
 - The earth's spin around uself takes 24 hours.
- تلفيق/ تزيين الكلام/مقالطة (spin (n
 - Don't try to put a spin on the situation. You've made a big mistake

Walkeri, Excession Vie bulley

تنويه ؛ التدريبات التالية يتبعها الإجابة والتوضيح 🕨

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - to prove his/her دليل A writer has to provide evidence ليل
 - a claim
- b casualty
- c. violation
- d. chance

- 2. Her fluency and intelligence
- . her lack of experience.
- a. wait with bated breath for
- b. check

find out about

d. make up for

- 3 We are given a/an
- day off when a national holiday falls on

- a Friday.
- a. investigatory b compensatory c. thankful d, right

- ... their busy week, I take my children out on boat 4. By way of trips every week.
 - a violation
- b. announcement c. investigation d compensation
- I banged my head and the room started to
 - a pirate
- b announce
- c. spin
- d shock

| No. | An: | swer & Explanation |
|-----|-----|---|
| 1 | 2 | بؤخانه والاقصتح |
| 2 | d | التعبير (prove a claim) يمني (يُثبت افتراص أو رأي ا |
| 3 | ь | التعبير (make up for) يمني (يُعرَّض) |
| 4. | d | النمير (a compensatory day off) يعني (يرم إجازة تعريضي) |
| - | | التعبير (by way of compensation) يعني (من قبيل التعريض). |
| J. | Ç | التعبير (the room started to spin) بعني (يدأت أشعر بالدرار) |

Part III Reading describe

Tabloid Vs. Broadsheet

A tabloid newspaper has small pages and large photos. It has short stories(1) which are easy to explain(2). It uses simple language and large headlines(3), which often include(4) funny(5) rhymes(6) or jokes(7)

A broadsheet newspaper is a more formal(8) newspaper with large pages. It has more international news. Articles (9) are more factual (10) and use longer sentences and paragraphs. They have fewer photos than tabloid newspapers.

Extra information

Broadsheets are also known as the quality press (1) and are more likely to include analysis (2) of the news, as well as reporting and opinion pieces (13) People believe they are more intellectual(14) and are read by better educated readers. Some examples are The Times (UK) and The Washington Post (US). Tabloid newspapers often focus on sensational (15) or celebrity (16) stories as well as general news. Although they use simple language, they often include slang (17) and puns (18) so are not necessarily easier for non-native (19) speakers to understand. Some examples are

New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows⁽¹⁾ have appeared on the internet, four days before J.K. Rowling's final⁽²⁾ book is due to⁽³⁾ be published⁽⁴⁾.

The Sun (UK) and The New York Post (US).

It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents(5) have been kept a secret(6) before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday.

(58 page 6)

Check Docabulary

- فصحن للجاريل
- وطرح والسراري
- عناوين رئيسية (3)
- يكشيون ا
- ووالمعالى وازا
- أبيات شعر التائبيد (6)
- تكان (٢)
- رميعي (8)
- (%) O'Hèn
- حليثي (10
- منجافة نموذجية
- (العلية الجردية (ال)
- الحليل (13)
- الجزائم القرات ((1)
- طكري(عائلي بادر)
- (15) يوگور
- شخصية مشهورة (16)
- (17) كيمامية (17)
- الكوروة / الكلموج (15)
- الجنبي (١٤)

(S8 page 6)

Chuck Uncabulary.

- الملحسان اللكلاوان
- تهالی ک
- من الملززان 1)
- يتشر (-)
- مطويات ي
- (6) 200

31

Some websites have removed⁽⁷⁾ the photos after receiving⁽⁸⁾ warnings⁽⁹⁾ from the publisher's⁽¹⁰⁾ lawyers⁽¹¹⁾, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed⁽¹²⁾ that some people were typing up⁽¹³⁾ copies⁽¹⁴⁾ of the book from the photos to share⁽¹⁵⁾ on social media⁽¹⁶⁾

This all occurred⁽⁻¹⁾ despite⁽¹⁸⁾ the careful security⁽¹⁹⁾ which has been put in place before the book is published. This included⁽²⁰⁾ asking bookseilers⁽²¹⁾ not to tell the media⁽²²⁾ when or if they had copies of the book. The incident⁽²⁴⁾ highlights⁽²⁴⁾ the problems of online book piracy⁽²⁴⁾, which is becoming much more common⁽²⁶⁾.

- وُلُولُ المِحودِ (7)
- رناقى يتسلم رق
- تحكيرات 191
- رائشر ₍₀₁₎
- (1) Applea
- يرغم وبنعن (12)
- ينسخ (۱)
- (14, 3-4)
- يشارك لينطر (15)
- ...وراتوامق الإجتماعي (116
- (17) day
- بالرغم من أ يرغم (18)
- وأس التثبين (19)
- رينيةن يشكمل على (20)
- مورعي الكثب (2)
- وستقل الإعلام (22)
- علمة رازح
- (24) Jpg
- القرمسة (25)
- ك.**تع مُت**كشِر (26)

Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final

an internet chest ¹ has shared every page of the book online. This has runed ² the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath ³ to find out ⁴⁴ what happens to the famous character

Several websites (5) show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which

Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book*** online, including**(*) the long-

Definity Politet

(58 page 7)

Check Docabulary

- (1 (44.44)
- (Z) peak
- يتكثر وقارخ الصدير (3)
- يكتشف (د)
- مواقع الكتروبية 1)
- الكتاب بالكامل (١)
- بعافي خلق 17.
- مختل للاستناري 🛠
- (9) Arlah
- يطالب جزار
- غير قانوني (|)
- الخشن الحط روزر

showing the idegal⁽¹⁾ photos, and fortunately⁽¹²⁾ some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites.

- غميون (۱۰)
- (15) pante.
- طير/أطبار و15
- CAL BARRY
- وقطط أن ر7)
- السبون (۱۱)

Punished for stealing books! (WB page 2)

An International(1) Crime(2) Court 3) in Denmark punished(4) a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated(5) digital(6) copies of textbooks (7). The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheaper books.



The student was punished and required(8) to pay(9) a large sum 10) of money for her crime. Her crimes were referred(11) to the country's International Crime Court.

Check prefudence

- غولي ۽ عالمي ۽ ا
- جريمة جناية ٢
- 3) 24500
- بأكرمين يتسروق 5
- وقعي (6)
- كثاب دراسي "
- بلطأب يستلزم با
- ودفع عال (1)
- جيلغ (1)
- يُحيل بوجد ا

Piracy is a Crime!

(W8 page 2)

In recent" news, a former(") Danish(") student in her late 20s was purushed for selling14 pirated digital copies of textbooks. The criminal lawyer(5) made it clear(6) that copying e-books⁽⁷⁾ without the permission⁽⁸⁾ of the author19, is a crime

The criminal lawyer stated⁽¹⁰⁾ that the convict⁽¹¹⁾ has now received a punishment(12) for violating(13) copyright [4] law [15]. He also said that it is important to understand that even though it is easy to do so, it is a crime to copy e-books without the permission of the author.

When asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own⁽¹⁶⁾ the rights⁽¹⁷⁾ to, the student said she was beloing students obtain(18) books at a lower(19) price, It was made clear to her that copying e-books that one does not own the rights to is tilegal (20). In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.

Check Docabulary

- بحميتك
- سايق
- والماركي ڪ
- (4) **566**
- محامي جلائي 🤄
- ولطبح ()
- كخلب الكائروبي (7)
- اذن لتصريح الا
- مؤلف راا
- يڭگرليقول (0) ؛
- فَتُهِمِ مُعَمِّدِ () ()
- علقب علوية [1]
- ولاهات (مِخَالَفُ (3)
- حق النشر 14)
- (15 Selli
- يمثلك (16)
- (17) Jako
- يحصن على يكتمب ١٥٠
- (19) JH
- غير اللاوني (20)



Ever Given blocks Suez Canal, March 2021

Rescuers 1) have finally moved 21 ahuge 11 ship which was blocking 14 traffic 15 going through the Suez Canal.

The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 161 200,000 tonnes 171. It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm⁽⁵⁾. The ship's captain⁽⁹⁾ said that a strong windspun⁽¹⁰⁾ the ship so that captain⁽⁹⁾ said that a strong windspun⁽¹⁰⁾ the ship of the canal, both its front⁽¹¹⁾ and back⁽¹²⁾ hit the sides⁽¹³⁾ of the canal. The result was that so ships could travel past⁽¹⁴⁾ the ship for nearly⁽¹⁵⁾ a week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass⁽¹⁶⁾ through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route⁽¹⁷⁾ A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead⁽¹⁸⁾, but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some countries announced⁽¹⁹⁾ that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship.

The accident was terrible for businesses (20) around the world. That is because around (21) 12% of the world's business products (22) pass through the canal each day, so the accident (23) cost (24) both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars

Luckily⁽²⁵⁾, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the Ever Given yesterday.

They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres⁽²⁶⁾ of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lakes⁽²⁷⁾, in the middle⁽²⁸⁾ of the canal. The canal authorities⁽²⁹⁾ told us that they won't know the true⁽³⁰⁾ cause⁽³¹⁾ of the accident until they investigate⁽³²⁾.

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return tonormal⁽¹³⁾, for many days. Experts⁽³⁴⁾ are investigating the possible⁽³⁵⁾ casualties⁽³⁶⁾ for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated⁽³⁷⁾ financially⁽³⁶⁾.

(Sã page g

Check Bocabulary

- (1) MAPA DA
- (2) djali dja
- (i) each line
- يسمار وفاقل الاز
- مركة السيّر (5)
- وزن ليبلغ وزنم (6)
- (7) ola
- (S) BylayBilants
- (b) Slad
- بإشابهير (10)
- () See Eq.
- (2) ājājāq
- (13) wile
- يبقاريمر بن (4))
- تقريبة زكاز
- (16) paglitage
- وساراتها سور (7))
- (18) OA No.
- (j9: يعلن
- الشطة تجارية (20)
- حوللموتى (21)
- متتجات روح
- (23° 25alas
- وكثان وتكلف (24)
- نصن الجند (25)
- الترميع (36)
- المياه المؤاهلة القطعي (27)
- (26)
- السلمات (29)
- متياني/سحيح (30)
- (3) years
- يُحقِق (13)
- طبيعي/عندي (33)
- الخبراء (34)
- معكن تشملهل (35)
- (36) كسيكر
- **بحوس (37)**
- 136, tilba

Reporter: How did you get into(1) journalism(2)?

Journalist: I started as a traince(3) on a locat(4) newspaper and then I started a three-year apprenticeship(5). I've written for many newspapers since that time.

Reporter: What advice can you give a student reporter(6) like me?

Journalist: Learn from your mistakes! When I was first interviewing people, I was asking too many questions Let the person talk and always listen very carefully. Give both sides of the story and make sure any facts or quotes(7) are accurate(8). When I first wrote news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions This was not good If you're writing a news story, try to be objective (9),

(58 page 8)

Check Mocabulary

يتفرط في (1)

(2) Billiousille څغېرپ (3)

هجلي (4)

تمريب مهتي 🐴

16) منطی

التيفسات (7)

حقيق (8)

موضوعی 9

كخصية مشهورة (10)

(11) gs()a

وقاؤهم فتقمر (2)

مكهور (13)

ممثل (14)

من الواضح ١٤)

فطاولي (حشري) 16)

Reporter: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist: I have interviewed lots of celebrities(10).

Reporter: Who was the most annoying (11) person you've interviewed?

Journalist: There was one grumpy (12) person that I remember! I was interviewing a well-known (13) actor (14) when he told me to be quiet. The actor didn't want to answer my questions!

Reporter: Is it a hard job?

Journalist: It can be. Sometimes I wonder why I'm tired, and I remember that I've worked for twelve hours without a break! But journalists usually love what they do.

Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist: You obviously (15) have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy (16) person and you really need to be interested in people. I've worked with a lot of journalists and the best ones have these three qualities.

CS CamScanner



Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist: Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free And don't give up (19). Keep trying until someone gives you a chance (20).

I was working as a volunteer (21) and at the school newspaper or work for the school newspape

a shop while I was at unity of the strip applied for eighteen jobs before I got my first المرسد applied for eighteen jobs before I got my first المرسد full-time job. 12 years later, I'm strll here!

(WB page 7)

Manal: Mem. Soha has broken the computer! It's not working.

Soha : I didn't break it, Manal! Manal: But you used it last.

Solia : Yes, but it was already broken when I tried

to use it.

Mum : Sorry, girls, I forgot to say that it broke

yesterday.

Dad : That computer is always breaking' We

need a new one.



Part IV canguage

تم تفسيم القواعد النغوية علي دروس الوحدة ليتمكل الطالب، ص إثفانها





الميتي للمارم Active

I have watched a film. - Omarhas bought some CDs.

الينى للبيهول Passive

- A filmhas been watched (by me)
- Some CDshave been bought (by Omar).

Uses of the Present Perfect simple

استحدامات المصارع التام الرسيط

- التعبير عن أحداث أو مواقف فير منتهية (بدأت في الماضي و لم تنهي حتى الآن):
 I've studted English since 2013. (I still study English at present)
 - (بدران المعارض المعارض المعارض والمعارض المعارض المعارض
- She has worked in this school for years.
- I've never played squash.

س ، التعبير عمًّا أنجزه أو حققه الفاعل (حتى الآن) .

- My daughter has learned to speak English. (She can speak English now) بعد أطات منتظرة أو مترقعة:
- The train basn't arrived at the station yet.
- التعبير عن أحداث أو مواقف في الماضي و لها أثر على الحاضر (جملة الأثر تكون في المضارع):
- I've eaten a lot of food, so I feel very full.
 - التميير عن أحداث أو مواقف قابلة للتكرار (يسكن استخدام تعييرات زمنية مثل):

this week | this month | this morning | today | in the last year

- I have drunk two cups of coffee today. (I can drink more cups of coffee today)
 - التعبير عن المستقبل بعد الروابط الزمنية (بمكن استحدام المضارع البسيط لنفس الغرض):
- After my father has left (leaves) home, I'll ask mum to give me more money.
 - 🕥 لاحظ ما يلي جيئاً :

have / has been to have / has gone to

ڈھب رغاد ڈھب رلم یعد ہمد

- I've been to Paris three times. I want to go there again.
- Ahmed has gone to the club. You can jour him there now,

Mini-Test 1



O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- bought some flour
 - a have
- b. has
- c. have been
- d, has been

- 2. Some flour bought.
 - a have
- b. has
- c. have been
- d, has been

- 3. She ... fed the babies.
 - a have b. has
- c. have been
- d, has been

| 4. The babies fed | as c have be | en d has been |
|---|---|---|
| 5 He physics for | the last two hours. | died d was studying |
| 6. The train hasn't arrived | we're sun v | d. ago |
| a. yet b. la 7. Mum lunch. I c a. had prepared b h | as prepared c. is prepared | ared d would prepare |
| 8. I three emails i | nd sent C Was Set | nt d. have sent |
| 9. She to the fruit | seller's. The apples sho ad gone c. has bee | e has bought are fantastic en d had been |
| 10 I squash. I don a have never played c have ever played | 't even know its miles. b. didn't ; d. ever pl | L7 |
| (important Notes) âpl | ——— مليحظات ها | 0 لاطّ استخدام الطروف التالية ، |
| just أنا already بالسل | lat مزيراً recently | حتى الآر yet مؤخرا ely |
| | ids lately - recently, mework yet, غرقها حدرث اللعل: | (اس النص والإستفهام) (أس يعد (for) العدة التي است (two seconds |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for Dal + a moment three minutes ha | eds lately recently, mework yet, غرتها حدرث اللعل: while لعظة of an hour | المدة التي اسة (for) المدة التي اسة (two seconds five days |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for الما + a moment three minutes six months two centuries a short time as long as I can remember | eds lately recently, mework yet, المرتها حدرث اللعل: while المطنة fan hour n years es منة طيلة e last | المنة التي أسة (for) المنة التي أسة (two seconds five days منه decade a long time long |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for that + a moment three minutes six months two centuries a short time as long as I can remember - I've had this mobile for 10 | ds lately recently, mework yet, المطة while المطة df an hour n years المنا الميلة e last المنا الميلة الميلة - He's been if wears | two seconds five days a decade a long time long here for 6 months. |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for الما + a moment three minutes six months two centuries a short time as long as I can remember - I've had this mobile for 10 | Ads lately recently, mework yet, المطة shife المطة while المطة an hour n years المطة e last المطة - He's been الملاء على ترتبت يداية حدوث الملاء | two seconds five days a decade a long time long here for 6 months. (since) المنة التي است المنا التي است الحياة |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for that + a moment three minutes six months two centuries a short time as long as I can remember - I've had this mobile for 10 since in + (six o'clock) March yesterday arrival death | Ads lately recently, mework yet, shift an indured and hour news see a المناه | two seconds five days a decade a long time long here for 6 months. 26th September 2013 then المناس المورز المناس المورز المناس المورز المو |
| - We have visited some frier - Ahmed hasn't done his hor for ind + a moment three minutes six months two centuries a short time as long as I can remember - I've had this mobile for 10 since in + (six o'clock) March yesterday atrival | Ads lately recently, mework yet, shift an hour of years e last years - He's been years - He's been Monday Monda | two seconds five days a decade a long time long here for 6 months. 26th September 2013 then المناس الميان المي |

| ن حال رجود جملة بعد (since) يكرن زمنها مانني بسيط/ مضارع تام: [J haven't eaten anything since I left (have felt) home this morning. |
|---|
| ه يمكن استخدام مدة زمتية بعد (since) يشرط استخدام (ago) بعد المدة زمتية: since + a period of time + ago |
| - We've started this project since 10 years ago. |
| since) تلكر أن (since) تستخدم أحيانًا يمصى (because): - He is tired since he has been working all day. |
| 🕜 لاحظ أن ء |
| - يمكن استخدام الصيعة التالية للسؤال عن رقت بداية المعات: |
| Since when + have / has + Subj. نامل + p.p? |
| Since when have you lived in Aswan, Omar ? (عمر ما زال بعيش في أسران) |
| بمكن استخدام الصيفة النائية للسؤال عن المدة التي استخرقها الحدث : |
| For how long + have / has + Subj. ناعل + p.p? = How long + have / has + Subj. ناعل + p.p for ? |
| - For how long have you lived in Aswan, Omar ? (عمر لا يؤال يعيش في أسوال) |
| |
| اعمر لا يزال بعيش في أسوانها ? How long have you lived in Aswan for, Omar - |
| - ولاحظ أن : |
| + inf ? ناعل + How long ago + did + Subj |
| - How long ago did you live in Aswan, Omar ? (عمر لم يعد بعيش ني أسران) |

The difference between the present perfect and the past simpli

| Present Perfect المضارع التام | الباضي البيط Past Simple |
|--|--|
| الاعتمام بنتيجة الحدث They have lost their money. (أصبحرا مقلمين) | - They lost their money |
| طنت من فترة قصيرة للناية. - He has just arrived. | - He statisen two figure wee |
| صنت قد يتعدل. I haven't met Mohammed Salah. (محمد صلاح مازال حبًا و قد تقايله) | الله المدينة عدين يستحيل تعديله. I didn't meet president Sadat. (لأن السادات ترنى) |

20



| 5 | | | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| تنتهی بعد، | 📵 حدث ثم مَّن قترة لم | ية. It didn 1 fain this | ميت تم في فترة وانت moming. | | |
| It hasn't rained th | e morning. | 1 | (اتنهى المساح) | | |
| - وقد تعطر) | ألم بستهى العباح بعد | | ۾ پين آو علاءَ غير مد | | |
| · | 😉 حدث أر عادة مستمر | · · | | | |
| - He has always be | _ | . He was always fi | | | |
| L HE that divide a | أأمتمر على حاله ولم | يح غير لائق بدنيا) | (هو کان زلکن الآن أص | | |
| | | | 🧳 زمن محدد في ألماض | | |
| ماضي. | 😚 زَمَن غير معدد في ال | He travelled to A | merica yesterday | | |
| - He has travelled | o America. | | | | |
| Ministras 2 | | | | | |
| e C Choose the corr | ect answer (एका) व | a,b,cord: | | | |
| 1. He has | arrived home. Le | e him relax for a fev | v minutes before | | |
| you talk to his | | | | | |
| al. jiust | b. ever | c never | d. yet | | |
| 2. I have met son | ne old friends | | | | |
| a. yet | b. lately | c recently | d. b & c | | |
| - | | ages. I hope she is | better. | | |
| a. m | | c for | d. a & c | | |
| _ | 4. I haven't heard from her last April I hope she is better | | | | |
| a. mi | b. since | c. for | d.a&c | | |
| | | | | | |
| 5-1 may waterder | II. A | as long as l | d. for | | |
| | | C SINCE | | | |
| | | my childho | | | |
| A- 50 | b. such | | d for | | |
| 7. We haven't me | t since we | to our new villa. | | | |
| moved | h move | were moved | d. has moved | | |
| 8 when 1 | ave you waited fo | or her? | | | |
| a. For | b Since | | d. a & c | | |
| 9 how to | ng have you waite | _ | | | |
| a For | b Since | c App | da&c | | |
| 10 How long | did you start - | unding for kend | | | |
| a for | b. since | | d. n & c | | |
| | - smice | C. ago | | | |

مندخلات إضافية (Extra Notes

First Experience

ه لاحظ استخدام الأساليب التالية للتميير عن المرور يعرقت أو تجرية لأول مرة:

Subj. + have/has + never + p.p. ... before (now).

- Ahmed has never visited Paris before (now).

This is the first time + subj. + have/has + (ever) + p.p. ...

- This is the first time Ahmed has (ever) visited Paris

This is the first time + for + ناعل / صحير منعرل + to + inf. . .

This is the first time for Ahmed to visit Paris

A different Experience

* لاحظ استخدام الأساليب التالية لتسييز موقف أو تجربة عن مواقف سابقة :

.....+subject+ have/has + ever + p.p. ...

- This is the cleverest student I have ever seen.
- That is the most delicious food we have ever eaten.

- I have never seen such a clever student
- We have never eaten such delictous food

- I have never seen a clever student like this (one).
- We have never eaten delicious food like that.

- I have never seen a student as clever as this (one).
- · We have never eaten food as deficious as that.

- I have never seen a student eleverer than this (one).
- We have never eaten food more dehelous than that.

CI.

Last Experience

و وحظ استخدام الأساليب التالية للتعبير عن أخر حدرت للبرقف أو النجهة:

Subj.+ haven't /hasn't + p.p. ... + since / for ...

- Zamzam hasn't gone out since Monday.

تعبير رمس ماضي + in / on / at + تصنف ثار + Subj. + last +

- Zamzam last went shopping on Monday.

تعير رمي ماضي + was + in / on / at + تصريف ثان +. The last time+ subj.+

- The last time Zamzam went shopping was on Monday.

چلة ناصي يسبط Subj. + haven't /hasn't + p.p. ... + since+ past simple

· Ahmed hasn't met his grandmother since he was in Assuit.

جِمِلَةَ مَاضِي يَسِيطُ when + past simple + تَسْرِيفُ ثَانَ + Subj. + last + تَسْرِيفُ ثَانَ + subj.

= Ahmed just met his grandmother when he was in Assuit.

Starting point / duration

* لاحظ أستخدام الأساليب التالية للتعبير عن وقت بداية الحدث أر العدة التي استغرفها:

Subject + have /has + p.p. ... + for + period

- Mohammed has lived in Aswan for 21 years.

Subject + have /has + p.p. ... + since + a point in time

- Mohammed has lived in Aswan since 1999

Subject + started /began + (to + inf. / gerund). + period + ago

- Mohammed started to live (living) in Aswan 21 years ago / to 200... It is / has been + period + since + past simple مبلة ماني بسيط

- It is 21 years since Mohammed started to live in Aswan.

Mini (Test) 3 @ Apply

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. She has never travelled abroad

a already

b ago

c now

d, before now

2. Thus is the first time I have

a never

b. ever

c. just

d. always

3. This is the first time for me

a. see

b have seen

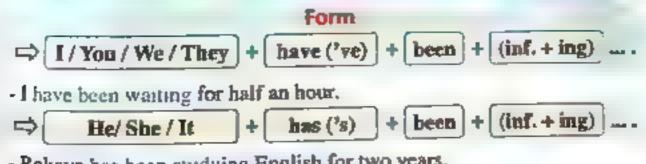
a real kangaroo c to see

seen a real kangaroo.

d. to seeing

42

| 4. Amira is | student I have ever | r seen. | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| a a clever | h clever | cleverer | d the cleverest |
| 3.1 Dave trevel seep | a student | A mire | |
| a as clever as | b cleverer than | the cleverest | d a & b |
| 6. I have never seen | a clever student | - Amura. | |
| a like | b as | c such | d similar |
| 7. She me a | | | |
| a has just called | b had just called | c. last called | d never call |
| 8. The last time she | | | |
| 8. #1 | b. was at | | d. was in |
| She hasn't called | | | |
| a when | b. after | c. before | d. since |
| 10. She last called me | | | |
| a. when | b while | c for | d. since |
| 11. She to wo | ork here two month | ns ago. | |
| a. has started | b hasn't started | c. started | d. starts |
| 12. It is a week | I last went to th | e club | |
| a. for | b. since | c. while | d. after |
| | Rememb | eil M | |



- Rokaya has been studying English for two years.

The Present Perfect Continuous

استختامات المضارع الثام المستمر (المنظرة التام المستمر since / for منث بدأ في الماضي وامتد حى الرقت العاضر غالبا مع since / for (لاحظ أن المضارع النام يُمكن أن يُستخدم لتفس الفرض):

- Ayman and Ashraf have been talking for the last two hours
- Radwa hasn't been working for that company for long.
- Has Mr Mohammed been teaching at this school for a long time?
- · What have the children been doing for the last few minutes?



Q في عال عدم وجود (since / for) يكون المضارع التام العستمر أكثر عمومية ليمني في الأرنة الاغيرة:

Recently, he has been feeling unwell.

- Sara has been watching too much television lately.
- Hassan has been feeling a little worried about his job.
- Lisa has not been doing exercise.

The difference between the present perfect simple and continuous الزق بين المضارع التام اليسيط والمضارع التام المستمر

- أستخدم المضارح التام اليسيط للدلالة على حدث تم وله أثر أو نتيجة في النضارح (الأثر أو النتيجة
 - He's had his meal, so he is full.
 - Rokaya has done the housework, so she can watch TV now.
 - 🛈 لكن يُستخدم المضارع التام المستمر للدلالة على حدث له أثر أو نتيجة في المضارع (الأثر أو التبيعة لنجت عن المعدث وليس تعامد):
 - I've been having my meal so there are plates, spoons and cups all over the table.
 - Rokaya has been doing the housework, so she looks very tired.
 - أستحام المضارع النام ققط وليس المضارع العام المستمر عند ذكر العدد أو الكم، ومن الكلمات البالة على ذلك :

| two | three | many | a few | few | several |
|----------|---------|------|-----------|---------|---------|
| a lot of | lots of | all | plenty of | مقعول 🚓 | |

- He has been drinking three cups of tea this evening. (X)
- He has drunk three cops of tea this evening. (
- He has been drinking at least a litre of tea this evening. (X)
- He has drunk at least a litre of tea this evening. (*)
- I have been meeting many customers recently (X)
- I have met many customers recently. (*)

أستنزم المضارح التام فقط و ليس المضارح التام المستمر مع الأفعال المحطية أو الأفعال التقريمة (ألمال الإدراك والمشاعر و الحواس والتملك . . . الح):

- -A fast car has been crashing into a rock by the road.(2)
- A fast car has crashed into a rock by the road. (✓)
- -We have been owning this flat for 15 years (X)
- -We have owned this flat for 15 years (/)
- -She has been knowing these friends for a year (X)
- -She has known these friends for a year (🗸)

(General Exercise

12. You look pale. to you?

a Has anything happened

Had anything happened

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Getting Started

1. The government a lot of villages recently 11 350 a has modernised It had modernised c was modernising d was modernised. Ramı is very happy; he . a medal for writing poetry. OM. h won a 15 WIRRING c has won d had won 3 I haven't travelled to my village by train my early childhood (Procuce Ex. 3) a. when b.ago c. for d since In the last two hours, I . my lessons. (C-F Jodd Stind Supple b have revised a revise a had revised was revised قمونية البياس S. So far, many schools _____ in rural and urban areas. همونية البياس المعالمة على المعالمة المع a will have been built b. are building have been built. d were built 6. Oh' I ... my mobile. What can I do? الدور اول ۱۹ ک b had broken c was broken bave broken a broke 7. He . . . to the bank to draw some money. He will be back in half Softe PIT - Storted an hour. had been a has been b has gone was going 8. Dr Tamer four patients so far this morning. function for least d was seen b. has seen a had seen C.Saw لدورتان ۱۳۹۹ 9. Nothing like this to her. h has never happened a had happened d happened has ever happened My uncle ... to Germany lately. c has been d is being b will be a is a, was watching b am watching have watched d watched

b Has anything been happened

d Was anything happening



I haven't seen Mr Ayman. d. b & c c lately a, long time ago b, recently the piano since he was eight 4. He _ c has played d, had played b is playing a. plays We haven't seen him ... over a year. d in c from h for a sunce 16. A: been to Aswan? B: Not yet. b Have you ever a Had you ever d You have never c. Have you never all night and he is very tired 17 Forced is still at the office. He h works a has been working d has worked c . had worked I saw him. 18 A long time has passed d. until C. Sance a as long as b because Rama . . . as a doctor for the last ten years. a, has been working b. worked had worked d 18 working 20. We out old friends for a year They are too busy. a, hadn't met b. have met c haven't met d haven't been met 21 I _____ the Olympic Games all evening and now I'm going to bed. a. was watching b have been watching c. have watched. d watched for the past three bours. a was rained c. was raining d. has been reminf b had rained 23. Sara to call Rania all afternoon, but each time she calls the number is busy. a has been trying b, has tried c tried d, is trying Special Cases 24. A terrible accident place on the Cairo- Alexandria desert road. LAN a was taken b. has taken e has been taken d had taken You needn't make food. I . . a good meal already. 15.16 a was cooking b have cooked c was cooked d had cooked

| 26, it's been two | months since we | our uncle in | the village. | (LM) |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| a had visited | b visited | c have visited | | 1 82877 |
| 27. My friend | a health probk | m since he lived | m this highly | |
| polluted area. | | | | (LM) |
| a has had | h had had | c had | d has been | |
| 28. Sorry for being | g late, Sir. Please, I | et me m, 1 | . in very bad to | raffic |
| | | | - | ILM, |
| a have been | b have gone | C was | d had | |
| 29 I haven't met t | the General Manag | er . lt's m | y first time to | meet |
| him. | | | | (LM) |
| a. yet | b before | c already | d never | |
| 30. My uncle | . as a taxi driver | for ten years No | w, he is a work | er m |
| a big clothes fa | ictory. | | | (LM) |
| a worked | b. was working | c has worked | d. works | |
| 31. I haven't seen | Waej the la | ist time we met in | the village. | (LM) |
| | b. when | | | |
| 32. He wanted to l | cnow I have | e been a member | în this sports o | :lub |
| | ng b for how long | | | |
| 33. My car | down, so I have to | call a mechanic | at once. | |
| a broke | | b. has broken | | |
| c had broken | | d has been bre | aking | |
| 34. I the ki | tchen all morning | and mum says it's | still dirty. | |
| a have cleaned | | b.clean | | |
| c am cleaning | | d have been cle | eaning | |
| - | is morning's accide | ent to the | city's main box | spital |
| a have been tal | | b. have taken | | |
| c took | | d have been tal | king | |
| 36. I all my | y homework and no | w I am ready to | go out! | |
| a have been fir | | b. finish | | |
| c have been fix | | d have finished | l | |
| | our mother for her | birthday tomorro | w? | |
| a have you bee | | b.have you bou | ight | |
| c you bought | andwip | d had you boug | | |



| 38 I started m | y job; I have m | et important peop | le from all over the |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| world. | | | |
| a For | b. Since | c Until | d. When |
| 39 The committee me | mbers' disagree | ment cause | ed a serious problem |
| a has | b. have | | d. were |
| 40 Why away | y last week-end | ? | |
| a. didn't you go | | b. won't you go | |
| c. are you going | | d haven't you | gone |
| 41. It . very co | old lately, but it's | s just beginning to | get warmer. |
| a hasn't been | b. has been | c. <u>is</u> | d. had been |
| 42. So far today, 1 | e-mails to | six of my friends | to tell them the |
| good news. | | | |
| 2. wrote | | b am writing | |
| c have been writ | ing | d have written | |
| 43. This is the first ti | ime for Jane . | her car alone. | |
| ² to fix | b. has fixed | c had fixed | d fixed |
| 44. Rokaya | | | |
| a has taken | | b. has been tak | ınσ |
| 6 had taken | | d had been tak | PN |
| 45. I can't remembe | the last time I | to the com | |
| 2- have been | b. will go | c went | |
| Check your underso | anding | | a win Roung |
| 46. Alı last canght (| ish when he was | In Alexanders Th | * |
| | | | us means that |
| a Alı didn'i cate | th fish since he | was in Alexandria | |
| D All didn't can | on tish when he | Witches Allanan a con- | |
| C ALI MOSTI CELL | RM IISh since h | Market and A.L. | |
| O All day been t | smetring tirp ato | ce he returned from | n Alexander |
| 47. My pen iraciu a | mived at Causo , | Aurport a moment : | eo. This means that |
| | | | (D^{M}) |
| i has just arrived to hasn't arrived | -u | b just has arri | ved |
| C DANIII MINOU | | d will arrive | |
| | | | |

- 48 Which of the following is structurally correct?
 - a Have you already travelled to Aswan by ship?
 - b Have you ever travelled to Aswan by ship?
 - c. I haven't already travelled to Aswan by ship.
 - d I haven't travelled to Aswan by ship already
- 49 Which of the following sentences is structurally correct? (Printing Fx. 2)
 - a I haven't seen him for the last time we met in the club.
 - b. I haven't seen him since the last time we met in the club
 - c I haven't seen him since the last time we have met in the club
 - d I didn't see him since the last time we met in the club.
- 50 Which of the following is structurally correct?

Prairie to

- a Since years, I haven't played football.
- b It's years since I have last played football.
- c It's years since I played football.
- d I had played football years ago.
- 51. She has been to America. This means that she

there

- a is still
- b. is no longer c will be
- won't be
- 52. Mai has never flown before this time. This means
 - a it is the first time for Mai to fly
 - h Mai has flown once before this time
 - we do not know if Mai has flown before or not
 - d Mai has flown before that time
- 53 Rodayna is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means
 - Rodayna is as clever as some girls I have known before
 - h Rodayna is less clever than some girls I have known before
 - Rodayna is cleverer than some girls I have known before
 - d Rodayna is eleverer than all girls I have known before
- 54. I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that
 - 4 I am not enjoying the meal I am cating
 - b I am enjoying the meal I am cating
 - c the meal I am eating is not delicious
 - d the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before

55 Sama is the kindest friend I have ever had. This means a I have never known kind friends. b. I have ever known kind friends. Sama is kinder than my other friends. d Sama is as kind as than my other friends 56. I have never gone fishing. This means a, this is the first time for me to go fishing. h I went fishing but I can't remember. I have ever gone fishing. d I haven't ever gone fishing. 57 My wife basn't gone out since Friday. This means a my wife last went out on Friday. b. my wife didn't go out on Friday. c. my wife has gone out on Friday. d my wife hasn't gone out on Friday I have lived in Edfu since 1999. This means. a. I lived in Edfu in 1999. b I have been lived in Edfu since 1999. I started to live in Edfu in 1999. d. Lieft Edfu in 1999 59. I haven't gone shopping for a week, I mean to say that a. I didn't go shopping last week b. it is a week since I last went shopping. c 1 didn't go shopping a week ago. d. I wanted to go shopping last week. التدويات التالية يتبعها لإجابة والتوضيح 🅒 🕨 Advinces (Exercise or real received.) O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : a such b such a d like c. such an a cake. Would you like some? a, 've been making b 've made c 'd been made d. 'd been making 50

3. One Thousand and One Nights many times.
c. was telling b, has been told
d told
4. What have you that the

What have you that you would like to do?

e never done b done ever d done never

5 How long have you studied English ?

a. since b. for c yet d. ago

| Answer & Explanation | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| a | الإجابة والتوضيح |
| | کلمہ (people) ہمسی الباس اسم جسم لا بأحد (a/an) |
| مرضى علي شحفي ما ان للمعلوم | لتركير هذا على اكتمال الحدث الذي لم بالعمل (يعليل أبنا ب شاول اليعص منها) فتستحدم المصارع الثام البسيط النبس |
| | |
| (never) الثلك سنجم | لجملة مهية للمجهول معنى المقصود هو (ما الدي لم تعمله أينًا وتنمني أن تعمله) |
| بأتى بمدها فدة. | معنى المقصرة هو (ما الذي لم يقطع ابنه وتسوي ال مؤال عن المدة (how long) لدلك تستحدم (for) التي |
| | مرض علي شخص ما أن للمعارم الفلك مستخدم (never) |



384



Part I Vocabulary & Definitions

اختیر مدی القائلہ للمفردات الرئیسیة فی کراسی قصاصر التفاعلیۃ



Mentocabulant beneficianos

| balanced(adj) | C. and the | misleading(adj/n) omission(n) | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| bias(ed) (v) | بشعاما والمراث | placement(n) point of view | رمع (شئ في مكان مُعيَّن) رأي/رجهة نظر |
| bias(u) | تَحامُل – يَغَزَب تَخَيُّرُ | spin - spin (v) | تفيق ~ تربين الأمور يُنع بتربين الكلام (يحور) |
| citizen journalism(n) | صحافة البواطن يُصلُّل – ينور و | inaccurate(adj) | خاطئ – غير دقيق |

العفريات اللغوية باللول الأدور هي الوفريات الأخار أهمية.



2 Important Vocabulary

| access(n) | صلاحية استخدام محق | responsibility(n) | مسئولية علم دميات |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| | ا التحرل _ | restate(d) (v) | يفيد عبياتها |
| affairs(n) | ڪئرڻ – آحداث | share(d) (v) | يشاوك - يشقامه |
| anxious(adj) | اشاعر بالتوتر / القلق | sade(n) | شريحة - رحليقة |
| avadable(adj) | مُتاح | shde- shd (v) | الرُأق - يتزحلق |
| brainstorm(ed, (v) | يستثير الفكر – يصف دهنيًا | snowstorm(n) | ماسعة جليدية |
| cause(d) v/n) | مبت - يُسب | social (adj) | أبتماعي |
| cettain(adj) | مُعيَّن – فُحلُد | spade(n) | جارول * |
| constant(adj) | ثابت – مستمر | stressed(adj) | ملغوط - تعت ضغط |
| current(adj) | حالی – جاري | summanse/ze(d) (v) | Nation - Section |
| cycle(d)(n/v) | ډورځ – پټرډ درامة | | تلعيص - خلاصة |
| effort(n) | Age | support(ed) (v/n) | يلتم – الدعم |
| impactied) (n/v) | أثر تأثير يؤثر | survey(n) | يوث استطلاعي ت |
| impression(n) | انطباع – أثر | traditional(adj) | للهدي |
| leak(ed)(n/y) | تسريب - ينسرب - يسرب | transped) (v) (v) | المناجز - يعيس - |
| objective(adj.n) persuade(d) (v) | مرصوعي - منطقي - هنگ | | الأم 4 – فع الأ |
| persunstive(adj) | يقع | | 2151 - 415 |
| regular(adj) | إقاعي/ منتح | update(d) (n/v) | طريق أيعلت |
| regami(auj) | ينطع | up-to-date(adj) | Det. |

8-1-Definition

- giving equal مساري attention to all sides or opinions balanced(adj) مترازن مصايد an opinion about whether a person, group, or idea hens(n) now you deal يؤثر على how you deal with it تتمامل - reports and pictures of events recorded غنيه by citizen ordinary people and shown especialty on journalism(n) - وصحافة السرطي the internet inaccurate(adj) pot completely correct خاطئ/ غير دليق mislead-misled (Y) - to make someone believe something that is not true by giving them information that is false or not يُسْلُل/يعدم complete the act of not including somebody/something omission (n) or not doing something العدق – الإمثيمار the fact of not being included or done placement(n) the act of placing something somewhere رَصع اشئ في سكان مُعبُرا the particular attitude or opinion that somebody point of view has about something رای/رجههٔ نظر - the way someone talks about information or spin(n) a situation, especially in order to influence the way people think about it

*Exercise | Dil Vocabulary

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

Key & Important vocabulary

- I. What bad news! The book had been , before it was published,
 - b locked a leaked c. disappeared d. written
- 2. Finally, the police discovered what had the accident. (6.84) b reasoned a. caused c. excused d, rescued

(LM)

| s, the j | ournalist was | biased by | the put the story | at the top of |
|----------------------|--|--|---|-------------------------------|
| the p | age to show it | was interesting. | , and p | UM. |
| a, rej | petition | omission | c placement | d spin |
| 4. "In h | is advertisem | ent he left out th | e fact that the flat her price. This is t | isn't opposite the pias by |
| 21.5 | թյո | b placement | c. omission | d. replacement |
| 5. The | e police were a | ble to rescue the | people who were | inside the |
| hos | use during the f | ire. h tripped | c wrapped | d trapped |
| 6. So | cial media has responsibility citizen journalis | made po sm | d. journalism | |
| 7. Ha a. 8. Th | aving a/an balanced us refer ce has a | diet keeps ye b. musleading clear ag | na healthy and fit. c. inaccurated gainst our team. H | d available e didn't even |
| B. | fairness | room about the p b. bias | c placement | d. support |
| 9. Ti | ne salesman trie | ed to persuade mass of their product | e to buy by putting ts. | g a positive |
| | spade | b. trap | | d. spin |
| 10. H | e didn't get hig | h marks in the ex | xam because some | e of his answers |
| w - | halanced | b. misleading | c. inaccurate | d available |
| 11. Ta | aking the wrong balanced | decision is the | direct result of c accurate | information |
| | This is a mislea a/an | ding report". In | this sentence, "mi | isl ea ding" |
| | | b verb ers الناخون is a cri | c. adjective me". In this sente | d adverb nce, "misleading" |
| | a/an noun | b. verb | c. adjective | d. adverb |

| 14. Bullying is a / a community. | an problem | . It affects all me | embers of |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| a certain | b stressed | c social | d up-to-date |
| 15. You need to | thus mobile ap | plication. | 7 |
| a brainstorm | b update | c. trap | d summarise |
| | with other peo تتدخل | _ | |
| a surveys | b slides | c updates | d affairs |
| | r aunt had a sad | | |
| s impact | b. effort | c. objective | d slide |
| 18. But for your | , I wouldn't ha | ive solved my p | roblems. |
| | b. support | | |
| 19. The writer of th | ns article left out | . information | on to mislead |
| the readers. | | | |
| a. certain | b stressed | c. social | d false |
| 20. The manager as | ked Rahma to | the long repo | ort for him. |
| a brainstorm | b update | с trap | d summarise |
| 21. Sending and rec | eiving emails is one | of the secretary | /'s . |
| | b. responsibilities | _ | |
| 22 Revising 'The p | resent perfect' is on | e of the . | of Unit 1. |
| | b efforts | | |
| 23 I his thi | nking because he is | wise. | |
| a persuade | b skid | c slide | d trust |
| 24. I'm due | to the amount of w | ork I have to do | every day |
| | | c. social | d up-to-date |
| 25 Mr Ashraf got h | is students to | some ideas to | solve the problem. |
| a brainstorm | b. bias | c trip | d impact |
| 26. I've installed the | latest Facebook | | |
| a surveys | b responsibilities | c. updates | d affairs |
| 27 The great | Dr Alas had made | saved the injur | ed man's life |
| a mpacta | b efforts | c. objectives | d slides |
| 28 Don't try to | | | |
| a persuade | | c slide | d. trust |
| | - outlier. | | |



| | - medi | vnes of exam |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3. El-Moasser has information | on about the new | 91 |
| questions. | csocial | d. up-to-cate |
| a, petritica o, attendes | Соппац | Off. |
| 30. Doing nims at collecting to h, responsibilities | s c updates | d affairs |
| 31.1 used Powerpoint | c. objectives | d, slides |
| 32.1 on the rey ground and o | roke my leg. c slid | d, trusted |
| a. persuaded | ral , agiuns | t women. |
| a persuaded b supported 33. In the past, there was strong cultur a event b equality | c celebrity | d. bias |
| Definitions 34 is an opinion about wheth | her a person, grou | p, or idea is good or |
| A LANT VEVI (IEXI | WILLIAM PLA | |
| Discount b. Omussion | c Shin | d. Bias |
| 35. Your is the particular atti | tude or opinion th | at you have about |
| something. | | |
| a citizea journalism | b. point of view | V |
| c exaggeration | d, the act of pla | |
| 36, is the way someone talks | about information | on or a situation. |
| especially in order to influence th | | |
| a Placement b Omussion | | d Bias |
| 37. To is to make someone b | elieve something | that is not true by |
| giving them information that is fa | | |
| a petrify b mislead | c skid | d guide |
| 38. The adjective means not | completely corre | ct. |
| a balance b balanced | | d inaccurate |
| 39 means reports and pictur | | rded by ordinary |
| people and shown especially on t | ne internet. | |
| St. 1 11 2 2 2 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | | |
| a Citizen journalism c. Exaggeration | b. Point of vie | w |

| 40. | To | he |
|------|----|----|
| 417. | 10 | pe |

means giving equal attention to all sides or opinions

- a, balance
- b balanced
- c accurate
- d inaccurate
- 41 is the act of putting something somewhere.
 - a. Placement
- b Omission
- c. Spig
- d. Bias

Part II Vocabulary/Study

ساعد فعاوات على الإرتقاء بمستواك عن طريق استذكار هذا الجزء وُسبقاً يشكل جرد



A Verbal Gollocation Internal Plans

| avoid | the negative effects بنجنب الأثار السلية | | a negative impact on له تأثیر سلبي علي | |
|------------|---|---------|---|--|
| become | the main source of يصبح النصدر الرئيسي 1 | have | a social responsibility قبله مستولية اجتماعية | |
| brainstorm | ideas یستثیر آفکار | | internal access لديه امكانية الدخول على الاتبرنت | |
| | anxious يتوتر – يقلق | make | وینل تصاری جهد every effort | |
| get | regular updates بحُسل على تحديثات منتظيد | spread | false information پنشر أخبار كاذبه | |
| | a lecture يُحاضر | suggest | a solution بتترح حل | |
| give | reasons يُعطَي مبررات | support | your opinion تبعم نکرتك | |
| keep | up-to-date with يراكب | take | a photo تابعظ صورة | |

Ministest 1) Monitors

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1 Mr Ayman asked us to ... ideas to support our opinions.
 - a support
- b avoid
- c become
- d brautistorm
- 2. I have to every effort to solve this problem.
 - a keep
- b. give
- c make
- d suggest
- 3. It's better if you regular updates for the applications on your table.
 - a get
- b. give
- c. spread
- q combirm

. You need to know how the negative effects of social media can be _ d brainstormed c become a. made b avoided We must. up-to-date with the latest advancements in science. and technology. d suggest c make a keep b. give 6. Losing the match a negative impact on the team's fans, c had d complained a. avoided b. took 7. The Egyptian Knowledge Bank has the main source of professional educational support. d brainstonned c become b. avoided a. supported 8 The last lecture Dr Samira was about improving the listening skell.

2 Synonym Malph

a. kept

Word

b. gave

h take

9. It's a crume to false information.

Synonym (= Meaning)

d suggested

d. complain

balanced(ad,)

balan

c. told

c spread

3 Antonyme alalieur

الموضوعية - الحيادية / Antonym (= Opposite) balanced(adj) منوازة based / partial / imbalanced objectivity / fairness / الموضوعية - الحيادية / imaccurate(adj) معاض - غير دفيق الموضوعية - الحيادية معاض المعادية المعادية والمعادية المعادية والمعادية المعادية والمعادية المعادية والمعادية المعادية والمعادية المعادية والمعادية و

MinisTest 2

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1, 'Omussion' and 'inclusion' are.
 - a synonyms
- b. antonyms
- с. асгопуны
- d adjectives
- 2. "The omission of the verb makes the sentence meaningless". In this sentence, 'omission' can be replaced by
 - a, leaving-out b addition
- c deletion
- d a&c
- 3. "The content of this report is misleading". The synonym of "misleading" in this context is
 - a false
- b correct
- c. true
- d accurate
- 4. When someone is biased, they are not expected to give a/an comion.
 - a partial
- b unfair
- c balanced
- d unjust

4 Derivatives (Lander)

| Verb | Noun | Adjective | Adverb |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| balance بخوارن - براری | balance ثواری – میران | halanced متوازن – مُتَرِّن موضوعي | _ |
| bias پنجامل - يتحزُّب يُحرُّض | bias تَخَامُّلُ تَخَرُّبِ – تُخَيُّر | biased/biassed مُتعامِل مُتعيِّز unbiased موضوعي | |
| _ | accuracy الدرة inaccuracy عدم الدرة | accurate دقیق – مصبوط inaccurate مناطئ – غیر دقیق | accurately |
| mislead يُضلُّل – يحدع | 1 | misleading مُعَلِّلُ - مُخَادِح | misleadingly بشکل مُعِلُّل |
| omit(ted) | חוופנים – الإستيماد | omitted مُهمل - محلوق | |
| place | placement رفع - ترقیف - تشغیل | - | |



MinitTest 3

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. It is not honest to others.

 - c. place d. placement b. misleading a mislead
- information. The writer wants to influence the 2 Thus article has readers dishonestly.
 - c. place d. placement b. misleading n mislead
- There's too much in your article against the other team.
 - c. bias h inaccurate a, accurate As a football fan, I am ... I support Liverpool.
 - c. bias d. biased h maccurate a, accurate
 - freedom of opinion against public interest. 5. We have to ...
 - c omit d. omission h balanced a, balance
 - information in making the final decision 6. Don't depend on this d. accurately b. inaccurate c. accuracy a, accurate
 - 7. To be a good learner of English, one should be keen on his fluency and
 - - b. accurately c. accuracy
 - 8. To show that an article is important, the editor
 - a, misleads

a, accurate

- b, misleading
- c places
- d. maccuracy

d. brased

it in the first page.

يافيم ورد كارور

d placement

5 Expressions & Idioms Whiteburges | 1997

careful about constant cycle current affairs الأعداث الجارية in general. اشخاص معهم مجارف people with spades منولية اجتماعية social responsibility إيجابيات رسليات positives and negatives post ... on social media

ينشر ... على وسائل التراصُّل الاجتماعي

... present. as حريدس على

a record snowstorm

فأصلة جليدية استشانية/ شليده

share .. on social media

شران عبى وسائل التواصل الاحتماعي

بلحمي

6 Werbastreposition

sum up | يتنق مم/ يرادق على agree with trap .. in ایستجرج/ ینفب عن dig out ا يستبعد – أسقيق leave out

Ministests 4 Expressions, shepositions, shullonis,

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. A gang of thieves were arrested while digging ancient Egyptian antiquities.
- b. fromt
- e with
- d to
- 2. Leave the students who failed the exam from the school trip.
 - n down
- b. up
- c. in
- Mum went out and locked the door leaving me trapped ... шу гоош. d out
 - a down
- b. up
- C. III
- 4. Presenting an opinion a fact is considered bias by spin. C. Off
 - a. 10
- b. as

// Masteryour Key-Vocabulary

balance

- atimbalance اختلال التوازن (ازان – ترازی – تکابؤ (halance (n
- He lost his basance and fell to the ground.
- Man has upset the balance of nature.
- baísace (n)

رميد (في الحماب المكي)

- I was surprised to know that my father's balance is zero.
- المخرون/المتيتي (the balance (n •
- = the rest
- · The balance of cheese in the market is nearly nothing.
- ميزان (n) balance balance

- = scales
- Most shopkeepers now have digital balances.

لاحظ التعبيرات النالية:

- تغلد اترانك lose your balance تنافط على اترانك lose your balance
- the balance of power نوازُن القري the balance of nature

 balance (d) (v) _{وازڻ} - يُعادل – يترارن I put just enough sugar to balance the acidity of lemon. Can you balance this dish on your head without using your hands? موضوعي شمايد (balanced (adj) = (pir - The reporter gave a balanced view of what happened balanced (adj) يترازن - You need to follow a balanced diet to keep fit. طائش – متهور unhalanced ≠ • balanced (adj) عاتل – حكيم I like the fact that she is a balanced person. bias bias (ed) against (v) يحرص على This journalist has biased the fans against the captain of the team. bias (ed) (v) His wife's opinion has biased his decision. bias (towards/in favour of /against) (n) All students should be evaluated without bias. biases/biased (towards/in favour of/against) (adj) - Some journalists are clearly biased towards businessmen. placement مگان - مرميع place (n) I couldn't find an empty place in the street to park my car. - There's no place in the group for a troublemaker. مُثير للشعب place (n) لور I am against the idea that a woman's place is in the home put = يضع (في مكان) /يجعل شيء غُرِثَة (v) (place (d) (v) •

- Sama placed the vase carefully on the table

Never place your children at risk.

A good student places their education above having fun

أمظ التعبيرات البالية.

happen بينك take place بينك

- in sombody's place پرلاً س

در گنطة - سرة In high places .

placement (n)

ترطيف – إلحاق ۽ – إبراء

- This charity جنبية حيية provides a job placement service.
- The placement of homeless children costs much money
- · placement (= work placement) (n)

تدریب عملی (کبز - من برمامج دراسی)

. When I was a student in the faculty of education, کبة الزية I was sent out on placement as a training.

placement (n)

وطَّيع عَي مكان أو سوميع مُعيَّن

- The editor of a newspaper controls the placement of news stones according to importance.

Tranced Exercise on vocability

كنويه: التدريفت التالية يتعمها الإجابة والتوضيح 🕨

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. Don't expect Omar to take a quick decision. He is a/an person who thinks carefully first.
 - a, brased
- b. balanced
- c stressed
- d. available
- Sadly, some people in Europe and the USA still have against the black.
 - a. responsibility b. impact
- c support
- d bias

- His refusal has
- me in a tight comer
- a brainstormed b summarised c placed
- d. impacted

- 4. I had a three-month
 - in the sugar factory.
 - a. placement
- b. omission
- c effort
- d trust
- . on your exam results. You have got low 5. Don't try to put a marks in all subjects.
 - a bias
- b. placement
- c. spm
- d plunge

| No. | Ans | wer & Explanation | الإجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|-----|--|--|
| .1 | b | (balanced) | الاحتيار المناسب حسب سياق الجملة مو |
| 2. | d | (مُتبَعْبِرُ صد) ، وهو ما يتفق مع السياق السلبي | م التعبير (have bias against) يعني الذي يرحن به لظرف (sadly) |
| 3. | c |) وهو ما يتفق مع بأقي السياق، والتعبير الذي إ. (موقف صعب) | - لقمل (place) يعني (put) أي (يصح يعد النقط (m a tight corner) مذ |
| 4, | a | t l e | ا (placement) منا تبتر ادر |
| 5. | ¢ | ، أو ما يقال عنه يالعامية (حوار) | - كلية (spin) هذا تعنى (تريس/احدلاق) 63 |

Part III Reading wustening

IIReading Textur

Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main⁽¹⁾ source⁽²⁾ of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access⁽³⁾ get their news from social media. Although⁽⁴⁾ this means that we can find news easily and get regular⁽⁵⁾ updates ⁽⁶⁾ on our phones, in my view⁽⁷⁾

I think that social media has a negative^(b) impact⁽⁹⁾ on news and society.

To begin with⁽¹⁰⁾, this constant⁽¹¹⁾ cycle⁽¹²⁾ of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed⁽⁻³⁾ and worned. A recent survey⁽¹⁴⁾ found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious⁽¹⁵⁾ and sleep badly because of ⁽¹⁶⁾ the news.

Next⁽¹⁷⁾, not everything we read or see on social media is true⁽¹⁸⁾ or legal⁽¹⁹⁾. If we share it, before checking⁽²⁰⁾ the facts, we might spread⁽²¹⁾ false⁽²²⁾ information. In turn, this means that the public⁽²³⁾ will stop trusting journalists. In addition, piracy is very common⁽²⁴⁾ on social media. It is very easy to copy books, films and music and to share them, but this means that the people who wrote the books or made the films and music do not get any money for their work.

(58 page h) Check Vocabulary

- رئيسي (1)
- (2) مصندر (2)
- پروتيم الوصول (3)
 - برغم أن را.
- وتحطع وا
- تحبيلات (6)
- في رايي (7)
- سلبی ۵
- (9) and
- في البنتية () ر)
- (11) rellies
- حورة/لحنقة (12)
- مضغوط (3)
- بعة استطلاعي ١١٥٠
- شاعر بالثوثر 115
- (16) بسبب
- ر (71)
- (18, gyann
- فتونی اشرعی (19)
- مرلجعة روح
- يبشر (12)
- لخاطئ روي
- (23) (3945)
- المالع 24
- لهيزا ردي
- (16) persiá
- القحريين (27
- متوازن رازح
- موطيوعي 192ع

Lastly⁽²⁵⁾, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing⁽²⁶⁾ contors ⁽²⁷⁾. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see ¹⁵ not balanced⁽³⁸⁾ or objective⁽²⁹⁾.

In summary: 101, whilst(31) it is a good thing that we have so much news available (32) and it is easy to keep up-to-date(13) with current(34) affairs(35), we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility(36) to make every effort 170 not to spread maccurate(38) or misleading(39) news and not to copy artistic content(40) without permission

- (30) phasting
- لي حون لا پوسفا و (3)
- (32) plan
- (33) Cyca.
- حالی (34)
- غنتون المعاث وازازا
- يستولية (16)
- (37) May
- طور طاوق (38)
- مُحَاقِ (39)
- محكوى فاني (((4)

Note : Spin is a type of media bias. Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose a service, product, or even one idea.

A. Millions to be spent on project that will make our traffic worse!

(WB page 4)

Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane(1) from the city centre(2). The plan, which will cost \$ 200 million, will stop all cars using Yellow Road, one of

the most important roads into the city "Traffic in the city is aiready temple", says businesswoman(3) Mrs Joan Bates.

"If they close Yellow Road, it will be even worse". Another business person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Jason Shelley, says, "Why are they planning to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No

one wants to take buses because they are too slow"

B. New route(4) to serve(5) university

There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university.

The \$ 200-million project will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster.

The organisers (6) believe the project will help attract (7) students to the university and that the electric (2) buses will also reduce (9) pollution. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term (10) plan to persuade(11) people to use public transport(12) rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.



- المقامير أتويوس ()
- وسط المعينة ال
- منيعة أعمال ال
- (S) passage
- is santia
- کهرین ای
- والغل وي
- طويل المدي (10)
- واللغ (1)
- البنقل الماح رواح



Tarek loves a football team called The Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view! He always puts The Greens' pecabulary report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example, when The Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is bias by did not have their best players when The Greens win! This is bias by omission. Nevertheless 17, Tarek's reports are not inaccurate: He does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the result!

We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on (1) the opinion of people online. (W6 page 5.

With today's social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a famous restainant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend (2) you do when you

get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, thus is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook (3).

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst (4) it is sometimes because people like writing their

opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.



Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust them for accurate information and a balanced point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.

To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook.

Listeningilexts

(58 page 10)

Narrator: So, moving on, what exactly(1) is bias(2)? First of all, let's look at bias by omission(1). This means leaving something out(4), for example a fact or a quote, which maybe doesn't support(5) the writer's point of view(6). Let's look at some examples. Imagine(7) Heba over here every morning checks(8) the same website to read the news. She likes the way the articles (9) are written and feels that she is getting good information. But one day her friend, Marwa over here recommends (19) a different news site. When Heba looks at this she sees completely different news stones with a very different point of view. Let's say on Heba's website, there is a big story about how imgry people are that a local factory is about to(11) close. Marwa's website has the same story, but it doesn't mention(12) that anyone is angry. The writer has omitted (13) this information. to make us feel differently about the story.

Check Docabulary

بالتحميد

اللحيز

المتشارينين المتشارات

يشكح أيستالها وال

وجهة نظر رؤر

وتقيل رح

وراجح لبطالع ای

يبشلل ديم

يومسي باليوشيع (10)

علي وشای ((()

يذكرابقول (11).

وحالقاليفقل (1)

اللموطيخ للوطيخ وإرا

طي مكان محمد

(40) PORT (40)

(التحويز)

The second type of bias might be placement(14) On Heba's website, the story is at the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression(15) that it is an important story. But on Marwa's website, the story is very short on the third page and very low down on

the page where people might not see it. The writer tries to make the reader The third type of bias is spin(6)

feel the same way they do about a topic (17), and doesn't present (18) a balanced (19) point of view. They do this by choosing certain words, for example 'argued the factory manager' instead of 'agreed the factory

manager'. Secondly, they choose to include certain information and leave other information out. Thirdly, they give only one point of view, in our example, the journalist gives the reaction of the staff managers, but not the managers-it musleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand managers in Marwa's story, it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory. The journalist in this case, 260 is trying to ...

رد العلق (14) موضوع (14) ما موطوع (19) ما موطوع (19) ما موطوع (19) ما موطوع (19) موطوع

والقاوضع 26

Part IV Language

Past Simple and Past Continuous



- Tom bought some books. Fredrik didn't play chess last weekend. لاط استشام (never) للنقي القاطع لحدوث شيء في الماضي.
- When I was in primary school, I never went to school late.

- Some books were bought (by Tom).
- Chess wasn't played (by Fredrik) last week.

الاستنهار Interrogative

(سؤال پر "هل")

- Did you finish your paragraph?
- · Yes, I did.

- No, I didn't.

Where did you park your car, Moataz ?

تذكر ا

لايد أن يكرن العمل في المصدر (ˌlɪɪf.) بعد (did / dɪdɪɪˀt) :

- I didn't have a car when I was young.
- Did you feel wormed about the exams ?
- How did you cook that delicious meal?

Mini Teet 📑

U 83318

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Sama me with my homework two hours ago.
 - a helped
- b. was belped

- d. am helped
- 2.1 ... with my homework two hours ago.
 - # befped
- b. was helped
 - c. helps

c. helps

d, am helped

- 3.1 lunch, Mum did that.
 - u. cooked
- b. was cooked e, didn't cook
- d. wasn't cooked

- 4. Lunch ... by me Mum did that.
 - cooked
- b, was cooked c, didn't cook
- d. wasn't cooked
- the children to school in your car?
 - a. You took

b. Did you take

c you were taken

- d. Were you taken
- to school in your car?
 - a. You took

- b. Did you take
- t. The children were taken 7. A: What
- d Were the children taken

- a you did
- to solve the problem? B: I paid the bill,
- 8. A: What
- b, did you do c, you were done d, were done
- a you did
- to solve the problem? B: I paid the bill,
- b did you
- c, you were done d, was done

Uses of the Past Simple

ريتنامات العامش البسيط

🛊 👊 بدأ وائتهن في الماشي ۽

- President Sadat took the decision of war in October 1973

مرد أحداث رقعت في المابني ۽

- Yesterday evening, I did my homework. Then I watched a film. Finally I went to bed.

﴿ فِي الحالة الشرطية الثانية (التصبير عن حدث غير محتمل في الحاضر) :

If I had a car, I'd drive you to school.

🤚 يُستخدم مع الماضي البسيط تعبيرات زمنية مثل :

yesterday ago عنات مرة once المانتي the other day in the past always sometimes usually often in 2012..... etc.

Used to + inf.

ستاه آن

أشتعام (used to + inf.) للتعبير عن عادات كانت في الماضي لم تعد موجودة الأن:

- When I was young, I used to spend the weekend in the countryside.

- When I was young , I didn't use to spend the weekend in Cairo.

🖨 تُستخيم رwas / were + used to + n. / inf. + ing) لتدل على أن شيء ما كان معتاداً في الماضي :

They were used to working in the fields.

- I was used to eating saity food.

﴾ تُستخدم (got / became + used to + n. / inf. + ing) لتنل على التعود (أي أن شيئًا لم يعد غربيًا أو صعبًا):

- Mohammed got used to the hot weather of Aswan.

- I became used to living in the desert.

الاحظ أن :

Subj + used to + inf. + p.p. ...

=Subj. + no longer لم يعد + inf. (inf. + s / es / ies)

=Subj.+ don't / doesn't + inf. ... + any more / any longer.

I used to go to bed late.

= I no longer go to bed late.

= I don't go to bed late any more.

for + (inf. + ing)

- A kmfe is used to cut food.
- A knife is used for cutting food,

Ministest 2) CAST

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Leen used her best at school.
 - a do b. to do
- c to doing
- d doing
- Leen got used her best at school.
 - b to do
- c. to doing
- d doing
- 3. I ... watching football matches in the stadium.
 - a am used to
- b used to
- c. used for
- d, was used for

- 4. Couna was used paper.
 - a. for making
- b. to making
- c. to make
- d. a & c
- 5.1 some old friends the other day.
 - a meet
- b. met
- c, have met
- d. am meeting

ملحظات إضافية ، Extra Notes ،

🚺 بالنسبة للقمل (be) في الماضي البسيط ، تستختم (was / were) رلا تُستختم (did) كقمل مساعد في النفي أو السؤال:

She didn't be late yesterday.

(X)

She wasn't late yesterday.

(V)

- Where did you be last Friday evening?

(X)

-Where were you last Friday evening?

(/)

👣 بالنسبة للذمل (had) في الماضي البسيط نستخدم (did) معهما كفعل مساعد في النقي و السؤال:

I hadn't meat for lunch.

(X)

I didn't have meat for lunch.

(V)

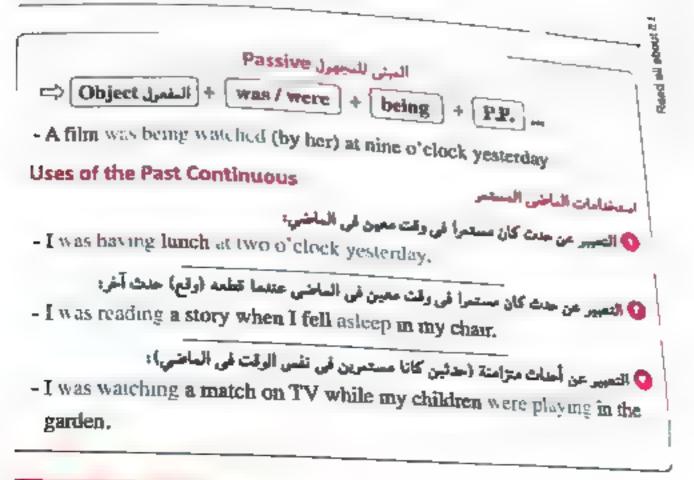
Had you a shower yesterday?

(X)

- Did you have a shower yesterday?

😧 يمكن استخدام (did) قبل الفعل الأساسي في الجمل المثبقة بشكل يلاغي للتأكيد على المعنى المقصود: - Mariam did want to go to the party, but she had to look after her baby sister. 🚯 يستخدم الماضي اليسيط بعد التعبيرات الآتية للتعيير عن شيء غير متحقق في الراقع : ماضی بسیط + فاعل . [1'd rather + sub] داختی بسیط + فاعل I wish I were a doctor I don't earn enough money as an engineer. - It's time the secretary sent the report. I don't know why she hasn't seg it yet I would rather you didn't call me so late. I go to bed early. يُستخدم العاضي الشام و ليس العاضي البسيط بعد التعبيرات المبايقة في حالة استخدام تعبير زمتي دال على العاضي: I wish I had taken a rest yesterday. Ministest 3 0 Apply O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : Mr Ashraf at home yesterday. a hasn't been b, didn't be c, wasn't d. wasn't bemg any drinks for breakfast this morning. a, haven't b. hadn't c. didn't have d. bad 3. I called you because I who took your tablet. a. will know b. did know c. knows d. knowing 4. I'd rather you my tablet. b. haven't taken c. hadn't taken a, don't take d didn't take 5. I'd rather you my tablet yesterday. b, haven't taken c, hadn't taken d didn't take a. don't take Past Continuou - active and passive والمتناوة والمستراطة والمعتراني البيثى للمارج Active was / were + (inf. + ing) + | الناعل .Subj ك

- She was watching a film at nine o'clock yesterday.



Minimus 4) O Apply

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. At three yesterday, the mechanic my car engine.
 - a. checks

b. is checked.

c. was checking

- d. was being checked
- At three yesterday, my car engine
 - a. checks

b. is checked

c. was checking

- d. was being checked
- My shirt was ironed yesterday at 7:30.
 - a, be

- b, been
- c. being
- d. having
- 4. While Salma was swimming in the pool, her aunt to music.
 - a. listens
- b. was listening c. is listening
- d. listen
- 5. What when I saw you yesterday?

 - a. happened
- b. has happened c. was happened d. happens



ملحظات هامة (Important Notes

 و لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية التالية مع الماضي المستمر و الماضي البسيط: أ للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرًا وقطعة حدث آخر :

While / As / Just as / When + past (continuous), past simple

- While / As / Just as he was doing his homework, a friend phoned him.
- A friend phoned him while / as / just as he was doing.

When + past simple, past (continuous)

- He was doing his homework when a friend phoned him.
- = When a friend phoned him, he was doing his homework.

ب. للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الرقت في الماضي .

مانني مستمر . Past Cont + مانني مستمر . While / As / Just as + Past Cont

While she was drawing a picture, her sister was singing

🛈 لاحظ ما يلي جيدا:

جِملة كاملة While + sentence (رليس اسم) (While + (Inf. + ing) (ولیس لملا منتهیا به During + noun / noun phrase (ing

- While I was watching the film, I fell asleep.
- = While watching the film, I fell asleep. = During the film, I fell asleep.

أه أن يكون الفاعل واحد في الجملتين عند استخدام (inf. + ing) بعد (while) أو أي رابطة المعنى واضع وصحيح ا

- While she was preparing lunch, she cut her finger. (أعس الناعل
- . While preparing lunch, she cut her finger (زيس الهمدي)
- While Ahmed was doing homework, I went to bed. (ناعلين مختلفير)
- While doing homework, I went to bed.

مُحْمَ مَعْتَلِفَ القَارِئُ سِيقَهِم أَسِي كُنتَ أَعْمَلُ الرَاجِبِ قِبِلِ أَنْ أَدْهِبِ تُلْتُرِجِ وليس أحمد).

, fi

ď

On + noun / (inf. + ing)

- When I arrived home, I drank some orange juice.
- When arriving home, I drank some orange juice.
- On arriving home, I drank some orange juice.
- = On my arrival home, I drank some orange juice.

اسم noun + عرف بار + While

- While on holiday, I forgot all about work...
- . While in the office, I met some customers.

Ministest 5) O Apply

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- I was taking a shower, my phone rang twice.
 - a. While
- b When
- c. During
- da&b
- I was taking a shower ... my phone rang twice.
 - a, while
- b. when
- c. during
- da&b
- my shower, my phone rang twice.
 - a. While
- b When
- c. During
- d & & b
- doing homework, she usually had her glasses on.
 - a While she was b. While
- c. When
- d.a.b&c
- my departure. I felt very nervous and even sad.
 - a. While
- b. On
- c. When

فلنحظات إضافية (Extra Notes

غالبًا لا تستخدم الأرمنة المستمرة مع الأقمال التقريرية (التملك / الإدراك / المشاعر) ويستخدم يدلًا من دلك الأزمئة اليسيطة، ومن هذه الأقمال:

: النشاء Feeling : like dislike

love hate prefer enjoy

Want wish elc

- الحراس Senses - الحراس

SEC hear feel Ilsma taste sound seem appear etc.

look

- Communication . التواصل

satisfy promuse agree surprise disagree deny elc.

75



- الإدراك Thinking -

understand realize mean know

think = believe

يتعرف على recognize imagine remember

1 was understanding the lesson well

- Other states الأحرى belong bc depend concern etc يشمل matter يشمل involve يحين OWC nced possess = have = own (X)

(V)

I understood the lesson well

General Exerci

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Getting Started

I I denner when Adel arrived, so I warmly asked him to share the a meal with me.

b.am having c was having d. had had n had

her university degree in 2018. 2. My sister d had got b, has got a. was getting c got

What ... at 7 pm yesterday?

a. you were doing b. have you done

 were you doing d. will you be doing

droner when we returned home. a

a. doesn't make - b wasn't made c isn't making - d wasn't maki

5. Mr Ashraf to the club yesterday.

a. go b, goes C. Went

d. has gone

6. My uncle .. me at nine yesterday as arranged.

a. called b. calling calls d. call

My uncle did not . . . me at nine yesterday as arranged.

a. called b calling C. calls

d. call 8 A: Did Mr Walid .. . to help? B: I have no idea.

offered b offer c has offered

d, have offered

a you got b. did you get c you had got d b&c

10.1 . with any own homework.

■. help

b helped c. was helped d have helped

Œ

11)

| 11. Rokaya, who is 16 | , was born | | , | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----|-----------------|------|---------------|------|
| a, the other day | | | sixteen years | | | |
| c noce upon a um | HC I | | ın 2007 | | | |
| 12, Rokaya, who is 16 | 5, was born | | ago. | | | |
| a the other day | | b. | sixteen years | | | |
| c once upon a trm | e | d. | in 2007 | | | |
| لت بالمدنة 13 1 ran into | | | + | | | |
| a, behind the time | | b. | sixteen years | | | |
| c, the other day | | d. | since 2005 | | | |
| 14. Much noise | when I arrived | d | | | | |
| a has made b. | were made | C. | was making | d. | was being ma | ide |
| 15 The harr of the litt | tle garl's doll wa | 28 | u | | | |
| a. combing b. | been combing | c | being combed | d | been combed | |
| 16. presenting | the lesson, the | tea | icher allowed q | ue | stions. | |
| a. While b | When | С | During | d. | a & b | |
| 17 the lesson, | the teacher allo | W | ed questions. | | | |
| a. While b. | When | c | During | d. | a&b | |
| 18. From seven to ele | ven, Leen | | her lessons. | | | |
| a was revising b. | was revised | Ċ. | has revised | d | was being rev | rsed |
| 19. From seven to ele | ven, Leen's les | :50 | ns | | | |
| a. were revising | | Ъ. | have been revi | SO | 1 | |
| c. have revised | | d | were being rev | rise | ed | |
| 20 I used up b | efore sunrise. | | | | | |
| a get b. | | c. | to getting | d | to be got | |
| 21. I became used | | | | | - | |
| A. get b. | | | | d | to be got | |
| 22. There are always | - | | | | | (LM) |
| a while b. | | | - | | during | |
| 23. How long ago | | | | Lo | ndon7 | (LM) |
| | has | | | | had | |
| 24. While for | | | | ald | friends. | (LM) |
| a being waited b. | | | | | | |



5. While Samir was doing his homework, his sister to loud music, So, he wasn't able to concentrate. CLAN d had listened b. was listening c. is listening a. listened 26. I used to play football when I was young, but now I. .. (IA_0) d. wasn't c. didn't b. don't a. am not Special Cases 27. My mother the table for lunch. d.a.b&c c. was setting b. has set 28. My mother the table for lunch when I arrived home, so I helped ber. a. set b has set c. was setting da.b&c 29. My mother the table for lunch, then she called us. a. set b, has set C. Was setting d. a, b & c 30 She ber thumb, didn't she? a. hurts b. hart c. didn't hurt d. has hurt 31.Ali? Did you feed b. Were you fed c. Were you feeding d. You were fed 32. ... Ali? a. Did you feed b. Were you fed c. Were you being fed d. You were fed 33., Ali, a. Did you feed b. Were you fed Were you feeding d. You were fed 34. I always up early when I was a primary school student. b got a. get c. have got d. had got A sharp knife is used meat. b. to cutting a, to cut d, cutting who had broken the glass window b. was knowing c. did know a. knew d.a&c ... a larger car. 37 I wish I b. had c am having d. was having a, have 38. It is high time he . home. d. had returned b. returns C. returned a return

| 39, I'd rather you | me to lend | you money. You | embarrass me. | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | b_dido't ask | | d hadn't asked | | | | | | |
| 40 I wish you | me to lead yo | - | ly embarrassed me. | | | | | | |
| a asked | b didn't ask | • | d hadn't asked | | | | | | |
| 41 on holiday, I had a nice time. | | | | | | | | | |
| a While | - 0 | C. As | d. Just as | | | | | | |
| 42 their fath | er's arrival, the | children cheered. | | | | | | | |
| a When | b While | с Оп | d. During | | | | | | |
| 43 I my pan | ents. | | | | | | | | |
| a loved | | c. was loving | d. was being loved | | | | | | |
| 44. My car d | lown midways. | | | | | | | | |
| | b. was broken | c. had brokes | d. broke | | | | | | |
| Check your Underst | seeffing | | | | | | | | |
| | | | - 1 W Thus manner | | | | | | |
| 45 "Mr Mohamme | d used to like ho | t bebber to ms 10 | od. This means | | | | | | |
| be | | 1 474 6- | | | | | | | |
| a. likes it now | | b. like it now | | | | | | | |
| c no longer like | d it | d. no longer lik | ės it | | | | | | |
| 46. "Mr Mohammer | d didn't use to lil | ce hot pepper in i | his food." This means | | | | | | |
| he | | | | | | | | | |
| a likes it now | | b. doesn't like it now | | | | | | | |
| c no longer like | d it | d no longer likes it | | | | | | | |
| 47 "I wish I were ri | ch." The speaker | rich. | | | | | | | |
| 1. <u>is</u> | b. isn't | | d. wasn't | | | | | | |
| 48. "I wish I had got | | | r up late. | | | | | | |
| a got | | c. has got | | | | | | | |
| | * | _ | - | | | | | | |
| 49, "When I was at home, I forgot all about work." What does this mean? | | | | | | | | | |
| b During home, I forgot all about work. | | | | | | | | | |
| b During home, I forgot all about work. | | | | | | | | | |
| d When on home 1.5 | | | | | | | | | |
| d When on home, I forgot all about work | | | | | | | | | |



وله اللغرابيات التالية بالبعث البحابة واللوصيح 🔻 والتالكا التحديد التعديد المالية بالتحديد التعديد المالية التعديد ال

· O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. Sharm. I went diving every day
 - a On
- b. While
- c. While in
- d. During
- 2. my stay with my aunt, I helped her with the housework.
 - a. During
- b. While
- c. As
- d. By
- 3.1 the cold weather of Canada.
 - a, used to
- b. didn't use to | c. got used to
- d. was using
- 4. There's a charger _____ to the mobile.
 - a. was attached b. attached
- c attaching
- d. which attache

| No. | Ansı | wer & Explanation | إجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 3. | c | (in + noun) ر (during/on) قبل اسم مکان | یکی آن یسیم (while) حرف الجر یمکی استخدام (while) فقط آ |
| 2 | . la | | |
| 3 | . с | (the cold weather) رهر (nou | |
| 4 | ь | احتصار لعبارة الرصل البينة للمجهرك (which is attached) | |



EB G

Part I Chapter

ه هذا الحزء خاص بالمغردات والتصبيرات الرئيسية للفصة، نقرابة نص الفصة المقررة والهزيد ون المعردات الفوية والتدريبات مصاية الكتاب.



(coverability and principal continued)

| blacksmith(n) commit a crime convict(n) file(n) get away (plur v) | grab(bed) (۷) handcuffs(n) leg-nons(n) marsh(n) set off(phr. v) | يجيب/رشد غيرد (كلابشات) البدين غيرد (كلابشات) القدمين مُستنقع بطس/بيدأ رجاة |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

2. Definitions

القد من قراعة التعريفات التالية جيدًا. فهى غوضع اجتدال.



| | June 6- 3- 0 |
|---|---|
| blacksmith(n) | - a person who makes things from iron الحديد especially horseshoes حدرة الحسان |
| commit a crime مرتکب جریمة | - to do something which is illegal غير قاترني |
| مسيُّون - مُقب (convict(a | someone who is in prison on it for a crime |
| file(n) ميرد | surfaces for shaping مثن surfaces for shaping مثن or smoothing تشكيل |
| يورپ (phr. v) يورپ Blab(bed) (v) ما د د | the table of comething suddenly or roughly |
| بجنب ريت (۱۲۰ ماريت handculTs(n) قيرد (کلايشات) البين | - two metal rings linked together with |
| leg-frons(a) ليود (كلايشات) القدس | - two metal rings linked with a chain المنابع. with a chain المنابع. with a chain المنابع الم |
| March(n) | a to be accorded Well |
| Set off (plar, v) بطلق/بيدا رملة | - to begin a journey |

CS CamScanner



diones

| behave = act | نصول |
|--|------------------|
| get breath back = start to breathe pormally again | أعهر وريبرا |
| jump out of skin = something suddenly frightens (me) | ينزع - يساف يثنن |
| roughly = approximately | تريكا |

to the takes coughly two hours to get to the company," Roughly here

Exercise

! • Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a . b , c or d :

b. convict

a, marsh

| I It lakes lough | n) rate liests to Be | co me accepani | VIII-2-1 | |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------|
| means | | | | (LM) |
| a seriously | | c harshly | d approxim | ately |
| 2 "The convict be | ehaved in a disbor | est way." Behave | is simular in | |
| meaning to | | • | | (LM) |
| a act | b. refuse | C. agree | d. think | |
| 3 "Once I got my | breath back, I hur | ried home as fast | as I could," T | got. |
| | means I | | | (LM) |
| 4 | lty in breathing ea | silv | | |
| b. shouted madi | | | | |
| c. faced the situa | | | | |
| | ing normally again | n | | |
| | - | | t of mu elem 1 | This |
| 4. When I saw a hi | _ | nauk' i Jinuaben on | tor my skin. | (LM) |
| means I was | | | | Trans |
| a. amazed | b. bold | c temfied | d brave | |
| 5. The police are lo | oking for the crin | ninal who has | that hor | able |
| crime. | | | | (2.80) |
| | committed | c. competed | d corrected | |
| 6. The robber grabb | | dhae and | anickly so be | 5 |
| | led the rank a man- | tions in the | quiota) | dM^{0} |
| could escape. | | FT | d Lanto of | O. |
| 1 | sat down | c set off | d broke into | |
| 7. A is low | ground which is i | isually wet. | d shaenoter | , |

c soldier

d. character

8. A is a person who makes things from iron, especially horseshoes.

a file

b. blacksmith

c. leg-irons

d. handcuffs

9. A is someone who is in prison for a crime.

a. marsh

b. convict

c. soldier

d. character

Part II Skills

المعارات الذاحة بالوحدة تم شرحها متبوعة بالتدريبات في ملحق (Master your skills) كل وحدة علي خدة.



Synonymous Expressions Talespared pair

الجدول التالي بحثوق على بعض الأمييرات السامة التي تستخدم لقرض أو فخر أثناء الكتابة، وفي كان يعضما يرتبط بالقواعد الفوياء وتعتبر هذه الأمييرات من دوائج التعلم المادة.



These expressions are used to introduce the first point.

تُستخدَم التعبيرات التالية لتقديم الفكرة الأولى.

Firstly, = To begin with,

'n

These expressions are used to introduce the second point.

تُستخدّم التعبيرات النالية اعتديم الفكرة التالية.

Secondly, = Next = Then = After that

ثانيًا – يعد دلك – ثر

These expressions are used at the beginning of the conclusion of a paragraph or an essay. تُستحبّر التعبيرات التالية عي بناية حاتبة النفرة الإنشائية أو المقال

Finally, = Lastly,

أخوا

To conclude = In conclusion

والحلامية هي

= In summary

تُستِعبَ التعبيرات البالية لإظهار التناقض .These expressions are used to show contrast

Although = Whilst

يرقم أن

= Despite the fact that = In spite of the fact that

But/However/Yet

لكن - مع ذلك

On the one hand,

من تاميلا

On the other hand,

مِن النامية الأخرى



These expressions are used to introduce result or effect

وُ وَمِنْمِ التَّعِيمِ أَنَّ التَّالِيةَ قِبِلَ الْعَبِارِاتِ الدَّالَةِ عَلَى التَّتِيجِةِ.

SO = Consequently = That's why

الذلله

= As a result = In turn

These expressions are used to introduce cause or reason

تُستخلَّم التمبيرات التالية قيل العبارات الداله على السبب.

Because/Since/As + 計画

إن - المنامعً

- = Because of + n / (inf. + ing)
- = Due to + n / (inf. + ing)
- = Owing to $+ \pi / (mf. + mg)$
- = Thanks to + n / (inf. + ing)

These expressions are used to introduce opinion

تُستخلّم التعبيرات الثالية قيلُ العبارات الدالة على الرأي

Personally = In my view,

من وجهة نظري

= From my point of view,

= in my opinion,

These expressions are used for the addition of more ideas.

تُستحمَّم التعييرات التالية للإضافة.

بالإصافة إلى - إلى جانب

In addition (to)

Moreover

Along with

Besides (that)

As well as

Furthermore

These expressions are used to introduce a general idea or a conclusion أستحدّم التعبيرات التالية لبل العبارات الدالة على الفكرة العامة أو الخلاصة.

On the whole,= In general,

في المجمل – يواجد عام

These expressions are used to introduce an idea you say it after considering all the facts

تُستحلَم التعبيرات التالية قيل الذكرة التي تقولها يعد التفكير في كل جوانيها.

On balance,

إسالا

- = Considering everything
- = Considering all factors

These expressions are used to introduce an idea the speaker or writer is sure about

أستخدم التعبيرات التالية قبل العبارات التي تحتوي على معلومات واضعة (مؤكدة) من رجهة نظر المتحدث أو الكاتب. امن الراضح أن Obviously, = It is crystal clear that

(Exercise American Spin South

| | 0 | Chouse | the correct | answer | from | н, | b. | ¢ or | ď | 1 |
|----|----|---------|---------------|--------|------|----|--------|------|---|---|
| ė- | C7 | f BDuse | File goas con | | | - | Page 4 | P 03 | • | |

| | _ | | |
|---|---|--|------|
| | 1 Which of the following transitions a however b. firstly | shows cause? c therefore d due to | (LM) |
| | Which of the following means in g On the other hand On the whole | eneral? b. On balance d. On a bigger scale | (LM, |
| | 3 We considered all factors; | | |
| | profits. | | (LM) |
| | a, on demand b on the one hand | c. on balance d on the other | hand |
| | 4 My father likes classical music - I a. the one hand c. balance | , on, like jazz. b. the other hand d. duty | (LM) |
| | 5. Reading widens our horizons. Mor | cover, it enriches our culture. | |
| | Moreover, here shows | c. contrast d addition | (LM) |
| | 6. Which of the following doesn't exp a. He contacts us although he is but b. He is busy, so he can't contact us c. He is busy, but he contacts us. d. Despite being busy, he contacts in | oress contrast? Sy. | (LM) |
| | 7 "People have different opinions ab | out the use of the internet." | |
| | Opinions is similar in meaning to: i. innovations c. points of view | b. expectations d. points of clash | (LM) |
| | B practising a lot of sport, he following completes the sentence. | also likes reading. Which of the | (LM) |
| | careful he is, he sometime | s makes mistakes | |
| 1 | Whatever b Regardless Which of the following is used to r Abmad doesn't read stones because | effect contrast? | (LM) |

Ahmad doesn't read stories because he has no free time

b In addition to reading, I like swimming.

While Ahmad likes reading, I prefer swimming.

d. Amir, as well as Ahmad, like reading.

85



 "A terrible accident happened in Banha, Which of the following completions shows result? (LM) a. due to the rash driver. although the driver was careful. c so some people were sent to hospital. d. but no one died. 12. When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are (Practice Ex.) writing, you can say On the other hand a In the other way d. On one side By the other hand 13. I like reading short stones. Moreover, I am fond of writing poetry. This (Proctice Ex. 1) shows c. addition d. contrast b cause a, reason 14 Which expression can you not use to start your final paragraph in an essay? (Practice Ex.3) a. To sum up b. In conclusion c To conclude d Firstly 15. Which expressions introduce a sequence منظل of ideas in an essay? (Practice Es 4 There is more than one answer In conclusion, Lastly, In summary b. On the one hand, On the other hand

Translation

2 ① Choose the best Arabic translation:

d. Firstly, Secondly, Finally

c. However, In contrast, Nevertheless

We can read thousand of newspapers and magazines from around the globe online. Subscribers get access to more than 7,000 of the world's 100 publications as soon as they're available for free or according to the rules.

يمكت قراء الإن الشّعَف والمجلات من جميع أنماء العالم عبر الإنترنت، ويمكن للمشتركين الوصول إلي أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المبشورات في العاقم يمجرد توفّرها مجانًا أو وقفًّ للقراعد المسئورات في العاقم يمجرد توفّرها مجانًا أو وقفًا للقراعد المسئورات عن جميع أنماء العالم عبر الإنترنت، ويمكن للناشرين الوصول إلى أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المنشورات في العالم يمجرد توفّرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقراعد المكتب والمجلات من جميع أنماء الوطن عبر الإنترنت، ويمكن للمشتركين الوصول الى أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المشورات في العالم يمجرد مؤفّرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقوعد المكتب المتبراد آلاف الشّعف والمجلات من جميع أمماء العالم عمر الإنترنت، ويمكن للمستوردين الوصول ألى أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقواعد الى أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقواعد الى أكثر من (٧٠٠) من أفصل المشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقواعد الى أكثر من (١٠٠٠) من أفصل المشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وففًا للقواعد الى أكثر من (١٠٠٠)

2 Social media has some negative effects, the most dangerous of which is spreading rumours.

رسائل التراصل الاجتماعي لها يعض الأثار المتفية، أخطرها نشر الشاتعات.

- ب وسائل التراصل الاجتماعي كان لها يعض الأثار السليمة، أحطرها تشر الشائعات.
- حارباتل التراصل الاجتماعي لها يعض الآثار السلبية، والخطير هو نشر الشائعات.
 - رسائل التواصل الاجتماعي لها يعض الآثار السلبية، وأخطرها بشر الشائعات.
- 3 Sharing false news affects the security and stability of the whole society without exception.

مشاركة الأخيار نؤثر على أمن واستقرار المجتمع بأسره دون استشاء

- ب مشاركة الأحبار الكادبة تؤثر على أمن واستقرار المجتمع بأسره دون استثناء
 - حد مشاركه الأحبار الكاديد تؤثر على أمن واستقرار المجمع بأسره دون ترقع.
- د حشاركه الأخيار الكاذبه أثرت على أمن واستقرار المجتمع بأسره دون استثناء.
- All citizens should get COVID-19 vaccine, especially the old-aged and those who have chronic diseases.
 - أ يجب على جميع المواطبين أن يتلقوا فقاح فيروس كروونا وحاصة كبار السن والمصايبي بأمراض مزمته
 - ب يجب على جميع المراطنين أن يتلقوا لفاح ديروس كورونا وحاصة كبار المن والمصابين بأمراص تنفسية.
 - بجب على حبيح المواطنين أن يتلقوا لقاح فيروس كوروما وخاصة كيار السن وهؤلاء من لديهم أمراض مرمئة.
 - د بجب على جميع المراطبين أن يتلفوا لقاح فبروس كورودا وحاصة كيار السن وأولنك بعانون من أمراض مزمته
- Choose the best English translation:
 - القد يُشُرت التجرة الإلكترونية على الكثيرين من الناس عملية البيع والشراء إلكترونيّا، وهذا بدوره يوفر الرقت والجهد قصالاً عن حلَّق ساخ تناصبي يُعُبُّ في صالح المستهلك أولاً.
 (LM)
 - a. E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and trade electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive climate that benefits the producer first.
 - b E-learning has made it easier for many people to buy and self electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a complete climate that benefits the consumer first.
 - c E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electronically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that benefits the consumer first.

 87

- d. E-commerce has made it easier for many people to buy and sell electrically. This, in turn, saves time and effort in addition to creating a competitive environment that fits the consumer first.

 منات النجمة المصرية فريال أشرف إنجازًا كبيرًا بفورها بالميدالية الذهبية في الكاراتية في أوليميياد طركيو ٧١ ـ ٧

- a. The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf made a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.
- b The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf did a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Paralympics
- c. Feryal Ashraf, the Egyptian star, made a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.

d &&c

" لم يعد سوق العمل بحاجة لمجرد شهادات، بل أصبح ببحث عن المهارات الشخصية والتقيمة الدي المتقدمين للعمل.

- a. The labour market no longer need just certificates, but rather searches for the personal and technical skills of job applicants.
- b. The labour market no longer needs just certificates, but rather searches for the personal and technical skills of job applicants.
- The labour market no longer needs just certificates, but rather searches for the personal and soft skills of job applicants.
- d The labour market no longer needs just certificates, and rather searches for the personal and technical skills of job applicants.

من البيراب السلبية للألماب الحاسوبية أنها تقلل من فرصه اكتساب الطفل للمهارات العملية التي الحاجها في الحياة.

- a. One of the negative aspects of computer games is that it reduces the opportunity for the child to acquire the practical skills he needs in life.
- b One of the negative aspects of computer games is that it reduces the opportunity for the child to enquire the practical skills he needs in life.
- c One of the negative aspects of computer games is that they reduce the opportunity for the child to acquire the practical skills they need in life.
- d. One of the negative aspects of computer games is that they reduce the opportunity for the child to acquire the personal skills they need in life.

test a war 1

لتتدريب على أسئلة لخنياري MRC

· Understund

a. was seen

· Apply

· Create

بنك الأسلال

O Choose the correct maswer from a , b , c or d : 1. You can't rely on this information, it's (Practice Fx 1) a reliable c. accurate b. acute d maccurate 2. The news story about the match missed out the injured player, so there was bins by ... (Practice Ex. 1) b. mislead C. spin d. inaccurate a. omission 3. All I is to know what mistake I have made. b. mention a. occur c. block d. demand 4 Luckily, there were no as a result of the car accident. b. casualties c. paracies a. warrungs d rights depend on the emotional appeal to attract readers a. Convicts Broadsheets c Tabloids d. Punishments 6. You have to work hard to of Mr Ashraf, عباب the absence مبادة a. compensate b. obtain c. refer d. announce 7. Don't to have done something you didn't take part in. E, spoil b. spin c. claim A police car took the _______ to prison, the ideal place for them. convicts b. broadsheets c. tabloids d punishments She grew used _____ for charities. a. to work b. to working c. work d. working 10. She left last Friday, I haven't heard from her then, b. already c. for a. ago d. since 11. While ... lunch, she cut her finger. a. was preparing b. prepared c. preparing d. prepares 12 Last month, she home without telling anyone. a. was leaving b. left c. was left d. has left She to explain why she had turned down the offer. a. had refused b. has refused c. refused d. was refused 14. She ... in a hotel in the north of England.

b. has seen

C. saw

88

d, had seen

- 1
- 15. They reclaiming the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.
 - a, had been
- b. would be
- c. are
- d. have been
- 16. Omar football since he was eight years old and now he is in the under-15 national team.
 - a. played

b. had played

has been playing

- d was playing
- From a, b, c or d: بالمال المال الم

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say: "There won't be any left," or: "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it". Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is using fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed to all those that need it.

Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fath

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 17. According to the passage, using vegetable ingredients is one of the methods to overcome the shortage of
 - a. protein
- b. fats
- c vitamins
- d. calcium

- 18. Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph? a. Soya beans can change the taste of meat b. Soya beans, steak and food ingredients c. Beans, fats and skin d Soya beans as a replacement of meat 19. There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is b. unfairly distributed a, fairly distributed d. of low quality c. of high quality 20. The problem of food can be solved if we ...
 - a use the internet and mass media
 - b use advanced methods of cultivation
 - c, use more water from the sea
 - d. purify the river water
- 21. According to the passage, our diet may be in the future.
 - a, the same
- b. difficult
- c. different
- d, traditional
- 22. We feed animals on grain to produce
 - a, high quantity beef
- b. fat and food supplies
- c skin and vegetables
- d. high quality beef
- According to the passage, food production is growing... the population.
 - a. as slow as
- b, as fast as
- c. faster than
- d, slower than

- 24. The main idea of the passage is
 - a. The advantages of eating soya beans
 - b. The causes of food shortage and its solution
 - c. The distribution of food
 - d. Population increasing all over the world

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, وامتحان الدور للاول علمات ١٦٠١م c or d:

Basel Rashid, who was a famous detective, working for businessmen to protect them and solve mysteries related to their work, had finished working on a crime in Aswan and was about to go home on the Spanish Trum When Basel got on the train, he noticed that it was unusually full for the time of the year.

Soon after the train had left Aswan, a wealthy businessman, Mr Mourad, asked Basel to protect him because he believed his life was in danger. Although Mourad offered Basel a lot of money to do this.

the detective did not believe the man's story and refused to help him.

During the night, the train had to stop because of heavy rain. The next morning, Mourad was found dead; he had been murdered.

Had someone got on the train and killed haw?

Now Basel believed Mourad's story and, together with a ductor, who was also on the trun, he started work to solve the crime. The two measoon discovered that Mourad had a secret identity. He was not a businessman, but a criminal who was hated by many people

After examining the train and Mourad's body, Basel realised that the man had almost certainly been murdered by one of the 13 people from the same part of the train as Mourad. This meant that there were 13 suspects. One by one, Basel discovered that these 13 people all had a good reason to hate Mourad. Together, they had carefully planned what they were going to do and had all taken part in the murder. That was why the Spenish Train had been so full on that journey.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d;

- 25 The choice that can summarise the fourth paragraph is "
 - Identifying who Mr Mourad really was and his real job.
 - b. Protecting the other passengers from the murderers c Discovering Mountd's secret passport and his work as a spy
 - d. Finding out Mouzad was wrong when he asked for the detective's help
- Basel did not want to help Mr Mourad
 - a, to take part in his murder
- b as he was the murderer
- c to kill the other criminals
- d. as he thought he was a har
- 27 Basel found out there were 13 suspects because ...

 - Mourad told him while dying b. he checked their identities
 - c he knew they hated Mourad
- d, the doctor told him so
- 8 Although Basel refused to help Mr Mourad, he
 - a. was right not to help Mr Mourad
 - b. helped the doctor to reach the truth
 - c. suspected few of the passengers
- d regretted helping Mr Mourad
- . The central idea of the story is "
- a. Criminals would help to protect each other.
- b. Crime would be committed by the help of the police
- c Criminals afways face their fears of the death
- d. The Spanish Train mysterious crime

- 30. Mourad thought he was certainly in danger, so
 - n he was suffering from heart problems
 - b he asked Basel for help
 - c the detective warned him not to take the train
 - d the doctor had examined him the day before
- 31. Basel was in Aswan
 - a because he worked as a policeman there
 - h, because he was on a secret mission.
 - c. to investigate Mourad's murder
 - d to arrest people who killed Mourad
- 32. According to the passage, one must the others when they ask.
 - a help
- b. ignore
- c. encourage
- d defeat

o Choose the best Arabic translation :

بالمتحان الدور للأول عقده F-FI

- A civilized society should treat its elderly members well even if it is multicultural.
- المجتمع المتحوش يهمي عليه أن يعامل كبار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لر كان مجتمع متعدد الثقافات.
- ب. المجتمع المتحضر يجب أن يراعي في تعامله الأعشاء القدماء يتبغي عليه حتى لر كان منعدد الثقافات.
 - ويجب على المجتمع المتحضر أن يعالج كبار المن جيئًا رغم تمدد الثقافات.
- المجتمع المتحضر هو الذي يجب عليه أن يتمامل مع صعار المن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان متعند الثقافات.
 - One of the current reform programmes is to stimulate investment in the industrial sector.

أحد يرامع الإصلاح الحالية تعفير الاستثمار في القطاع الصناعي.

- ب. أحد يرامج النفير الحالية تحقير الاستثمار في مجال المساعة.
- حد أحد برامج الإصلام الحالية ريادة الاستثمار في المجال الصناعي.
- د أحد يرامج الإصلاح الحالية تحقيز الاستثمار في المجال الصناعي.

Choose the best English translation:

وامتحان الحرم لكول علمات (1-1)

- ٣٥. يرتكب البعض خطأ كبير بيحثهم عن الشهرة لاعتقادهم يأنها سبب للسعادة.
- Some people make a big mistake by looking for fame because they think that it is the cause of happiness.
- b. Some people commit a big mistake by looking up fame, thinking that it is the cause of happiness.
- Some people made a big mistake by looking for fame because they think that it is the cause of happiness.
- d Some people commit big mistake by looking for fame thinking that it is the cause of happiness.

إنها مسئولية الوائدين أن يقوموا بتنوير الشهاب بالاثار المعمرة لتناول المخدرات القاتلة.

- a. Parents are responsible for making the youth unaware of the destructive effects of eating killing drugs.
- b It's the parents' responsibility to make the youth aware of the destructive effects of taking killing drugs.
- c. It's the parents' irresponsibility to lighten the youth of the destructive effects of taking killing drugs.
- d. Parents are responsible for making their children unaware of the destructive effects of eating killing drugs.
- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:
 - 37. A/an essay is a form of academic writing which is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation,
 - c. argumentative d formal a. narrative b. descriptive
 - 414
 - a, recounts an incident that either you or others have experienced.
 - b. requires you to investigate an idea, evaluate evidence and set forth an argument concerning that idea.
 - c. tells readers a story, often about an experience that resulted in a powerful life change
 - d is a form of academic writing that is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, notion, etc.
 - Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 - a. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months.
 - b. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months Haum?
 - c. Did you know that I d been working from home for two months. Hatım?
 - d. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months. Hatim?
 - 40, A/An essay is a type of essay that takes a stance on an ignor
 - d expository descriptive b. narrative c. persuastve

dN-

Answers of Test on unit 1

اسم الطالب (رياعينًا)

و تعليمات، طان الدائرة المقابلة تسامًا الإعابد الصحيحة. إذا طلات الدائرة أمام الإعابد الخطأ القطب عليه بشكل واضح ثم طلل الدائرة المقابلة الإعابة المسيدة.

| | | | | | - | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|----------|------------|
| 1.(1) | (b) | © | (1) | 21. ⓐ | 6 | (2) | (d) |
| 2.3 | (b) | © | (| 22. (a) | (b) | © | (a) |
| 3. 1 | (b) | (© | (d) | 23. (8) | (b) | © | (1) |
| 4. (1) | (b) | © | (d) | 24. (3) | b | © | 1 |
| 5.(3) | (b) | © | (b) | 25.(a) | (b) | © | (d) |
| 6.ⓐ | (b) | © | (d) | 26. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 7. a | (b) | © | (d) | 27. a | b | © | (d) |
| 8. (B) | (b) | © | d | 28.a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 9.(H) | (b) | © | (3) | 29. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 10.(8) | (b) | © | (3) | 30. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 11. | (b) | © | (d) | 31.a | (b) | (c) | (d) |
| 12. _(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 32. a | (b) | © | a |
| 13. ® | (b) | © | (3) | 33. ③ | (3) | (| 1 |
| 14. a | (b) | © | (d) | 34.③ | (2) | 9 | 1 |
| 15. (a) | (b) | © | (1) | 35. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 16.a | (b) | © | (1) | 36. (a) | (b) | © | d |
| 17.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 37. a | (b) | (c) | d |
| 18. a | (b) | © | (d) | 38. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 19. a | (b) | © | (1) | 39. a | (b) | © | (3) |
| 20. (a) | (b) | © | (1) | 40. a | (b) | (2) | (J) |
| | | | | | | | |

General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 1

التوزيد من التوزيد من التوريات الأزمور القريف – بنك السللة

. Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed is asking Youssef for advice about online information.

Ahmed : The internet has become the main source of information,

(1) 7

Youssel : Of course, it has.

Ahmed : (2) --- ?

Youssel : Yes. Like anything else, it has some downsides.

Ahmed : Like what?

Youssel : (3)

Ahmed : How can I check the reliability of online information?

Youssef 2 (4) ...

Ahmed : That's great. If the same information is available on

different websites, that means it is true.

Youssef : But, be careful of out-of-date information.

Ahmed : OK, thanks.

2. Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on :

"Social Media has a negative impact on news and society"

3. Translate into Arabic:

 The development of the educational system is a flexible ongoing process that needs thinking outside the box.

4. Translate into English:

ُ أَذَ الْسَمَادَةُ هِي الْهُمَالُ الذِّي يَسْعَى جَمَيْعُ التَّاسُ إِلَى تَحَقِّيقُهُ.

b, failed to

5. Choose the correct answer: (Islamic Selections):

Abu-Sufian take his caravan safely to Mecca.

n, wasn't able to

c, managed to c, couldn't

ле

Mall April 1 haife



By: Sawsan Kamel



Her story

SB pages 36 25

WB pages 8 13

Learning Outcomes:

D Reading -Extract information from three lexts

A report on the results of a survey

© Listening -Listen for ∳ podcast about girls in education O Speaking:

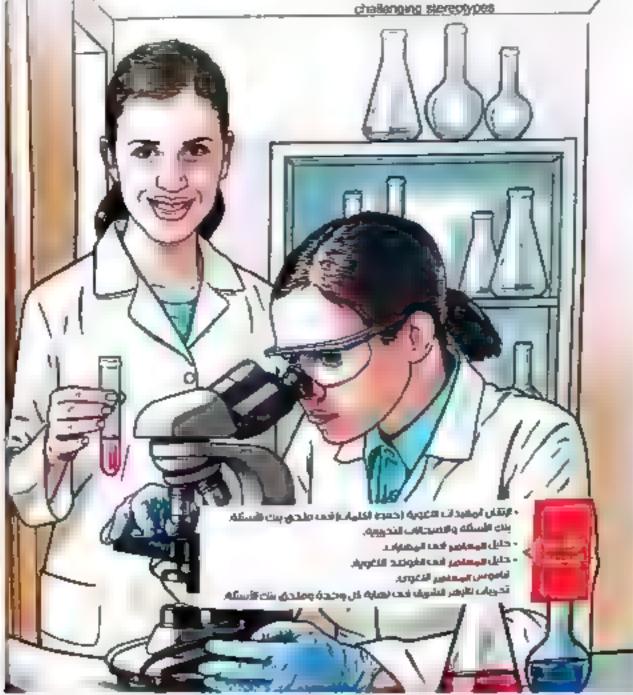
Make a speech about equality

C Lunguage :

Comparatives and superlatives, past perfect simple and past perfect continuous

O Life skille :

Critical thinking Identifying inequality and challenging stereotypes







Part I

Vocabulary

وَلَوْلُونَا ﴾ الأثار مدى اثقالك للمقردات الرئيسية في كراسة المعاصر التقاعلية.



4 Key Vocabulary aparabite to the land of the land of

| award(ed) (n/v) contribution(n) | جازة - سعة - بسنع جازة أسامية / مُشَارَكة | physicist(n) prejudice(d) (v) | نبهائي - خبير في الفيريا - يُرُلُب - يُحرَّض على - يؤثر |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|
| make a contribution | بساهم - يشارك | prejudice(n) | سلبيا على انچاز - تُحَامُل - طُلم |
| court(n) | | qualify (icd) (v) | بتأهل – يشخرج |
| determination(n) | عزم – تصنيم | rank(ed) (n/v) | مكانة – رتبة - يحتل |
| determine(d) (v) | يُعشِّم/يَسُ – يُحدُد | | مگاند |
| Karate(n) | رياضة الكارانية | role model(n) | لنوة - مَثَل أَعلَى |
| lecturer(n) | شخانير | round(n) | <u>برلة</u> |
| overcome | يتعلب على – يجتار – | stereotype(v) | أمنك يشكل غير عادل |
| - overcome(v) | يتخطى | stereotype(n) | ىكرة لىنطبة ئايئة « سوۋج سطى – قالب |
| pharmacist(n) | ميدلاتي | tournament(n) | بطرك |

والمفردات النفوية باللون الأدور هي المفردات الأكار أهمية،



2-Important-Vocabulary

| achievement(n) | * | jumor(n) | بائمة - حليث السن |
|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| assume(d)(v) | يلتني يضرص | knowledge(n) | المعرفة |
| atom(n) | اللبرة أ | major(adj) | گېيز – رئيستي |
| attend(ed)(v) | يُعضر – يَثُرس | medical(adj) | طيعى |
| attention(n) | | mental(adj) | نقلی – خعنی |
| amtude(n) | تُزَيِّه - وبهة تِطْر | nuclear(adj) | الواقل |
| beat - beat - | | obstacles(n) | نقبات - عماقصل |
| beaten (v) | , | obtain(ed) (v) | العمل على - يكتسب |
| celebrate(d) (v) | يحتفل ب | organiser(n) | 124 |
| clay(n) | معلمهال/رطيين | PhD (Doctor of | المنتسالة |
| compete(d)(v) | يناقس | Philosophy) | |

| competition(n) | مسايقة – ساقسة | | 274 |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| conditions(n) | | previously(adv) | سابقاً |
| confidence(n) | الخفة | private(adj) | ساس – شخصی حاص – شخصی |
| confident(adj) | واثق | professional(adj) | احتراثى |
| consider(ed) (v) | يعتبر | profile(n) | هيئة - صورة وسع |
| defy(ied) (v) | يتحلى | public(n/adj) | الجمهور – الشعب – |
| demonstrate(d) (v) | يوضع يُبيِّن - يُبرهن | | |
| difficulty(n) | مرقف صعب - صحوبة | reaction(n) | محبوب رو غمل - مردود |
| equality(n) | المساراة | recognise(d) (v) | رو مس + حردود پتمرب علی |
| extract (ed) (v) | يستحلُّس يجتزئ | remarkable(adj) | پېمرب مدی بارز – ملحوظ |
| female(n/adj) | أنشى نساتى | research(ed) (v/n) | ہمرر - مبحوط پُچری اُبحاث علی - بحث |
| field(n) | مجال – حقل | | يجري جمع عن بعد يتفعد – بعنزل |
| fight - fought (v) | يحارب يقاتل - قتال | scholarship(n) | يتفاعد – بحرن منحة فراسية – زمالة |
| ugin and | يعارب يعمل عمل - | spark(ed) (v) | منامه درسید – رمانه ینشأ – تنطلق شرارته |
| first/firsts(n) | رائد - باكورة | | يستا – تطلق سرارته مُميُّز خاص |
| fuci(n) | | specialise(d) (v) | |
| generate(d) (v) | وقود | sportswoman(n) | يتقمص |
| honour(ed) (v/n) | يولد. | straw(n) | (ميدة) رياسية |
| impressive(adj) | يُكرَّم - شرف - مجد | treat(ed) (v) | قتي |
| | مُبهر – رائع | | يمالج |
| inequality(n) | عتم المساواة | 1.0.6.6 | علاج – معالية |
| mfluence(d) (v/n) | يؤثر على - تأثير | | 466 |
| innovate(d) (v) | بيتكر | youth(n) | الشيانيه |

9 Oeffaitions Indiana

| عائزة - مِحة (award(n) | a prize or symbol رم given to recognise an achievement انجاز |
|--|--|
| contribution(n) مُشاهدة/ مُشَارِكة | something you do to help make something successful or someone advance |
| court(n) ملب | an area made for playing games such as tennis |
| (باخة الكارانيه Karate(n) | n Japanese sport in which you must defeat تهرم n person using luts, kicks or throws. الإستاط أرثا |
| أشانر lecturer(n) | a person who teaches at a university |
| ميدلى pharmacist(n) | a person who knows medicine you should take to make you better |
| podcast(n) إداعه رقبية – بنصة صرتية | a file of recorded sound and sometimes pictures that you can download from the Internet |



| physicist(n) فيزياتي/خير في الفيزيا - | a scientist who specialises in the field of physics. |
|---|--|
| prejudice(n) الحياز/ تُخاتُل/ طُلم | an unfair غیر منطقی or unreasonable غیر عادل opinion معربه because you do not have enough knowledge |
| qualify (ied) (v) | to successfully finish a training course, so you can |
| يتأمل - يتعزج rank (v) | to have a particular position in a first of people of uning |
| یعتل برتبه آر تصنیف (role model(n | a person young people can look up to يُتَرُونِهُ and try to be like them |
| round(u) 27, | one of the parts of a competition that you have to |
| stereotype(n) فکرة سطية ثابته سودج تُنطى - تالب | a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like, which is often not true in reality في الرائع |
| tournament(n) (سبد) بطرلة رياضية | a competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner |

(Exercise Contraction)

Understand

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Sey vocabulary

| 1 The | of the woman as a hi | omernaker no lo | inger exists; she now |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| holds key p | ositions around the w | orld. | (LV |
| a stereo | b. stereotype | c. location | d. site |
| 2. I paid close | attention to the | and jotted do | wa يدرن key points to |
| get ready for | r the final exam. | | MJ. |
| a. maker | | | d worker |
| The problem | is difficult, but I am | doing my best | to . it. w |
| a. think | b. gain | c. win | d overcome |
| 4. The famous r | novelist has won a lo | t of internation | al (L)h |
| B. BWArds | b. rewards | c. words | d. wards |
| 5 Try to avoid | when writing | a news story | (1)di |
| a. pride | b. prejudice | _ | d. conscience |

| 6 | The secret forms | la for success is | hard work and | | (LM) |
|-----|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------|
| | a cituation | ្រ. នយោយយប់ប | c deterioration | d determina | tion |
| 7 | Magnib Mahfouz | was , as C | me of the most dis | tinguished | |
| 1 | assolists in the A | rab world. | | | (LM) |
| | - considered | b, excluded | c. appeared | d, ranked | |
| 8 | After going throu | igh many obstaci | es, the young man | as a | |
| • | doctor | | | | (LM) |
| | s saught | b. qualified | c. defred | d, rewarded | |
| 9, | A model | is a person who p | people can look up | to and try to i | 30 |
| | like them. | | | | (LM) |
| | a. role | | e, reel | | |
| 10. | We should reward | d those who have | made significant | to our | |
| | society. | | | | (LM) |
| | | | c. distributions | | |
| 11 | A/An 15 a | n expert in the in | teractions of matte | er and energy | |
| | the physical unive | erse. | | | (LM) |
| | a psychologist | b physicist | c archaeologist | d, socialist | |
| 12. | Egypt enters teams | into many differen | t international | (Prachee E | x. 1) |
| | p, rounds | b courts | c Grand Slams | d tourname | นเร |
| 13. | I took many notes | because the lect | urer gave a lot of | interesting | |
| | information. A syr | nonym for Tectur | er' here is | (Practice Ex | 1) |
| | a. role model | b assistant | c, teacher | d physicist | |
| 14. | My favourite tenn | | d and carried out | | • |
| | A court | b, round | c, tournament | d attention | |
| 15, | Strangely, my tear | n was beaten in t | he firstI | wish they had | 1 |
| | gone further | | | | |
| | B. COLIT. | b. round | c. tournament | d, attention | |
| b | mportant vocabulary | | | | |
| | | | | | , |
| | Office out- | it women are less | efficient than me | n; m tact, me; | (LM) |
| | a tetrisc | large number of | males. | Lacations | (tan) |
| 17. | Muhan | b. deny | c. assume | d. resume | L ha |
| 1 | likes most. | ng to in so | cial engineering. | il is the branc | (LM) |
| | n. realise | | | | (22/4) |
| | -4447545 | b specialise | c. emphasise | d, economise | |



| | | hy the net | ed for cleaner |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| 18. Yasmeen's winnin | ig invention was | | Œķ |
| water in her villag | e. | c. parked | d. sparked |
| a, contained | b. starned | C. paricos | |
| a, contained 19. Teachers use diffe | erent ways to ass | c achievement | d agreement |
| | P INVACEDENT | F. Militan a | |
| 20. Naguib Mahfouz | is still a/an | to young moves | d regulation |
| | A PROCESTION | C. Ultrarian | _ |
| a. inspiration | ., to achieving th | at project is mone) | (L) |
| enough funds. | | | d. obstacle |
| | b ment | _ | |
| 22. The global distri | bution of wealth | reflects high levels | or . الماد . ا |
| are rich and extre | mely impoverish | hed countries. | (100 |
| a. minority | b majority | c. inequality | |
| 23. You can | | | SKID |
| a. assume | b, influence | | d. obtain |
| 24. Feryal Ashraf's | | Olympics has had | a great effect on |
| the of ka | | | |
| a. attitude | b. obstacle | * | d profile |
| 25. Feryal Ashraf's a | | • | a great effect oo |
| the towar | rds karate in Egy | pt. | |
| a. attitude | b. obstacle | c, podcast | d. profile |
| 26 Too much stress | has a bad effect | on your her | |
| a. nuclear | b. mental | c. major | d impressive |
| 27. Salah's success a | s a footballer rec | ceived a big | from the Arab |
| public. | | | |
| a. condition | b. equality | c. reaction | d confidence |
| 28 Don't give up to | difficulties, Alw | ays them. | |
| | | c attend | d. defy |
| 29 My son Ahmed. | | | |
| a. researches | b. innovates | c. attends | d defics |
| 30 I moved to Aswa | n in 2002 and a | t first. I found it di | flicult to get used |
| to the . the | re. | | |
| a. conditions | b. couality | c. reactions | d. confidence |

| 31 power state | tions have serious | t offering and | |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 31 power state | h Mental | o Manager the en | Vironment. |
| , Nuclear | wave | Major | d Impressive |
| 32. Mr Mohammed al | h innovates | an our table tenns | 5 matches |
| assumes 33. It's your self | that makes | t beals | d obtains |
| 35, it a your son | h country | trust you. | |
| a condition | o equanty | c reaction | d confidence |
| 34. Solar power can b | e used to | electricity. | |
| a honour | n. generate | c spark | d demonstrate |
| 35. Sama's exam resu | its are | She has come first | with full marks |
| a nuclear | b mental | c. minor | d impressive |
| 36. Role models like l | Mohammed Sala | h their far | YS. |
| a. assume | b influence | c. beat | d obtain |
| 37. The listening texts | s are available as | oa El-Mo | basser's Website. |
| a attitudes | b. obstacles | c. podcasts | d. prejudice |
| 38 My parents and te | achers give me o | onfidence to | new ideas |
| a. compete | b innovate | c attend | d defy |
| 39. She received a big | reaction after h | er win. The word | 'win' here is |
| a/an | | | |
| a. verb | b. pronoun | c. adjective | d noun |
| 40 The young people | | | |
| n. honoured | b. generated | c. skidded | d plunged |
| 41. My uncle has had | n heart s | arreery recently. | |
| a nuclear | | | d stressed |
| 42. The research | the link betty | | |
| a bonours | L garagites | c sparks | d demonstrates |
| 40 | a to annual de | a complete | At 1 Hr stand |
| 43 Women are still lo a. condition | oking forward it | c resction | d confidence |
| 2. condition | b equality | t jeaction | fire |
| | | ALL PONCES IN NO | , m |
| | 2 | C. MILLY HARRING | |
| a researching 45, "Mr Munir's influ | ence on his stud | ents is clear". In t | liff party |
| the word 'influence | e' is a/an | pp = | d adjective |
| a. verh | | c. adverb | 103 |

Definitions

46. A/An is an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge. a. tournament b. award c round d prejudice 47. A ... is a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like which is often not true in reality. a. stereotype b. contribution c court d competition 48. To is to successfully finish a training course, so you can do a job d. gualify b. generate c extract a. honour 49. A/An is a competition in which players compete against each other m a series of games until there is one winner. d. prejudice c. round b. award a, tournament 50. A ... is a person young people can look up to and try to be like then b. physicist c sportswoman d, role model a. lecturer 51.A is something you do to help make something successful d. competition b. contribution c court a. stereotype 52. A/An ... is a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement d prejudice a. tournament b. sward c. round 53. A is an area made for playing games such as tenms. d. competition b. contribution c. court a, stereotype 54. A/An is one of the parts of a competition that you have to finish or win before you can go on to the next part, d. prejudice b. award c. round a, tournament 55. A. is an expert in physics. b. physicist c. sportswoman d. role model a. physician 56 A is someone whose job is to prepare medicines in a shop of hospital. d. physics a. role model b. pharmacist c. lecturer 57. To is to have a particular position in a list of people or things that have been put in order of quality or importance. d. lecture c. stereotype b. qualify a. rank

Part II Vocabulary Study

ساعد فعلباته على الرثقاء يوستواك عن جاريق استذكار حوذا الدزرة فسبقًا بشكل جيد.



6 Werbel Gollowstion

| achieve | بحقق الربادة / يكون الأول firsts في تحقيق إنجاز | give | the confidence |
|---------------|--|-----------|---|
| attend | يدرس في مدرسة | | a contribution to يُسام ني |
| break down | stereotypes and prejudices يقضى على الأفكار النطبة رالتحامل | | a decision |
| bring | attention to الاثنياء ل | make | a speech يتقية |
| | prejudice يتحدي المحيّر | | history يعتق مجد/ يصنع تاريخ |
| defy | stereotypes يتمرد على الصررة النمطية | | medical treatment يقرم بالملاج الطبي |
| | يزدي عمل | obtain | يحسل على الدكتوراء PhD و |
| J- | an activity پمارس تشاط | receive | a big reaction يحصل على مردود قري |
| do | some research يقرم بالبحث | receive | a scholarship بحصل على سحة براسية |
| | sports يمارس رياضة | recognise | contribution to في |
| generate | electricity برلد کهریاء | require | strength التعالي |
| have | a difficulty يراجه مرقف بيمپ | win | a scholarship بارز بسنجة دراسية |
| | an impact د اثر / دائير | | an award اینرز پجارز |

Mini Test 1 Mollocations

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1 My cousin
- a STEM school in Al-Obour City.
- (LM)

- a. goes
- b. attends
- c. studies
- d. learns

- 2. Giana Farouk has
- ... medals in four different countries.
- (LM)

- a, won
- b. gained
- c. beaten
- d. overcome

105

Confidence helps pioneers firsts. a give make b. achieve Many women prejudices against woman nowadays. c break down d b&c a have b. defy Fans are supposed to their stars confidence, not attack them. d. make c do b. achieve a. give attention to the importance of 6. Salah's visit to the charity donations to help poor people d did c. brought b. defied 7. I was the first in my town to the AUC scholarship d. make c. recognise b give a. win 8 Feryal Ashraf history in 2021 Tokyo Olympics. c did d made b required a gave The impact role models on young people is great, c break down d generate b defy several contributions to science and technology 10. Dr Zewail . d did h made c recognised a won 11. The activities students ... at school help them improve their skill b achieve d make c. do: n give 2-Synonyms Wainty Word Synonym (= Meaning) confidence(n) trust / belief / reliance defy(red) (v) challenge / resist / disobey بتحدي سيالف/يعه bsas / partiality/ discrimination | الحيّار/ تَحامُل/ طُلم prejudice(n) win(n) trumph / victory فرد عتضادات≡ Antonyms- - 3-Word Antonym (\simeq Opposite) beat (v) cik lose to confidence(n) فيام الثقة / الشبك distrust/doubt/ uncertainty defy(red) (v) surrender/ give up defy(ied)(v)obcy/follow بنالف/يمه equality(n) inequality/prejudice ساو 3/ النس female اذکر - ڈگرری male (n /ndi) physical عنلي/إمى mental(ad) win(it): المرز المرز

Mini Testi 2 Synonym II. Mildhynn

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1 "Equality between men and women at work is important". The antonym of 'equality' in this utterance is
 - a. unequality
- b. inequality
- c. prejudice
- d b&c
- 2. "You can't defy two armed men on your own". The word 'defy' in this sentence can be replaced by ______.
 - a. resist
- b. obey
- c give up
- d surrender
- 3 "Sama beat me in chess. This means I Sama in chess.
 - a. won
- b. trumphed
- c. lost to
- d. gamed
- - a trust
- b. doubt
- c. belsef
- d. rehance.
- - a victory
- b. triumph
- c. lose
- d. loss

4 Derivatives standall

| Verb | | Noun | Adjective | |
|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| award | يمتح جائزة | الشحص الفائز بالجائزة awardee | award-winning نائز بچائزة | |
| contribut | te (to) يساهم/يشارك (في) | فسافعة/ نشاركة contribution فسامِم/ مُشَارِك contributor | contributory نسامہ ششرک | |
| inspire | يُلْهِم – يوهي | inspiration إلهام – وهي | inspiring مُلْهُم inspired مُلْهُم inspirational تشجیعی - تعلیری | |
| lecture ., | يُحاشِر/ يُعطي محاط | SCURLE " See A Sere A | physical پس / جستي | |
| | | physics الغيرياء / علم الطبيعة عالم فيزياء | physical physical | |



| prejudice برزار سليا علي | يُولِّب / إِنْحَرَّضَ علي ا | انحباز/ تعامّل/ ظلم | prejudiced prejudiceal | ئەندى مەزا ئۆل |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------|
| qualify | | qualification مُزْمُّل دراسی - تأمُّل - تِنْرُج - شهادة دراسية | | ربيل على م |

Ministest 3

· O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

| 1 Professor A. Kari | im is expert at | B | d. physically |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a physics | b. physical | c physicist | d, physicany |
| 2. Professor A. Kar | im is an expert | active 1 | 4 4 7 7 |
| a. physics | b. physical | c physicist | |
| 3. Professor A. Kar | im studies the | . world around | รี บร. |
| a physics | b. physical | c. physicist | d. physically |
| 4. His crimmal hist | ory has b | is chance to get a | job. |
| a awarded | b award | c. prejudice | et prejudiced |
| 5 In the USA, ther | e's still some cul | tural again | ist coloured people |
| a awarded | b. award | c. prejudice | prejudiced |
| We all appreciate better. | 'scientists نَشْرِ ع | which have | made our lives |
| 4 contribute | b contributio | ns c contributors | d contributory |
| 7. Scientists are th | e major (| hat make our lives | better. |
| a, contribute | b. contributio | ins contributors | d contributory |
| 8 Scientists | to the better liv | ves we have | |
| a. contribute | h contributio | ins e contributors | d contributory |
| | | to the quarte | |
| a. qualify | h qualified | c qualification | d qualifies |
| 10. Lexnect the | of the Egypt | lian team to the our | arter final |
| a. qualify | b qualified | c qualification | d qualifies |
| LL Dayout think O | mer is a bighly | Candidate? | |
| a sunlife | b. qualified | qualification | ı d qualifics |
| | period for MIY MAN | NOYEL. | |
| | D. Ewing | C. prejudice | d prejudiced |
| and the seco | nd best actor | 444 | |
| 13, He got the see | h, award | c prejudice | d projudiced |
| n awarded | | | |

5- Expressions Coldioms Latin

Australian Open proud of بطولة استراليا الممرحة a major tournament an equal amount of be honoured with an award

fight through the obstacles

التجدي المقبأت get used to Grand Slam tournament يطوله جرائد سلام

nuclear power opening game/match

رطیعة + qualify as إبطرله کیری ساهل ک the Egyptian public تدر/کید مساریة من the first round المعرف الأولى the First-Class Order of Science بنبر بكريمة بسمه جائزه and Arts.

وساء العلوء والفئون من الغرجة الأولى the mental side of competing بنتاد على بحبب البطي في السافسة

to be honest الطائة البرية up until then المباراة الإصناحية سيف - لحق يقان حيى وبائد الجيس

6- Werbin Preposition

believe in move to يؤمي ب break down name .. after يحطم - يتمطم contribute to point out پیامے تی look up to ... يقتدي يه - ينظر بإحلال إلى

pressions Francisco

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

My brother was honoured an award in a science competition.

h. with

c. from

I named my elder son his uncle. They both are called Ahmed.

b. to

c. before

d after

Many young people look Salah as their role model.

a. after

b. for

c. up to

d. out of

4 She is a remarkable Egyptian woman who has broken stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important.

down

b. into

c in

d. out

5. They have contributed completing the task.

b. by a. for

C. (0)

d from

be proud of / to = take pride in

be proud of (something / someone)

يخور ا

- Her parents are very proud of her.

be proud to do something

I am proud to receive this award.

take / have pride in

بلتأثر إب

She takes / has pride in her respectable family.

reward - award - a ward

reward

مكامأة – يكامئ شخص

- I got a reward for coming first.
- = I was rewarded for coming first.
- award

بِنْجَةً - يَسِيحِ أَجَائِزَةَ أَرِ شَهَادَةً)

- Dr Zewait got an award for his great discovery.
- = Dr Zewail was awarded for his great discovery.
- a ward.

ائبر (حبرة كبيرة)

-There is a ward on the first floor for patients with heart problems.

medicine - medical

medicine (n)

ألطب (اسم غير معدود)

- Dr Abdullah studied medicine at Assurt University.

medicine(n)

- The medicines I take have dangerous side effects قار جانبية
- medical(adj)

Doctors and nurses belong to the medical profession.

competition - tournament

competition (n)

فعايلة

A competition is an event or situation where people, groups or teams attempt to win or establish superiority over others. A competition can exist in sports, business or any other field.

المنافسة (competition) هي خلف أو موقف يحاول فيه الأشحاص أو المجموعات أو الفرق الفوز أو أَنْ الْتَعْرِقُ عَنِي الأَحْرِينِ، ويمكن أن توجد المنافسة في الرياضة أو العمل أو أي مجال آخر.

- I won a prize in a short story competition, - There was fierce competition between Al Ahly and Zamalek last yes

پائرله (تُجُبِمة) tournament (n) بنارله (

A tournament is limited to sports. It is a formal series of sports competitions that steadily eliminates people or teams until there is only one winning team or person, who is awarded a prize

البطرلة (lournament) تقتصر على الرياضة، وهي طسلة رسمية من لمسابقات الرياضية التي يتم فيه إقساء الأشخاص أر الفرق حتى يكون هناك قريق راحد أو شحص فاتز واحد يحصل على جائزة - Grand Slam is one of the major tennis tournaments

physicist - physician -

physicist

قيرياش (خبير في الغيرياء)

- Einstein was a great physicist,

physician = doctor

طَيِب / مُعالج

- Sama was ill and we had to call the physician.

Ministrate 5 Comments Continued

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

I Tarabasa sha atarabashikasa

1. I took part in the inter-school literature
a champion b. tournament c c

b. tournament c competition d.b & c

2 I took part in the inter-school sports

a.champion b tournament c.competition d b & c

3. My father is my brother.

A takes pride of b. takes pride in c proud d proud of

4 My father my brother

a takes pride of b. takes pride in c proud d proud of

I'm proud . be a member of the national team.

a to b. in c. of d.a & b

6. A teacher's real _____ is when his/her students reach their goals.

a award b. awarded

c. rewarded d. reward

A teacher is really when his/her students teach their goals.

a ward b. awarded

c rewarded d.reward

8, Mahfouz was the Nobel Prize in 1988.

a. award b awarded

c rewarded d reward

9, I won a/an ____ for coming first in a sports competition.

4. awarded c rewarded d reward



Bull Wasterly continue procedulary

contribution

contribute (to/towards) (v)

ينامر/بشارك (مي)

- A lot of my Facebook friends contributed money, clothes or effort for the new charity.
- No one can deny how much you have contributed to the success of our company.

يأتي بعد (contribute to) اسم (noun) أو (inf. + mg) وليس (inf.).

- _ contribute to + noun / (inf. + ing)
- Omar contributed to making the application better. (Not: to make)
- contribution (to/towards) (n)

ساركة/مساهمة (في)

- Zewail got the Nobel Prize for his contributions to the field of chemistry
- contribution (of) (n)

يرُّح/ مسافعة مالية ا

 Each member of the group paid a contribution of 1000 pounds for the charity.

احظ التعبيرات المالية:

- make a contribution یُسامه/ یشارای
- مِعْرِفِ ہِـ/ يُثِنَّنَ مِسَافِية recognise/value a contribution يعترف ہـ/
- an invaluable contribution أساهية بغيدة جداً
- contributor (to) (n)

تُتَارِك/مُساهِم أَعَيْ}

- Mr Ahmed is a basic contributor to the charity.
- مُعَرِقُ/مُساهم/ مُساعد (صف تُستخدم قبل الإسم فقط بهذا المعني) contributory (adj)
 - Chemical pesticides عرامل are contributory factors ميات to cancer.

prejudice

prejudice(against) (n)

العبَّاز/ تَحَامُل/ تَعصُّب

- Do you think the poor face prejudice in our society?
- In South Africa, there was some projudice against people of different colour.

لمط التعبيرات التالبة:

- racial prejudice (الشين مقلاً) racial prejudice racial
- التُمسُّبِ الطَيْقي (صب الرضع العادي أو الإجتماعي) class prejudice -
- blund prejudice الأعمي الا يقرم على ميرات منطقية:
- face/encounter prejudice بعاني من / يواحه القعطب

| prejudice(against) (v) | يُولُب/يُعرَّص علي/يؤثَّر سليباً (صد) |
|---|--|
| . Your load voice prejudiced the manager aga | inst you, |
| . Don't do anything to prejudice our chances i | |
| prejudiced(against) (adj) | دُونِتُ الرواءِ وَمُعْمِدُ (صِدٍ) |
| - The Israeli government is prejudiced against | t the Palestinians. |
| prejudicial(ta) (adj) | ده /غو ۱۵/ LI |
| - This decision is prejudicial to your son's fut | me. |
| qualified | |
| qualify (led) (v) | (.1 |
| My wife qualified in 2006, | بتمرج - يتأهل |
| A A A A B Pro- | دخط آن: |
| بحصص/ مرصرع + qualify as | بتأهل كه (+ وطبعة) |
| My wife qualified as an engineer in 2006. | • |
| تحسص/ موصرع + qualify in | مصل علي مزمل في الحصص معين! |
| My wife quantien in engineering in 2006. | |
| be qualified to + inf. | کون مؤهل لکي۔ |
| Omar is qualified to do surgenes. | بری بردهات بری بردهات |
| qualify (to) (v) | يري بن وقل / بجمل حرّهل لـ |
| Education qualifies you to life and work. | - man - Service & Serial |
| qualify (v) | تأمل لدور أهلى في المسابقات |
| - The Egyptian team last qualified to the fina | match in 2017. |
| unq ≠ئزَمَّل – لديد مزمَّلات – تَتَأَمِّل (qualified (udj) | nalified (adi) - (52) |
| The job market has chances to qualified you | بير موس , with, not the unqualified |
| qualification (u) | وقل (معرد مؤقلات) وقل (معرد مؤقلات) |
| Try to improve both your qualifications and | وفق بغود موسحات I wome chills |
| | خط العميدات العالية: ذك العميدات العالية: |
| - have qualifications لدبه المؤملات - lack qua | التقصية المؤمّلات Infications |
| qualification (n) | نأمُّل (لدرر أعلى في بطراء رياضيه) |
| - The qualification of Al Ahly team to the fir | |
| Cup is a dream, | AND INDICATE OF THE PARTY - 1 ASS. |



stereotype

- مكرة تمطية غير عادلة تصور تُنَطي محالف للواقع (لـ / عن) (stereotype(of/about) (n) stereotype
 - Successful women have changed the stereotype of women as passive ضحايا سلبية .victims
 - stereotype(as) (v)

يتجي على/ يُصنُّف بشكل غير عادل

- Women used to be stereotyped as passive victims.
- stereotyped (adj)

- My uncle is a stereotyped farmer who spends his whole day working on his farm and looking after his animals.

الجيد : التدويات التالية يثبعها الإجارة والتوضيح ﴿ ﴿ ﴿ وَهَا لَا أَنَّ فَالْ الْعَادِينَاتَ الْكُنَّ الْعُنْ ا

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. I asked my friends and followers to their opinions on my new book
 - contribute
- b. inspire
- c innovate

d. spark

- 2 Stop shouting at referees, Ahmed! You are always them against our tearn.
 - a. demonstrating
- b. defying
- C. stereotyping

d prejudicing

3 We tried to

our old flat to be Ahmed's private clinic.

- a. react
- b qualify
- C impress

d. assume

I don't like the

. mage of the homeless as criminals.

a, brased

b. prejudiced

c. stereotyped

d. a. b & c

- 5 Which of the following is correct?
 - a. Using mobiles is contributory in 30% of road accidents.
 - b Using mobiles is a factor which is contributory in 30% of road accidents
 - c. Using mobiles is a contributory factor in 30% of road accidents.
 - d b&c

| 1 | No. | Ans | wer & Explanation الجابة والتوضيح |
|---|--------------------------|-----|--|
| 1 | 1 | 8 | العبير (contribute opinton) يعني (بشارك برأيه/ يعطي رأيه) |
| | د في عدا السياق 2. ط | | التعبير (prejudice against) يعني (يزلُّب/يستفرَّ ضد) وهو المقصود في عدا السياق |
| | 3. | b | معل (qualify) عنا يمنى (يُؤهَّل لـ) أي (يجعل الشقة القديمة تصلح كميادة) |
| Ī | 4. | П | منات الثلاثة تزدي بفي البحي (نبطي/متحيز/مُنجير) وهو المقدود في هذا الساق |
| Ī | 5. | C | الدية (contributory) بهذا النصى (مُسَارِك/مُساعِد) تُستحدم قبل الإسم فقط. |

Part III Reading Wastening

*Reading Jext

People who inspire Firsts for Egyptian women

(58 page 17)

This week, we are celebrating two remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarons

Born: 1904-1998

Education: London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and scholars believe that she was the first Arab woman to be a doctor, too She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922. to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study medicine instead. She was considered 11 one of the first medical students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many obstacles(2), she qualified(3) as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private(4) clmic(5) for women She was treating(6) patients until she was 70 years old After retiring⁽⁷⁾, she started writing and translating stories for children.



Docabulary

- يعتبر را
- عواتق ا عالبات (2)
- يتأمل (3
- خاص را:
- عبادة (5)
- 6) <u>p.lin.</u>
- يتقاعد راح

Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born : 1998

Awards 1st place(1) in the Intel Science and Engineering(2) competition(3), NASA named a minor planet after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognising(4) her contribution to science.

Education: Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University



(58 page 17)

Eheck Uocabulary

- هرگ*ترانت*رکیب را

- يتعرف على به

115

Yasmeen is a role model(5) for other young Egyptians Born in Damietta, she defied(6) stereotypes(7), by moving to Catro alone to attend (8) the Mandi STEM school.

The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique"(9) honour(10), adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society, and for Intel which encourages youth to be creative

for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning nce straw⁽¹²⁾ gave clean water and also produced a natural

يدرس قي (8) (I) Egypt (Egypt (II) 10) كورسو / مكترف (10) ير، يحدد شارند دا ر (بايكان (12)) G3 apig Yasmeen's winning invention was spacked(11) by the need (id: alga 05-3496 (ib) partie (17) jészül fuel(13) which can be used to generate(14) electricity. يقصح ايتحرج (16 She says her school gave her the confidence(15) to innovate(16) and to defy

2021 : A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

prejudice⁽¹⁷⁾ "I believe I can change the world", she proudly states⁽¹⁸⁾

(S8 page 18)

Check

Vocabulary

To load يقمعن الأا

وتماط التقليدون (7)

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female(1) athletes(2) At the Tokyo Olympic Games, Fernal Abdelaziz became the first female Egyptian to win the karate gold medal Ferial studied to become a pharmacist(3), and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she

التجب أتساب قوي (2) سيدلائية (د) (4) 3kgas بعلولات (5)

حولة المغرب (*) خولة المالية (2)

حولية فإنسسنا الاو

had already won a bronze¹⁴ medal at the World Championships⁽⁵⁾ in Span and a silver to medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco (7)

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. Grana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Grana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany(8) in 2014 and one in Austria(9) in 2016),



These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome⁽¹⁶⁾ them and proudly⁽¹⁷⁾ put Egypt on the world map of sports. The secret formula⁽¹⁸⁾ for their success was bard work, determination⁽¹⁹⁾ and a lot of patience⁽²⁰⁾



- يحتل تصليف (())
- The start
- استاراليا المفتوحة (١٠):
- حلى فلك الحين (4)
- بعثولة (15)
- بالأطب على (6))
- (17) philip
- Alle Males Marco
- عزم لصبيم (أأ)
- (20) pure

(W8 page 8)

Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suburb⁽¹⁾ of Cairo. Her love of engineering⁽²⁾ started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.

She then married when she was 17 and moved to the USA m 1983.

Although she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades⁽³⁾ in her exams. She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up⁽⁴⁾ two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's degree⁽⁵⁾ in nerospace engineering⁽⁶⁾ and another qualification⁽⁷⁾ in engineering after that.



Vecabulary Vecabulary

- هي (طباحية (1)
- (Z) Samulas
- أعلى الدرجات (3)
- (d) west
- مرجلالماوستير (5)
- الهائسة القطبلاية (6)
- (7) Jaja
- طرحدة (8)

It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity !(8)



After she moved to the USA, she was determined⁽⁹⁾ to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration⁽¹⁰⁾ (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college⁽¹¹⁾. This gave her the

experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department⁽¹²⁾. During her time there, she was beloing to program computers and test wind tunnels⁽¹³⁾. She invented a new device⁽¹⁴⁾ and helped solve real-life problems⁽¹⁵⁾. She now reviews⁽¹⁶⁾. NASA's space missions ⁽²⁾

(3) عازم (4) مصمه (4) الفجراء والعلامة الجوية (4) علية (1) محمه (5) علية (1) المحمة (4) علية الرياح (1) المحاتية (3) بيارج (3)

مهمات (وهلاب الشخصان (7)

(58 page 19)

Check Docabulary

الطرافي ا

داده کریي (3) امینان علین (4)

ولكلون (3

(5) all₃.

((I) 2 ph/2)

While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer has also done a lot of volunteering (18) for the community. She helps at after-school science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies.

after-school science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers. Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA. Today, around 30% of people who work for NASA are female.

Listening Texts

Interviewer: How long had you been playing tenns when

you played your first professional 1) match?

Player : Let's think . . I started when I was five, so

I'd been playing for 15 years.

Interviewer: Had you ever competed(2) on clay counts(3)

before you played at the French Open?

Player : No, it was the first time I'd played on a clay

court in a professional match

Interviewer: Did you think you were going to win the match against

Chine?

Player : No, to be bonest (4), before the match I hadn't been hitting

the ball very well. The courts were fast and it was difficult. But little by little I had been playing better and by the time

I played her I felt confident(5).

In 2021 Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth⁽¹⁾ team (the under 18s) and before she graduated⁽²⁾, she had played for the junior⁽³⁾ team

(the under 20s). She became one of the best women handball players in the country.

In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past, the country had spent a lot of money on the men's handball treet which helped at the honor way.

team which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers⁽⁴⁾ would spend money on a women's team in the future.

She also pointed out⁽⁵⁾ that in the past, women had been very successful in other sports, such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely⁽⁶⁾ well, too

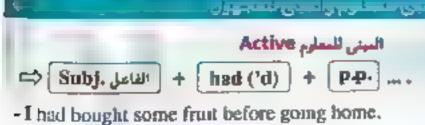
Let's hope that soon her dream will come true⁽⁷⁾ and that there will be an international⁽⁸⁾ Egyptian handball team for women over 21. We're sure that they will be very successful!

Part IV Language

ثم تقسيم القواعد اللغوية علي دروس الوحدة ليتمكن الطالب من إتغالمة.



Past perfect simple & Past perfect continuous



البتي للبهيرل Passive

Some fruit had been bought (by me) before going home.

(WB page 9,

Check Vocabulary

- الشياب (1)
- (2) making
- تلكر (عدوث السن (()
- علجام: قالم على (4)
- يوشيع (يطور (أي (5)
- (6) **3,440**
- يلطق (1)
- موني (عقبي (١))

119

Uses of the Past Perfect

بيسامات الماصي النام

🚯 التميير عن هنث تم قبل وقت مجدد في الماضي ، و في هذه الحالة نستخدم تعبيرات مثل:

- تعبير زمتى دال على الماصي + في مثل هذا الرقت thus time / قبل before / بحلول by -
- By eleven o'clock yesterday, the secretary had sent three emails.

👩 التعبير عن حدث ثم قبل حدث آخر في الماشي (الحدث الثاني يكون في زمن ماضي يسيط):

She had done the housework before she went to bed,

🤷 يمكن استحدام (since / for / just / already) مع الماضي النام :

- I was sorry when the company closed. I had worked there since my graduation.
- I had already studied English before I traveiled to Scotland.

Mini Test 1 > 0 Apply

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - By 1999, Mr Mohammed his post-graduate studies.

a, did

- b. was done
- c had done
- d had been done
- By 1999, Mr Mohammed's post-graduate studies.

- b. was done
- c had done
- d had been done
- 3. When I saw Mr Ayman in London last year, he there for three years already.
 - b. had been lived c lived a, had lived
- d was lived
- 4. Ahmed was angry because Sama his tablet.
 - a, has broken b, had broken
- c. was broken
- d. had been broken

ملاحظات هامة (Important Notes

) لاحظ استخدام الماضي الدام والماضي اليسيط مع الروابط الزمثية :

| Time connector الرابطة الزمية | Time clause المبارة الزمية | Main clause الجله الرئيسية |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| before تبل by the time عندما when أني الرئت الدي | past simple ماضی ہے۔ط (حدث ٹان) | past perfect مانی تام احدث آرن) |
| after 100/ as soon as 31 agent | past perfect ماضی تام (مدث آرل) | past simple ماضی بسیط (طنت ثان) |
| مدما when أبي اللحظة التي when أبي اللحظة التي اللحظة التي التي اللحظة التي التي التي التي التي التي التي التي | past perfect ماضی تام (مدث أول) | (that) + past sumpic |

- Before / By the time. When I went to bed, I had checked my email.
- = I had checked my email before / by the time / when I went to bed.
 After As soon as Once / The moment / When I had checked my email, I went to bed.
- ⇒ I went to bed after / as soon as / once / the moment / when I had
 checked my email
- It was only when / It wasn't until I had checked my email that I went to bed.

🔾 لاحظ استختام (Hil -- Limu):

مانس تام past eimple + حتى / لناية fill / titl + (مثلي غالياً) محس يسيط Past eimple + (مثلي غالياً)

Lottle go to bed entity till I had the ched my email

تذكره

- يمكن استحدام الماضي النام أو البسيط بعد (ili) / until -

We didn't leave until be arrived / had arrived home.

– عند استخدم (tintil / till) کمروف جر یأتی بعدهما تعییر رمتی :

- The match didn't start until nine,
- I waited for you't Il midday,

😘 يُستخدم (inf.+ing) يمد كل من (after / hefore) في حال عدم رجره فاعل:

- After checking my email, I went to bed.
- # Before going to bed, I had checked my email

📢 لاحظ استختام (Having):

(معاري) ماشي بسيط past simple

Having checked my email, I went to bed.

امجهرل؛ ماشي يسيط past simple , past simple امجهرل؛

- He on, been cleaked, the email was sent to all customers.

🕙 لاحظ هذه التركيبة :

... زمن مانشي تام + ظرف رمان ماشي+ By / Before / this time

By 20 is the had written 5 short stones.

121

🐧 لاحظ استخدام الماضي التام مع الطروف التالية يسعني (لم يكادحتي):

Subj. + had + no sooner + p.p. ... than + past simple ماختی بسیط Subj. + had + hardly / scarcely + p.p. + when / before + past simple مانس بسیط

- I had no sooner checked my email than I went to bed.
- I had hardly checked my email when / before I went to bed

😗 لاحظ : متدما نبدأ بالطروف السابقة تقدم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل كالأتي :

مانس بسيط No sooner. + had + subj. + p.p. ... + than + past simple مانس بسيط Hardly / Scarcely + had + subj. + p.p. ... + when / before + past simple مانس بسيط

- I had no sooner checked my email than I went to bed.
- I had hardly checked my email when / before I went to bed.

Ministers 2

| | Choose the correc | t answer from a , | b,cord: | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|--|--|
| | 1.1 had eaten a san | dwich [w | ent out. | | | |
| | a. after | b. before | e as soon as | d. a & c | | |
| | 2 I had eat | en a sandwich, I w | vent out. | | | |
| | a. After | b. Before | c As soon as | d a & c | | |
| | 3. going ou | t, I had eaten a sai | odwich. | | | |
| | a After | b. Before | c As soon as | da&c | | |
| | 4. cating a | sandwich at home | , I went out. | | | |
| | a After | b. Before | c As soon as | da&c | | |
| | 5.1 out until 1 had caten a sandwich, | | | | | |
| | a had gone | b. hadn't gone | c went | d didn't go | | |
| | 6. I had no sooner | eaten a sandwich | I went out. | | | |
| | a when | b that | c than | d then | | |
| | 7, Hardly | sandwich when I | went out, | | | |
| | a I had eaten | b. had I eaten | c fate | d. was I caun | | |
| | 8. mdnigh | a. I'd retuned hom | c. | | | |
| | a. By | b. After | c. On | d. At | | |

وليجظِاتِ إضافية (Extra Notes

- not until / not since/ only after / only when / only) يرمط إن الجملة التي تهدأ بد أي ينقدم القمل المساعد أر الناقص على القاعل في الجمادة الرئيسية:
- Not antil I had checked my emul did I go to bed.

🕡 لاحظ العميمة التالية في الموني للمعاوم:

- ماصي يسيط past parfect + ماشي تام ميني للمعتوم past perfect + رابطة رمييه -
- ماطنی بسیط Having + p.p. . + past simple
- مامنی بسیط past simple + مامنی بسیط
- After I had done the shopping, I stopped a tax; to take me home.
- = Having done the shopping. I stopped a taxt to take me home
- = Doing the shopping, I stopped a taxi to take me home.

🧿 لاظ الصيفة التالية في الموتى للمجهول:

- ماضي بسيط past simple + ماضي تام مبني للمجهرل past perfect + رابطة زمنية -
- ماسی بسیط Having been + p.p. + past simple
- ماضي إسبط past simple + ماضي إسبط
- · As soon as my car had been repaired in the garage, it stopped using too much petrol.
- = Having been repaired in the garage, my car stopped using too much petrol.
- Repaired in the garage, my car stopped using too much petrol

🚯 عند ذكر ترقيت محدد لوقرع الحدث فان الماضي البسيط يمكن أن يحل محل الماضي التام (كلاميا صحيح) حاصة مع (after / before) :

- She had visited her uncle in hospital last Friday before she visited (4)him again yesterday.
- She visited her uncle in hospital last Finday before she visited him (V) again yesterday,



Past Perfect continuous

Affirmation & Negation الإنبات رالتني Subj. + had / hadn't + been + (inf. + ing) ...

- She had been watching TV for two hours when she fell asleep.
- We hadn't been playing chess when Omar arrived

Had she been watching TV for two hours when she fell asleep?

How long had she been watching TV when she fell asleep?

الاستخبابات Uses

- I had been waiting at the airport for an hour before your arrival

 By midnight, I had been studying unit 2 for two hours.
- أستخدم الماضي العام المستمر للتعبير عن حدث استمر لفترة قبل وقرع حدث أحر في الماضي
 She had been studying physics for five hours when she took a rest.
- أستخدم الماضي التام المستمر للتعبير عن حدث استمر لفترة وكان له أثر علي حدث آخر في الماضي الأثر ثانج عن استمرارية الحدث الأرل. الاثر ثانج عن استمرارية الحدث الأرل. السمرارية الحدث الأرل. Mum looked tired because she had been working hard all day.

مليحظات هامة (mportant Notes

- 🚺 غالبًا لا يُستخدم الماضي الدام المستمر مع الأفعال اللحظية (الذي لا تستغرق مدى زمتي) وتسمينهم العاشى الثاء اليسيطء
- break down / stop / close / open/ end / receive / arrive / etc.
- My car had broken down before I reached work

(Not: had been breaking down)

- 🕡 لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر عند ذكر عدد مرات حدوث الفعل، بل نستخدم الماضي التام المسيط،
- Before I went to bed, I had sent five emails. (Not, had been sending)
- 🕡 في الغالب، يُستخدم الماصي انتبام اليميط وليس المامني النبام المستمر مع الأفعال التقريرية (أفعال الحواس والمشاعر والتملك والابراق):

like, dislike, love, hate, prefer, enjoy, want, wish الشاعر feeling senses المراس - hear, sec, smell, feel, taste, etc. ينر sound - يينر look - پينر seem - يينر sound Perception یعی / ینمد know - mean ، ینهم miderstand - پدراه know - mean الإدراك - يتعرف على recognize - يتخيل imagme - يعنقد - بسبی forget - بتدکر remember - يوم / يتعلق بـ concern - يحس / ينسي إلى belong - يكرن / يرحد be other verbs يحج matter - يهم matter - يترزط / يشتمل involve - يعنمه depend افعال أخرى . ، بىنك have - يىلك possess - يىلك owp _ يدين بمال owe -

- He had looked ready before the match started. (Not: had been looking)
- I had needed to have a drink before I went out (Not: had been needing)
 - النبية استخدام أزمنة الماضى مع روابط السهب والتنهجة:

ماطى مستمر / مامي تام مستمر / ماطي قام / ماطي بسيط + because / since / as + ماصي بسيط

- I didn't play tennus because I was busy.
- He dran't go swimming since 59 he was waiting for some guests at home.
- He was sick because he had eaten too much food.
- She looked exhausted as she had been working hard all week.



مانسي بسيط + . / so/that's why ، مانتي مستمر / مانتي تام مستمر / مانسي بام / مانتي يسيط

- I was busy. That's why I didn't play tennis.
- He was wasting for some guests at home, so he didn't go swimming.
- He had eaten too much food, so he was sick.
- She had been working hard all week, so she looked exhausted.

General Exercise Dillanguage CAPPly

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

they got home, she had already left.

Getting Started 1. As soon as I heard of my friend's success, I him. (LAs b .will congratulate a. had congratulated d congratulated c. have congratulated CLAS. 2. I saw my friend Omar last week. I him since 2019. d won't see b hasn't seen c didn't see a hadn't seen (LM) nt. 3. I didn't send the report until I... c. have revised d had revised a. was revising b. revise They had been playing football for an bour before it ... to ram. (LM) b. have started | c | started B. had started d. was starting 5 ready for the party before the guests arrived? CLAP a. Had you got b Have you got c. Will you get d Are you getting ... the city before her school trip. 6 She 17-19 Jal 18-1 a visits b visiting d had already visited c. has already visited 7. I had ... for three hours before I went to bed. b been studied c studying a, been studying d study

b. As soon as c. By the time

b. has played c. was playing

9. She went to bed early because she ... for a long time. well and added

a By then

a. had played

أجرون معلمتها

d. Having

d. would play

| 10. By 2012, I three novels. | It was a great achievement for me. |
|---|---|
| a had written c had been writing | b. will have |
| 11. We arrived half an hour late. The | d. was writing film |
| a began c had begun | b. was beginning d. has begun |
| 12. After the house painted, a had been | we furnished it. c. has been d. is |
| 13. They to spend the feast 4 | with us every year until we moved, c have used d used |
| 14. She . a teacher before she a had been b, has been | became a innovalier |
| 15 Moataz for only three we a trains c has been trained | eks, so he failed his driving test, b. had trained d was trained |
| 16. This book | b. had been written d has written |
| a have written b used to written short stories for five year | ars. Now, I only write novels. |
| a. had written b wrote 19. The river was very full because a a. rain c. been raining | c have written d was writing t for a week. b rains d had been raining |
| 20. The windows at school the at clean c. were cleaned | b. were cleaning d. have cleaned |
| 21. Five trees in the park dov a. has been cut c. had cut | |
| 22. My last novel changed se a had been b had | veral times before I was happy with it. c has been d has |
| 23 When it began to rain, the players | b played |
| c. have been playing | d. had been playing |



| 24. My father . me to a fo | otball match at the weekend. |
|--------------------------------|---|
| a, has taken b. was ta | ken c. had taken d took |
| 25.1 revising all my less | ons by last night. (I)4 |
| a. am finishing | h have ninisticu |
| c had finished | d, will be fimshing |
| 26 Und you been waiting for He | da for a long time before she ? (t) |
| a was arriving b have a | MAGO C 1990 WILLIAM |
| 27. He was overjoyed because h | c his final exam. /// |
| a. will be passed | (i) Had passee |
| c, has passed | d, had been passing |
| 28. She was exhausted because | she all day. |
| a, will be working | P psq wounce |
| c, has worked | d, had been working |
| on Manuscle for the CD | mpany for ten years when he got the |
| promotion. | (lu |
| n had been working | b, has been working |
| c. had worked | d, will be working |
| 30 The TV programme | well for five years before it was |
| terminated. | 1L |
| a had been worked | b. has been working |
| c. had been working | d. had worked |
| 31 My brother short st | ories for three years before he published |
| them. | (U |
| a. will write | b. had written |
| c had been writing | d has written |
| 32. The match when I | reached the stadium; I mussed the excitng |
| start. | IF. |
| a, will begin | b had begun |
| c. was beginning | d, have began |
| 33, After her daily hou | sework, she had some rest. |
| a. has done | b had done |
| c. doing | d had been doing |
| 24 After Vasser two ch | napters of Great Expectations, he went 10 |
| | - (h |
| bed. has been reading | b. had been reading |
| | d, had been read |
| c had read | |

| | s. left | h didn't leave | ne to make sure he c won't leave | d mm lenatiti | (LM) |
|-----|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| 26 | I that man | ager for years be | fore I worked with | him in that | |
| 50. | company. a. had been knowi c have been know | ng | b had known d was knowing | | (LM) |
| 37 | After I to | quiet music for t | wo hours, I felt rela | exed. | (LM) |
| 31 | a had been listem | ng | b listening | | |
| | c had listened | | d was listening | | |
| 38 | Hoving m a finding | y fnend's telepke b found | one number, I cont e to find | acted him. d been four | (LM) nd |
| Ź | Special Cases | | | | |
| | | er arrived, the las | zy employee | any work | for |
| | hours! | | | | (LM) |
| | a hasn't been don | ag | b hadn't been do | ing | |
| | c hadn't done | | d hasn't done | | |
| 40 | No sooner | the medicine th | an he left. | ∉ -⊓ qualic | ادور اول |
| | g, has be taken | b. he took | c. had he taken | d, he had ta | ken |
| 41. | his own c | ompany, he took | on many workers. | (F41 yeals | لدور لول: |
| | a. Founds | b. Founded | c Found | d. Founding | 3 |
| 42. | As soon as I'd fin | ished my story, I | the next or | C. Fr will byg | إنمونج ال |
| | a. started | b would start | c. was starting | d will start | |
| 43. | When I was sixted | en, I goin | g for a swim every | day. | |
| | a. usually | b. used to | c used | d got used | to |
| 44. | Luckily, when I | the station | , the train left. | gr.44 | ليور ثان ا |
| | a reach | | b, had been reach | | - ** |
| | c reached | | d, have been read | thing | |
| 45. | He by a m | osquito during li | he night. | - Juneal - I | Films Pl-1 |
| | a has bitten | b had bitten | * | d. was bitter | 1 |
| 46. | had I save | ed a lot of money | when I bought a c | ar. | |
| | a No sooner | - | _ | d Scarcely | |
| 47. | Before you told me | e about him. I | of that novelis | E 444 LUILLE AND | Add C |
| | a. badn't ever hea | | b, wasn't hearing | | |
| | c baven't ever he | | d. don't ever hear | | |
| | | | 44 44 444 | | 129 |



| 8. My friend for more than an | hour when he finally put the photo |
|--|------------------------------------|
| down. | |
| a, has been talking | b. has talked |
| c. are talking | d. had been talking |
| 40 I'd rather you this car, it's a | a bargain. |
| - buy h to huy | C. DOUBIT |
| 50. When she suggested the idea, 1 | using a computer. It wasn't |
| new to me. | |
| a have been trying | b am trying |
| a had tried | d. tned |
| 51. When she suggested the idea, I | using a computer. I took her |
| advice. | b am trying |
| a, have been trying | d. tried |
| c, had tried | |
| 52. We that we had to give in a were told b told | c. have told d. tell |
| 53. How many sandwiches wh | |
| a have you caten | b. had you eaten |
| c had you been eaten | d had you been eating |
| 54 Those old stories are still | by many children today. |
| a. loved b. loving | c. being loved d love |
| 55. Before I reached my office, my ca | |
| a. breaks | b has broken |
| c had been breaking | d had broken |
| 56. What all evening by the t | ime Tamer returned home? |
| a. had you done | b. are you doing |
| c had you been doing | d you had been doing |
| 57. She refused to lend me her came | ra until Ito take care of the |
| A had promised | b have promised |
| c, had been promising | d. have been promising |
| Check your understanding | |
| | · |
| 58. Which of the following is structi | ITALLY CORRECT! |
| a. Once I have heard the good no | |
| b Once I heard the good news, I | had contacted Adel. |
| c Once I had been hearing the g | ood news, I contacted Adel. |
| d Once I had heard the good no | ws, I contacted Adel. |
| | |

- 59 Which of the following is structurally correct?
 - g. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.
 - h. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.
 - c I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions
 - d I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions
- 60 "I had the habit of sleeping with the lights on, but now I don't." This means ...
 - a. I got used to sleeping with the lights on.
 - b. I am used to sleeping with the lights on.
 - c.I used to sleep with the lights on.
 - d I used to sleep with the lights off.
- 61, "I used to sleep with the lights on." This means
 - a I am used to sleeping with the lights on.
 - b. I was used to sleeping with the lights off.
 - c I used to sleep with no lights on.
 - d. I no longer sleep with the lights on.
- 62, "She had lunch at two". This means
 - a. lunch was had at two.
- b. lunch was eaten at two.
- c lunch had caten at two.
- d. lunch had been eating at two.
- 63 "I wish I were a doctor." This means
 - a. I am not a doctor.
 - b, I wasn't a doctor.
 - c. it is possible for me to be a doctor.
 - d. I am not a doctor any longer.
- 64 "I'd rather you didn't ask me for money." This means
 - a. I didn't have money
- b. I didn't want to lend you money.
- c. I don't want to lend you money. d. I regret lending you money.
- 65. "I had my lunch after taking a shower." This means
 - a I had had my lunch after I took a shower.
 - b. I had had my lunch before I took a shower
 - c. Having taken a shower, I had my lunch.
 - d. Taken a shower. I had my lunch

Feedback Exercise: My uncle works as a surgeon in _____. European country. (L) d. no article c. the a. 3 mistakes l 7. Mr Nasser is a very kind manager; he forgives ... (134. make! d. whoever c whatever b, wherever 68. Don't worry, everyone has own problems; no one is immune b a however them. d. their c. his b. her a its تُلُولِهِ: الْتَدَرِيَاتِ النَّالِيةِ يُخْبِعُهَا لَكُجَابَةً وَالْتُوضِيحِ 🕨 Advanced Exeruse on unity unguage O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. This time yesterday, I three coffees a, had been drinking b had drink c was drink d. have drunk a small screw, I fastened the switch. d. Be used c. Being used b. Used. a. Using 3 my laptop worked well b Having fixed a. Fixing c. Having been fixed d To be fixed 4. Cooked for an hour, the meat. ready to eat. d has been a, had been b. was being c was in the sun, the shirt was ready to be ironed. d Be dried b Dried a Drying Was dried لإجابة والتوذبيح No. Answer & Explanation أأمتحكم الماصي التام المستمر عند ذكر عدد المقعول (تكرار حدوث الفعل) 1. ь 2. مُعِمَدُ أَسَمَ الفَعِلَ هِمَا هِي أحتصار لِعِيارة (By using) أو (With the use of) а المرابعة (Having been fixed) هي اختصار للعبارة البينة للمجهول 3. C - After it had been fixed. المهاق ماصي فلا يمكن استخدام المضارع النام (has been) 4. c العدن الأول هو الطهيء لذلك لا يمكن استحدام الماصي التام (had been) مع الحدث الثاني

أ بيكر استعمام انفعل (be) كعمل أساسي بهذا المعنى في ألماض المستمر (was being)

5.

ь

After it had been dried.

المعادلة المقدول (dried) هي احتصار للعيارة المينية المجهول:

vocabulary & Definition:

🕯 • اختبر غدى القانك للحفردات الرئيسية في كراسة المعاصر الثفاعلية



A Key Vocabulary النظرة النظرة

| bar graph = bar chart (n) | ارسم بياني بالأعمده | minority(n) | اللية |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| checrful(adj) | عبتهج إبشوش | miserable(adj) | بائس/تعيس |
| conclude (d) (v) | يختنم - يستنتج | naughty(adj) | شقي/ششنب |
| conclusion(n) | الدلامة/العائمة -استتاع | patient (adj - n) | الميور - ارياس |
| cross(cd) (ady/v) | غاصب /مُقاطع - يعبُرُ | impatient(adj) | متعجل/بأهد المبهر |
| cruel(adj) | قاسي | percentage(n) | معبة مترية |
| eye contact(n) | التواصل البصري | reflect(ed) (v) | يعكس/يبين-يتعكرني |
| grampy(adj) | حاد الطبع /مُثَافِف | significant(adj) | هام/ در مغزی |
| majority(II) | اعلية | | |

« المفردات الفوية بالنول الأدمر هي المفردات الأكثر أهمية.



2 Important Vocabulary

| activist(n) adventure(n) affect(ed) (v) aim(n) alzheimer's(n) around(adv/prep) attention(n) bright(adj) colonial(adj) colonial(adj) cote(n) development(n) disabled(adj) economic(adj) especially(adv) fair(n/adj) figure(n) | مقامرة غرائر على طفائي الإنتياه الإنتياه مُشرِق/مُيشر ساطع/لامع المفكرين الناقلين علاج التسبة التسبة التسادي بصقة حاصة منتدى/معرض – عادل | obvious(adj) opportunity(n) parliament(n) pattern(n) pause(d) (v/n) poor(adj) present(ed) (v/n) purify(redd) (v) pusis(ed) (v) raise(d) (v) region(n) right(n) | هرلندا ملحوظ/واصع باصع باصع الرامس الرامس الرامس المرائب وقلة المرائب وقلة المرامن فقير المناب عرض ترميسي المناب عرض المناب المن |
|--|--|--|---|
| fair(n/adj) figure(n) gender(n) | منتدي/معرض – عادل رقم - احسانية - شخصية | nght(n) | حق خُكم - قاعدة عليس 133 |

| Fisher at a set | | | - The state of the |
|---|--|--|--|
| generation(n) grade(n) graduate(d) (v) | جىل درجة/ ئقلير | similar(ad _j) speculate(d) (v) | مان ایگنتیاساز |
| graph(n) increasingly(adv) inequality(n) judge(n) like(conj/prep) | يتخرُج رسم بيائي يشكل متزايد عدم السماراة قاصي/قاضية | swing(n) thoughtconj/adv) | ين تل يعصول عابة/كلمة – المعديث يعربع – بينان ربوعة بع ذلك |
| march(ed) (v) motivate(d) (v) naughty(n) | مِثَل پزخف – بعشی فی مسیره پُستُّز/پُشبُم مُشاغب | trouble(n) vision(n) vote(d) (v) women's day(n) worldwide(adj) | شكلة/مآرق زية مرات/بنشاسه بدالمرأة مالمي |

2-Definitions in Laurin

| bar graph(n) رسم بیانی بالأعملة | a diagram رسم ترميسي that uses lines or narrow rectangles (= bars) مستطيلات/عماد of different heights مستطيلات (but equal widths ارتماع) to show different amounts, so that they can be compared |
|---|--|
| cheerful(adj) مبتهج/پشرش | happy, or behaving in a way that shows you are happy |
| conclusion(n) الخلاصة/الخاتية | the end of something such as a speech or a piece of writing |
| cross(adj) عصب/ساط/مُقاطع | er quite angry مسایق or quite |
| تاسي (cruel(adj) | deliberately عننا hurting people or animals |
| eye contact(n) التواصل البصري | when you look directly at someone at the same time as they are looking at you |
| grumpy(adj) عدد الطّبع /مُثَالًن | and easily annoyed معكر النزاج bad-tempered |
| majority(n) أغلية | most of the people or things in a group |
| minority(n) أتنبة | larger group |
| miserable(adj) بانس/تمبس | extremely unhappy, for example because you feel lonely, cold, or badly treated |

naughty(udj) doing something that is not right صراب or good, but خلير is not very serious شاش/مُشاعب able to wait calmly for a long time or to accept patient(adj) difficulties, people's annoying behaviour etc. without becoming angry ية مثرية(percentage(n an amount expressed يُميِّر عنه as if it is part of which is 100 مجمرع a total to show or be a sign of a particular situation or reflect(ed) (v) feeling significant(adj) having an important effect or influence, especially on what will happen in the future عام/ در معرى

Dord Jugain Cony

Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Key vocabulary

1. There is a increase in online sales especially during Coronavirus pandemic; people prefer online shopping to avoid infection. (LM) a besitant b significant c trivial d. mmor 2. In underdeveloped countries, illiteracy lack of national awareness there. (LM) 2 Suspects b respects c reflects d infects 3 My neighbour's children cause a lot of noise which makes me unhappy and (LM) a pleased b. cross c disobedient d. dishonest 4. My sister Marwa is never and always spends a lot of time explaining my homework to me. (Practice Ex.1) a. maccurate b. kind C. patient d impatient her تبير her يه السانة a/an little girl. Her smile is always illuminating تبير A. cheerful b. disabled d. noticeable C. economic



| 5. It is a good qualit | y if a person is | 1444FF P | A 1 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| a. grumpy | b. cross | c. patient | d. impatient |
| 7. Those who don't | like the plan are | only a Th | ney won't be |
| influential. | LLING THE PROPERTY. | | |
| a. bar graph | b. percentage | c. majority | d. minority |
| 8. My little son is | * | when we have | guests. He maket |
| 8. Why tittle son is | mayo bomb | | |
| me really embar | A . | c cheerful | d. significant |
| a. naughty | b. patient | | |
| Dr Hamid is ex | amining an old | " 'tight mow. | d conclusion |
| a. award | b. inspiration | c patient | |
| 10 My son is a bit | when I wa | ke him up in the e | arty morning, iz |
| doesn't like it. | | | |
| а. дтитру | b. inspiring | _ | |
| 11 A high | of teachers have n | to ta سجارا egistered | ke the coronavar |
| vaccine. =W | | | |
| | b. percentage | c percent | d. minority |
| 12. Homeless peo | ple lead a/an | life | |
| | | c. impressive | d. significant |
| 13. For a student, | being . is a c | quality he/she can't | do without. |
| | b. cross | c patient | |
| 14. The . a | re against the new i | plan. Only three pe | cople voted for it. |
| a. bar graph | | c. majority | d. minority |
| | | an ideal source of | - |
| # award | | C. patient | |
| | | of an essay in its | |
| # introduction | n b. conclusion | c. background | d state |
| _ | | DutkBround | 0. (IIIC |
| 2 Important voca | | | |
| 17. I want you ju | ust to and th | ink carefully befor | e deciding. |
| a. reflect | | c. speculate | d. pause |
| 18 I can't hear y | ou; please, | - | (Proceed & |
| | b. arouse | | d. rise |
| 19. I receive . | fifteen busines | - | |
| a. across | b. around | C. especially | d. prejudicially |
| | | columnitati | a. p2 |

| 20 I am over the m | oon that there's at | an improve | ement in your |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| health, grandpa. | | | |
| | | c. economic | |
| 21. The of I | ife in the country: | ude has changed d | ue to social media |
| and education. | | | |
| a pattern | _ | e figure | |
| 22. The answer to the | his question is qui | te I don't | know what you |
| are thinking abo | | | |
| a grumpy | b. miserable | c obvious | d patient |
| 23 The Delta of Eg | ypt is one of the r | nost densely popu | كتينه السكان lated |
| in Africa | a. | | |
| a. patiems | b. regions | c figures | d. graphs |
| 24. All my friends h | ave been | about the reasons | for my decision to |
| leave my job He | owever, I prefer to | keep it secret. | |
| a. rising | b. raising | c speculating | d. pausing |
| 25. The new investr | nent law has reinf | orced je the | growth in Egypt |
| a cheerful | b. disabled | c. economic | d. noticeable |
| 26. The sho | ws how house pri | ces have risen sine | ce the 1980s. |
| a. trouble | b. region | c. figure | d. graph |
| 27. The charity wan | to شير ۽ a donor | buy a wheelchair | for a/an |
| old lady | Q. | • | |
| a. cheerful | b. disabled | c. economic | d. active |
| 28. Sadly, official | | | |
| a adventures | b. regions | c. figures | |
| 3 Definitions | | 3 | |
| 20 A.A. | | | |
| Writing, | me end of someth | ning such as a spec | ech or a piece of |
| a conclusion | L | | |
| 30. То | D. regions | c. inspiration | d. event |
| 30. To is to | show or be a sign | of a particular sit | uation or feeling. |
| | D. Speculate | c reflect | d nause |



| | | | for example becau | ise you teel |
|--------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| lone | ely, cold, or badly | y treated. | | 4 7 511 |
| n h | vanehty 1 | b. Grumpy | c. Miserable | d makining |
| 32. Th | e adjective " | " means hav | ing an important e | ffect or influence |
| es | pecially on what | will happen in t | he future. | 1 1 |
| a. | cruel | b. cross | c pahent | d, significant |
| 33.A | JAn is an | amount expresse | d as if it is part of a | total which is it |
| а | prejudice | b eye contact | c. percentage | d par graph |
| | | | people or animals | |
| | a Cruel | ъ. Cross | c. Patient | d. Significant |
| 35 | means a sr | nall group of pe | ople or things with | ın a much large |
| | дтопр. | | | |
| | a. Minority | b. Majority | c. Podcast | d Stereotype |
| 36. | means and | soyed or quite a | пдту. | |
| | v. Cruel | b. Cross | c Patient | d Significant |
| 37 | is when y | ou look directly | at someone at the s | ame time as the |
| | are looking at you | | | |
| | a Prejudice | b. Eye contact | c Percentage | d Bar graph |
| 38 | To be is b | o be able to wait | calmly for a long | ime or to accept |
| | difficulties, peopl | e's annoying bel | haviour etc withou | t becoming angle |
| | a crue; | p ctoss | C patient | d consticant |
| 39 | The adjective " | · " means do | oing something that | ts not mobil of |
| | Soor' our is nor a | CTY SCHOUS. | | |
| | a naughty | b grumpy | c miserable | d mspirite |
| 40 | means m | ost of the people | or things in a grou | n and a second |
| | a. Minority | b Majority | c Podcast | d Stereolype |
| 41 | A/An is a | diagram that use | s lunes or narrows | de la constantición |
| | uciBara to show or | interest amounts | , so that they can be | an-manuschi . |
| | a prejudice | b. eye comact | c percentage | d. bar graph |
| 42. | A/An . per | son is bad-temp | cred and easily ann | o. Date gard |
| | n naughty | b grumpy | c miserable | d unspecial |
| | | | | |

Part II Wetabulary study

ساعد فعنونه، على الزراقاء بمستواه عن داريق استحكار صدا الجزر، فسيقاً رشص جيد



| & We | rbak Collegations I habit | ختلازمانا | |
|---------|---|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| þe | a big inspiration to یکرن مصنر کیبر للإلهام ا | have | an accident يتعرش لعادت |
| explain | why يرضع السب | | a speech بلتي كلنة/حدية |
| | beiter grades يحصل على درجات ألطل | make | eye contact بقوم بالتراصل اليصري |
| get | duty | | the best of المسنى استنفلاق |
| Hen | cross with مانام / يعاصم / يعاصم | present | يطرح أفكار deas |
| | بطة صيره very impatient | raise | a question بطرح سؤال/موضوع |
| give | reasons المرافقة يقدم دغم support | reflect | يمكن المبورد النجلية the stereotype |
| | | take | place عدت |
| | | take | بمصل على الداك الثالث thurd place |

Ministrante (1) Collocations

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. You are always late for work! Can you why? b. make a get
- d explain C. TRISC
- I don't believe the reasons you have
 - a made
- b. gaven
- c. taken
- d reflected
- new ideas to students. That makes 3 It is important how to the difference.
 - a.be.
- b. have
- c. get
- d present
- their clothes dirty. 4. When they go to the park, my children always
 - a get
- b let
- c raise
- d explain
- the stereotype of the Egyptian farmer. 5 This film
 - a makes
- b gives
- c takes
- d reflects
- . a big inspiration to a lot of young people 6 Dr Zewail ...
 - व ।इ

- b. lectures
- c gets
- d. speculates



7. It is necessary to eye contact when you are talking to someone

8. Rodayna always eross quickly with her cousin Zeinab.

c raise

b. make

c. gets

d presents

The question you have

b has

is very important.

d been



b. rose

c. raised

2 Synonyms

Word

Synonym (= Meaning)

bar chart/ diagram رسم بياني بالأعمدة par graph(n) cross(adj) cruck(adj) grumpy(adj) naughty(adj) patient(adj)

angry/ annoyed غاصب/الخط/مقاطع savage/inhuman/barbanc bad-tempered badly behaved/disobedient شقى/مشاغب forbearing /even-tempered

4 Antonyms - Island

Word

Antonym (= Opposite)

| cross(adj) | عاصب/ساحط/مُقاطِع | cheerful/pleased/ | شوش اسعید ایم |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| cruel(adj) | قاسي | good humoured kind/compassionate/ | فبهاحتون أوحيم |
| grumpy(adj) majority(n) | حاد الطبع /مُعَأَمُّت اغليبة معاد المام | merciful good-natured minority(n) | لأن الطبع الآية |
| naughty(adj) patient(adj) | شعى/مت عب | good/well-behaved/ obedient impatient | مالع/خش السلوك/ غليع غلي العشر/ مندا العشر/ |
| significant(adj) | هام/ قو مقزي | insignificant | منعجل/ تالجدُّ العَسَيْرِ فو عام |

Mini Test 2 Deymonyms wountomyms

. O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The new secretary is grumpy, she is

a. good-natured b. well-known c. bad-tempered d. badly used

2. "Salma is cross with Hany." The word 'cross' in this sentence is a synonym of

a. angry

b miserable

c impatient

d pleased

3, 'Patient' is to 'timpatient' as ' ...

is to 'merciful'.

a. forbearing

b. even-tempered

c. cruel

d. kind

4. He is good-natured. This means he is not

a. obedient

b grumpy

c significant

d patient

5, 'Bar graph' is also known as a/an

a paragraph

b bar chart

c diagram

d b&c

4 pperivatives the litteral P

| Verb | Noun | Adjective | Adverb |
|---|--|--|------------------------------|
| conclude بختتم - بحثتج | conclusion الخلاصة/الخاتمة - استتاح | منامي concluding conclusive بات / جازم/ قاطع | conclusively بشکل قاطع |
| مبر / بجناز / يتقاطع معبر / بجناز / يتقاطع معادة يعنم علامة (+) أو (x) | دجير/ مزيع cross عالمة (+) أو (x) | cross غاشب/ منظایق | يغصب crossly |
| | grump شخص مُتنِمُّر (کثیر الشکري) grumpiness التبمُّر – کثرة الشکري | grumpy حاد الطبع /مُتأنَّف مُتنفَّر | grumpily بتأنف م بننگر |
| | naughtiness البناء - الشيطنة (الشقارة) | naughty شان/شانب | naughtily بید ۱۰ (بشفارة) |
| | patient شخص مريض patience الصبر | ميري patient | patiently |
| reflect - بمکس – برشع/یُبُن بتفکر فی – یُعلَّن عنی | | reflective عاكس - مُستقرق في تفكير عميق | |

MintTest 3

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 1. She refused my offer ... without giving a reason. a crossed b. a cross d. crossly C. Cross I have all the wrong statements. a. crossed b a cross C. Cross d. crossly 3. I have put in the cell next to the wrong statement. a crossed b. a cross c cross d crossly Armir is . about breaking his camera. a, crossed b. a cross c cross d crossly 5 ts a very good quality. a. Patience b. Patients c Patiently d. Impatient in this hospital receive ideal health care. a Patience b Patients Patiently d. Impatient 7. I tried to explain why, but you were ... a. patience b patient c patiently d impatient 8 My mother is the only person that listens to my complaints. a. patience b. patient c patiently d impapent 9. Try to concentrate of on the positive sides instead of ... a grump b grumpily c grumpy d grumpiness 10 What a _____! He is always complaining about his life. a grump b grumpily c grumpy d grumpiness

 - 11. Don't man. That doesn't solve problems.
 - a Burmb b grumpily c grumpy d grumpiness
 - What a woman! I can't bear talking to her.
 - a grump b. grumpily C grumpy d grumpiness
 - يُطِيِّي that the new plan is not easy to apply يُطِيِّي b. conclusive c conclusions a concluding d concluded
 - part of the report summansed the findings. النعام b. conclusive – c. conclusion a concluding d conclude
 - He was arrested because there's a ... evidence against him. a concluding b. conclusive c conclusion d. conclude

16. I saw the ... of clouds on the surface of water in the calm take.

a reflect

b reflection c reflective d reflectively

17 Mirrors ... light,

a reflect b. reflection c reflective d reflectively

18. A mirror has a surface.

a reflect b. reflections c. reflective d. reflectively

5 Expressions Coldions Literature

معبارہ أخرى / يشكل احر a little bit naughty in other words. key information مدارس للنسيات مقط معتومات رئيسيه all-girls' schools later on أثلية صميرة a small minority فل حنمالاً للتعرص less likely کتیجه د as a result of confident about their abilities obvious pattern بدراء يعبوب عال read aloud ودثقين من قدرانهم related to غاضب من cross with significant/big difference الساراة في المعل فرق وأجيح equality at work special about معيز تي female/woman doctor the reasons behind the results | لينص الرقت for a while الأسباب الثي آدت إلى التناثج ينح في المشاكل get into trouble. فلاتة أرياع three-quarters دهيت لأبعد من ذلك go one step further من المعتاد استخدامها typically used مي بلدان معينة typically used

6 Werbas Preposition

in conclusion

look after يتجادل سع ugue with Carry on motivate ... to یستمر فی / براصل Juo sidos seem to بحرج يميدر complain about specialise in یشکر می conform to speculate about بتراتق سم بتفكر /بتامل في care about يقاوم/يعارض stand up against hold back يعيل إلى tend to أيميق - يعرقل

الحلامة



Ministesti 4) liakussaidus, izapusisioni medicina

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1 I'm still trying to find out the reasons these unexpected result.
 - a, with
- b. behind
- c. from
- d, out of
- 2 She cares everything related to her children.
 - a. at

- b. in
- c on
- d about
- 3. To start the final paragraph of an essay, we can use '... '.
 - a. In conclusion

b. On conclusion

c. To conclude

- d. a & c
- 4. It is our role to look our parents when they become old.
 - a after
- b for
- c up

trouble.

d like

- 5. Keep safe. Try not to get
 - a. (c
- b. on
- c. into
- d. ap
- 6. When my phone rang, I asked Rodayna to watch the baby
 - a while.
 - a from
- b. for
- C. OIL
- d. during

4 Glear the Confusion



patient - patience

- ميرر (سبة) (patient (adj) -
 - Be patient when you face problems.
- المير السرغير معدود) (n) patience (n)
 - Pauence is needed when you face problems,
- شخص بريش (اسم بعدرد) (patient (tb
 - There are sull three patients waiting for their turn.

cross + with/at/about

- غاميب من / علي حصام مع (شحص) (cross with (adj) ع
 - Adel was cross with Ramy who broke his camera.
- ه cross at/about (adj) (شران أر تعرف) غاميه بنيب (شيء أر تعرف)
 - Adel was cross at/about his broken camera.

little

- يسكن استحدام (little) قبل اسم لا يُعد بمعنى (قليل من):

اسم لا يُعدُ + little =

قليل من

- She had very little petrol in the tank of her car.

- يمكن استحدام (little) قبل اسم جمع يمعنى (صغير الحجم – قليل الأهمية):

- There are two or three little things that we need to do.
- Little children ask a lot of questions.

Percentages & Phrases

| Percentage | Synonymous phrase | Meaning |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 0% | none of | لا أحد/ لا شيء من |
| 5% | only a few/little of | فقط القليل من |
| 31% | less than a third of | آمل سي التُلُث |
| 48% | nearly half the number/amount of | حرالی تصف عدد/کسیة |
| 79% | over three-quarters | أكثر من ثلاثة أرياح |
| 96% | the majority of | عالية |

Minute (5) (Clear the Christon)

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

- 1 A: I've achieved only 47% of the job. B: That's ... of it
 - a. only a little b. nearly half c the majority d. none
- 2. It is not safe to leave children alone at home.
 - a a little
- b. a few
- c. little
- d, few
- 3 Don't ask your father for anything right now. He is cross the high electricity bill
 - a. about
- b. with
- C. at
- d.a&c
- helps you overcome difficulties.
 - a. Patience
- b A patience
- c Patient
- d A patient

Master counterly ocabular

grumpy

- umtable = حاد الطبع /ختأنف (grumpy (adj)
 - My brother Ahmed is a bit grumpy when lunch is late.
- ، grumpily (adv) بتأثُّر بتنكر
 - Hossam grumpily said that was not going to argue with me any more.
- التنمُّر كترة الشكري grumpiness (n) كترة الشكري
 - Despite her grumpmess, she agreed to do the job.
- شخص مُتنفَّر (كثير الشكري) grump (n)
 - Our neighbours' son is such a grump. He never stops complaining and crying.
- بندشر يُكتر من الشكوى (من / بسبب) (v) (about) و grump (ed)
 - He is always gromping about his low salary.

majority

- minor ≠ کیبر / رئیس / خطبر (adj) عبير / رئيس / خطبر
 - My friend Ali had a major heart surgery last month.

(مطير)

- Egypt played a major role in stopping the attack on Gaza

(کیبر)

- رائد (رئية عسكرية) (major (a
 - Major Essam was on top of a team of ten soldiers.
- minority (n) الأعلية الأكرية minority بالأعلية علية
 - In the last match, Al Ahly fans were in the majority.

لاحظ أن

- ستخدم نعل جمع بعد (The majority of) إدا كان يعدها اسم جمع:
- The majority of + لم جمع + لم The majority
- The majority of football fans are young people.

" نستخدم قمل جمع بعد (The majority) إذا كانت تشير لأفراد مجموعة كل على حدة:

- غمل جسر + The majority of
- I meet several old people every day. The majority have health problems.
- ^{- هارة} سبتحتم قمل مفرد بعد (The majority) إذا كانت تشير للمجترعة كرحدة راحدة (لاحظ أنه أم ^الإنجليزية الريطانية يمكن استخدام عمل جمع في هذا المعني)؛
- قمل معرد / جمع + The majority of -
- The majority is are against the war decision.

reflect

- يمكني (الشرء أو صورة مثلاً) (v) (reflect (ed) ،
 - I saw my face reflected on the surface of water
- پرشم يمكس (٧) reflect ...
 - The President's visit reflects the importance of the new project
- یمن التفکیر تی (۳) peffect (on) پنمن التفکیر
 - . He reflected on the reasons for his son's low marks.
- يقرل بعد تفكير عسيق (v) (reflect (that) م
 - . He reflected that his son got low marks because he had wasted his time.
- اتمكاس (الضوء أو صورة مثلاً) reflection (n)
 - I saw the reflection of the plane on the Nile water.
- التفكير العميق (a) reflection والتفكير
 - After a five-minute reflection, I realized I was wrong.
- reflection (on/of) (n) (الما ولالة (على) reflection (on/of)
 - Leen's comment was a reflection of the mood of all the students in class.
- مطح عاكس (n) reflector ه
- Mirrors are reflectors
- ماكس (reflective (adj) م

- Mirrors have reflective surfaces.
- ه ال على/عاكس لـ (reflective (adj) عاكس
 - Some films are reflective of reality
- مُستفرق في تفكير عميق (reflective (adj)
 - Don't disturb gaz your father when he is in a reflective mood.

Navanced Exercise and ocabular

- لأثويهة اللحيدات للتالية يليسما لإجابة والتوضيح 🏓
- Q Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;
 - I have several friends here in Aswan. The majority ready to help me.
 - a is
- h are
- e have
- d has

- 2. The majority of my customers
- objected to the new price policy.

- a is
- b are

b. were

- have
- d has

- 3 At the meeting, the majority
- against the decision.
 - da&b

- 4 is a destructive quality.
 - a Grumpiness
- b Inspiration
- c Happiness
- d Majority
- 5 We have nearly agreed on everything at the
- ..
- of the meeting.

- a contribution
- b. podcast
- e conclusion
- d minomity

| No. | Ans | wer & Explanation الإجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|-----|--|
| 1. | ь | اوبه و المرابع (The majority) هذا إلى (several friends) كل على حدد، لذلك لابد من ينبر (The majority) هذا إلى (have) لاتها لا تنفق مع تركيب الجعلة أو المعني |
| 2. | С | إذا بناء يمد (The majority of) اسم جسم قلايد من استخدام فعل جمع يعدهم، (ولا بُكن استخدام (are) لأنها لا تنفق مع تركيب الجملة أو المعي |
| 3. | d | يثير (The majority) هذا إلى الأغلب كرحة واحدة، هيمشل استحدام قمل مقرد، لكن النمل الجمع ايضاً صحيح في الإتجليزية الريطانية، ولا يسكن استخدام (have) لأنها لا تنفي مع تركيب الجملة أو المعني |
| 4. | а | من بين الإخبيارات، قإن الإسم (Grumpiness) فقط هي السمة المدمرة، ولا يسكن النحام الصفة (miserable) لأن الجملة ينقصها اسم. |
| 5 | . с | كلية (conclusion) هنا تعني (حدام/نهاية) |

Part III Reading & Lastening

dReading@ext

Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration(1) to many of today's female authors(2) The story follows the adventures(1) of 12-year-old Katy and her younger brothers and sisters

Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt

Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and sisters, but was often impatient(4), noughty(5) and liked to have dangerous adventures. One day, she decided to use a new swing $^{(6)}$, although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken. Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross⁽⁷⁾, until she was visited by her cousin Helen. Helen was

(58 page 20)



Chack Bocebulary_

- الهام (()
- مؤلفين (2)
- مقامرات (3)
- غير حميور (4)
- شقى (مشاطب (5)
- أرجورها (6)
- خاطبيه (1)
- معاق زارر

disabled⁽⁶⁾ and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed

Female doctors by country

The bar graph⁽¹⁾ shows the percentage⁽²⁾ of female doctors in certain given countries around⁽³⁾ the world. It can be seen that there is a very sign ficant⁽⁴⁾ difference across⁽⁵⁾ countries, from



a majority⁽⁶⁾ of women doctors in some countries to a small minority⁽⁷⁾ in others.

The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvia, which has nearly three-quarters⁽⁸⁾ of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women.

Netherlands⁽⁹⁾ and Spain have very similar⁽¹⁰⁾ numbers of women doctors, around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country, Italy, has around 10% fewer women doctors.

In conclusion⁽¹¹⁾, the most surprising thing about the figures⁽¹²⁾ is the big differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to⁽¹³⁾ region⁽¹⁴⁾, or size⁽¹⁵⁾ or economic⁽¹⁶⁾ development⁽¹⁷⁾

of the country. In other words⁽¹¹⁾, there does not seem⁽¹⁹⁾ to be any obvious⁽²⁰⁾ pattern⁽²¹⁾ to the results. It is especially⁽²²⁾ interesting to note⁽²³⁾ the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect⁽²⁴⁾ the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after⁽²⁵⁾ the home, rather than work in medical or other fields.

(58 page 21)

Check Docabulary

- أغمدة بيالية ر)
- نسوة متوية (٢)
- (3) Jan
- ملحوطالتو مقزى (4)
- عبر 🗈
- (6) Age 21
- أفلية راز
- (g) Er^c(2)2002
- حولتها (9)
- ماكائره (01)
- (ii) kee233
- أرقاح (12)
- علاقة بـ ((1)
- متمالة (اللهم (١١)
- (L5) open
- اقتصنادی (۱۵)
- التتمية (٦١)
- يعيارة أخري (11)
- (19) years
- واشح (3)
- (21) Adjustmat
- (22) كالمحال (22)
- (23) Jan 3₁
- يعكس أزبون (14)
- ياملني يـ (25)

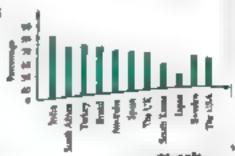


From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference (1) between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed were in India, where the majority (2) of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in

government and business. Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that over 70% of people in the less developed countries (3), such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However,

in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed nearly, in South Korea, while half the number of people disagreed. It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is never traditional society.

In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.



tios abulary

- فكتلاف ملحوط (1)
- الأغلبية (2)
- دول متقدمة (3)

Listening Texts:

Why don't more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM University degrees⁽¹⁾. More girls are in schools today than ever before, but they don't always have the same opportunities⁽²⁾ as boys to choose the education⁽³⁾ or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back⁽⁴⁾ by gender⁽⁵⁾ biases, stereotypes and social norms⁽⁶⁾ and expectations,⁽⁷⁾ which influence⁽⁸⁾ the subject they study. Research⁽⁹⁾ has shown that even though girls often get better grades⁽¹⁰⁾ than boys in STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on⁽¹¹⁾ studying them later on⁽¹²⁾ because they worry they won't be able to follow classes and they will get poor⁽¹³⁾ grades.

(58 page 20)

Cherk Decabulary

- (١) غيسمام فعلهمان
- (I) dept
- (3) History
- يُعيل يعرقل (ار
- كونس لفكر (أناي) (5)
- تقاليد (أعراف (6)
- (1) olation
- مؤار علي (1)
- المحث (9)
- عرجات للقميرات (10)
- يسلموهي (يواسدل (11)
- (12) was lash
- لحيء / سير (13)

Well, one answer to this is alf-girls' schools (14) where it seems that girls are less likely⁽¹⁵⁾ to conform to⁽²⁶⁾ stereotypes and tend to (17) be more confident about their abilities(18). One school in Cairo has gone one step further 190 than this, the Maadi STEM School for Girls, is a school which specialises in (20) STEM. It is one of two new secondary schools which have opened in Egypt that focus on STEM. One of its students is Hoda Mamdouh, a 17-year-old girl from the Nile Delta, Like (21) most teenagers(22), she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific (23) research (24) she is doing at school. Last May, she and two other students took third place(25) in an International Science and Engineering Fair⁽²⁶⁾, where 1600 of the best and brightest⁽²⁷⁾ students in the world had presented⁽²⁶⁾ their ideas Together, these girls have found a way to punfy⁽²⁹⁾ drasking water using 24% less energy than typically used(30). Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in her old school. She says, "We do real research. Here, everyone's a teacher and everyone's a student."

The sum⁽³¹⁾ of the school is to raise⁽³²⁾ a generation⁽³³⁾ of critical thinkers⁽³⁴⁾ and leaders⁽³⁵⁾ Certainly⁽³⁶⁾, the girls at Maadi seem inspired ⁽³⁷⁾ and motivated⁽³¹⁾ to become the next leaders. Hoda's ambition⁽³⁹⁾ after she graduates⁽⁴⁰⁾ is to find a cure⁽⁴¹⁾ for alzheimer's⁽⁴³⁾ disease; a disease which affects⁽⁴³⁾ the brains of older people.

منفرس للغلهات فألمة رزازا

أثلل الطمالاً لللمرَّحِي (15)

116) 54 8694

وخول (آي (77)

خمرات (۱۸)

قعبت لايمب من ذلك (19).

يكلمسيوني (35)

بكل (21)

(22) Saladyi

علمي (23)

(24) Care

بخسل علي المركز فلكن (25)

معوض (26)

(27) ₍₂₇₎

وخوطي (21)

ينقي (29)

من فمنطر لد كشيبها (30)

(31) July

(32) gen

Oh Je

الملكرين التاليين (34)

(35) **(:)(III**)

من المؤقد (36)

(\$75 ealá

يُطِرِنيشهم (36)

(39) cyth

(40) Zykle

(41) ¿NE

يعرطن الإهليمر (42)

والرعلي ((١)

151

| Avman | · When a s | (0) |
|---------------|--|---|
| § -matt | : What did you think of the characters in what Kardid, Hany? | ty Upcabular |
| Hany Ayman | : Well, Ayman, I didn't like her aunt. She was always getting cross with (1) Katy : She was right to be cross with her! Before her | (2) بيفائيز (3) يسل (4) يو إدار (5) إجمع (5) |
| Hany | accident, Kary was very naughty. (2) | مع خاله (6) مُساق (7) معرور (1) |
| Itany | : I don't think she was naughty. She just liked to have fun. | (-1,2) |
| Ayma | n : Yes Hany, but she was unkind ⁽³⁾ to her brothers a They were always arguing with ⁽⁴⁾ her. | and sisters |
| Hany | I would be grumpler if I was unable(5) to walk. | |
| Ayma | in: I liked Helen though(6). She was much than Katy, even though she was disabled(7). | better-natured |
| Hany | | She teaches |

Today, I'm going to talk about Women's Day⁽¹⁾ in Egypt. Egypt's Women's Day is on 16 March, but in 2019, there was a special⁽²⁾ 16 Days of Egyptian Women from the 1st to the 16th of March. The organisers had chosen these days to remember the events⁽¹⁾ in 1919, when women marched⁽⁴⁾ on the street to complain about⁽⁵⁾ colonial⁽⁶⁾ rule⁽⁷⁾.

This event was to remember women's contribution^(h) to Egyptian society.

In my opinion, women are increasingly⁽⁹⁾ important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around 90 women who are members of parliament⁽¹⁰⁾, more than ever before. In 2021, many women have become judges⁽¹¹⁾ for the first time. The future is bright⁽¹²⁾ for Egyptian women.

(W8 page TV

Check Vocabulary

- غيد المرأة (1)
- خاص (2)
- أحدثه (3)
- بزهاداييمشي في مصورة
- (5) يتنكو من (5)
- أستحماري (6)
- (7) pda
- فسلمة (1)
- بشكل متزايد (9)
- البرنمان (10)
- لدى ئالىيات () (
- ملچانمېښر (12)

Part IV Language

صفات والتفضيل Comparative and superlative forms

WB page 10

| 1)MAdjectives | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| 150 440 00 | adjective ? 114 | ماهرا | |
| - What is an | aujecuve i | · G | الصفة من كلمة تصف اسم: |
| a tall tree | - an c | xpensive car | young people |
| | e position of an ac | تم المخنة ? diective | ماعرم |
| • What is th | e bosinon or we a | | تومّع الصغة في الأماكن التالية. |
| | | | 🚺 قبل الموصوف: |
| - I bought a c | ligital camera yest | erday. | |
| Ahmed saw | a long snake in th | e garden. | |
| | | | 🕡 يعد الأقعال التغريرية مثل: |
| - be look/sea | m/appear/sound | ا يعطى مدان taste يبد | يعطي ملسن [cel |
| رائعہ smell م | etc. مطی | | |
| - Nada is che | erful | - You look | miserable. |
| | | | |
| - This shirt fe | els sort. | | and the state of the Co |
| | | والإسم مطلقة مثل: | 🚺 حثاك صقات لا تُسعطُنم قبل |
| afraid حالت awa | م asleep منتبقط asleep | alone رحيد alone | من alive أشعاء |
| | at was asleep smile | | |
| | | | 🛭 تُستخنع الصفات يعد العنسا |
| Someone abyone everyone no one | somebody anybody everybody nobody | something anything everything nothing | somewhere anywhere everywhere nowhere |
| - I met someb - Let's drink s | ody important in the comething cold. (N | he party. (Not: im lot: cold somethin | portant somebody) |



السفات الترية | Extreme adjectives

🐧 می صفات ذات معنی قوی مثل:

مناز excellent عنين / تدبم جناً ancient مناز excellent عنين / تدبم جناً أعداد النائية تبل الصفات التينة:

عناً really تماما completely كُنِيًا utterly / entirely يشكن مُطْنَق absolutely

- · You are absolutely excellent at maths.
- He was utterly furious.

الصبات المُطَانة : Absolute adjectives

🔾 من صفات ذات معنى تُطلق، يمعني أنها إما موجودة أو غير موجودة مثل:

منتاز excellent بهائي final السائلة: و المناث المُطْلَقة:

- My grandparents are extremely dead (X)
- My grandparents are dead. (✓)
 - لا يمكن أن تُستخدم الصفات المُشْلَقَة في المقارنة والتفضيل.
- My grandfather is deader than my grandmother. (X)
- My grandfather and my grandmother are dead. (1)

2) Comparativa adjection

ما من صلة المنازلة: What is a comparative adjective ? ما من صلة المنازلة

هي صفة تقارن بين طرفين (أحدمها أكثر أو أقل من الأخر في نفس الصفة):

- Ahmed is faster than Rodnyna.

ني البغال السابق:

- طرفي البقارية هما (Ahmed) و (Rodayna)

- صفة المقارنة من (faster)

- حالة السقارنة؛ أحبد أكثر من رودينا في السرعة

The Mercedes is more expensive than the Toyota.

الى المثال السابق:

- طرقي المقارنة مما (Mercedes) و (Toyota)

– صعة المفارية من (more expensive)

- حالة المقارنة: السيارة المرسيدس أكثر من السيارة التويرتا في الثمن.

The form of comparative adjectives

تكرين صفات البقارنة

يتم تكرين صفة المفارنة من الصفات القصيرة ذات المقطع الراحد كالتالي:

🚺 يُضاف (er) لتهاية الصفة القصيرة:

- fast - faster

old – older

🕡 يُضاف (r) نقط انهارة الصفة القصيرة المتعهبة بـ (e)

large - larger - close - closer

😘 يُشاهيف الحرف السباكن الأخير إذا كان مسيوفاً بعسوت متحرك تصيرتم يُشباف (er) لنهايية المشة التصيراة

big - bigger

- thin - thinner

- hot - hotter

- fit - fitter

يتم تكوين صقة المقارنة من الصفات التي تنتهي بحرف (y) يتحريل حرف (y) إلى (ier):

- casy - casier

- happy - happier

- lazy - lazier

healthy - healthier

تتحول الصفات الطويلة إلى صيغة المقارنة كالعاليء

- (than) + صفة طويلة . وd + أقل less / أكثر more -
- أكثر جمالاً (من) (Than) الكثر جمالاً (من)
- أَمُل جِمَالاً (مِنَ) less beautiful(than) أَمُل جِمَالاً

155



Notes on comparative adjectives

يلاسقات على صفات المقارن

- 🐧 المقطع (er) في تهاية صفة المقترتة بعني أكثر:
- Muriam is taller than Malak.
- 🐧 عندما تريد أن تقول (أقبل) مع الصفات القصيرة فإنشا نستخدم (less) قبل الصفة دي، إضافة
 - Malak is less tall than Mariam. (Not: less taller)
 - أيس بالضرورة استخلام (than) بعد صفة المقارنة عندما يكون الطرف الثاني للمقارنة مفهوم
 - Malak is tall, but Mariam is taller (Not: taller than)
 - This car is expensive I want a less expensive one. (Not: less expensive than)
 - عمكن استخدام الظروف الثانية يمعني (كثيراً) قبل صفات المقارئة لتقرية معني الصفة:
 - even much a lot far ...
 - A plan is much faster than a car.
 - إسكن استخدام الطروف التالية بمعنى (قليلاً/بدرجة طفيقة) قبل صفات المقارنة لتحقيف معنى الصفة:
 - ... تليلاً a little تثيلاً slightly مرجة طفيقة a little ...
 - Chicken is slightly cheaper than meat.
- 🚯 لاحظ شكل الصمير بعد (than) :

(يُنظل استخدام ضمير قاعل إذا كان يعده قعل وضمير مقعول في حالة عدم رجود فعل):

- My sister is thunner than I am,
- My sister is thinner than me.

🕜 لاحظ استخدام صيفة (كلما ،،... كلما) للتعبير عن السبب والتيجة:

جملة النبيجة + صفة مقارنة + the , حملة السبب + صعة مقارنة + The

- Working hard helps you achieve more success.
- = The harder you work, the more success you achieve.
- = The harder you work, the more successful you become.

🕢 لاحظ عطف نفس صفة المقاربة على أخري للتوكيد ولتقربة معني الصفة:

- You are getting more and more nervous nowadays.
- It is getting hotter and hotter here in Aswan.



```
3) Superlative adjectives
```

ما عن صفة التغضيل (التمييرا ؟

What is a superlative adjective ? هي تقارن بين فرد ومجموعة (القرد هو أكثر أو أقل أفراد المجموعة تميزاً في نفس الصفة)؛

Ahmed is the fastest student in his class.

لى البعال السابق:

- أطراف التنصيل مي: (Ahmed) وباتي الطلاب في (his class)
 - صابة التفصيل أو التمييز (the fastest)
- حالة التعشيل. أحد (القرد) هر الأكثر في السرعة من بين طلاب القصل (المبجيرعة)

. The Mercedes is the most expensive car in this market.

تي المثال السابق:

- أطراف التفضيل هي: (Mercedes) رباتي السيارات في (this market)
 - صفة التعضيل أر التمييز (the most expensive)
- حالة التقضيل: السيارة المرسيدس (الفرد) هي الأكثر في الثمن من بي السيارات في هذا السوق (المجموعة)

The form of superlative adjectives

تكرين صفات التعصيل

يتم تكرين صفة التعضيل من الصفات القصير، دات المقطع الراحد كالتالي:

🚺 يُضاف (the ...+ est) إلى الصفة التصيرة:

fast - the fastest

old - the oldest

- 👣 يُضاف (the+st) نقط إلى الصفة التصيرة المنتهية يـ (e) :
- large the largest
- close the closest
- 🚱 يُضاعف الحرف الساكن الأحير إذا كان مسيرةاً بصوت متحرك قصير ثم يُضاف (the ...+ est) إلى الصفة القصيرة:
- big the biggest
- thun the thinnest
- -hot -the hotest
- fit the fittest

يتم ذكرين صفة التفضيل من الصفات التي تنتهي يحرف (y) يتحريل (y) إلى (the ...+ lest):

- -casy -the easiest
- happy the happiest
- lazy the lazier
- healthy the healthrest

تتحرل الصفات الطريلة إلى صيمة التنضيل كالعائب

- the most الأكثر /the least الأكثر + adj. المناطيلة .
- -the most beautiful Ylas affi
- the least beautiful الأقل جمالا

157



Notes on Superlative adjectives

ورسفات علي صفات النفضيل

Q العلطع (cst) في نهاية صفة التقطيل يعلى الأكثر:

- Mariam is the tailest student at school.

إرحظ استخدام صفة التغضيل بدرن (the) مع الاعداد الترتيبية عثل.

- the (first / second / third/ fourth...last)
- Gold is the second most valuable metal.

و لا تستخدم (the) قبل صفة التفضيل مندما يسبقها صفة ملكية أو (s²) الملكية:

- my his her your our their its . 's
- Zewail is Egypt's most famous scientist.

🤁 تستحلم (most) يلرن (the) يمعني (very):

Zewail is most famous for discovering the femtosecond.

🛭 لاڪل ان،

- أسم مارد + in + صفة تفصيل . . . -
 - I met the oldest woman in the city.
- الم جمع + 0f + صفة تغضيل . . -
- Ali is the laziest of his brothers.

ميغ المقارلة والتغضيل غير المتتخلصة Frregular Comparative and Superlative Forms

اط أن صبخ المقارنة والتقطيل من الصفات التالية غير منتظمة ولا تتبع الثراهد السابقة :

| Adj./adv. | comparative | Superlative |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| - bad سيء - badly بشكل سيء | worse أسرأ | the worst أيرا |
| far 🛶 | - farther أيمد - further أكثر | - the farthest الأبعد / الأكثر / الأكثر / الأكثر |
| سابق / شسبق fore | former | the first J/Y) |
| جيد good جيد بعدة إياد | better ألسل | the best الأنسل |
| متأمر/ منامراً عاد | أكثر تاحراً latter - الأخر / الثاني latter - | - the latest الأكثر تأمراً - the last الأحير |

| غلين الكية little | less Ju | the least july |
|---|-----------|-----------------|
| | more أكثر | the most الأكثر |
| كثير العدد many . كثير الكمية much . | | |

- I have two friends. One of them is a doctor and the fatter as an engineer
- . If you want any further information, call me.
- . Thave so many friends, but Rokaya has more friends.

4) Equals trees

🚺 تُستخدم الصيغة التالية للتعبير عن تساري طرفين في صفة معيسة:

as + adj . السفة + as

Sama is as old as Judy.

. Watching football is as exerting as playing it

🔾 في حالة النفي تُستخدم السيفة التالية للتعبير من عدم التساوي:

- not + 25 / so + adj. المنة + 25

-I am not as fit as you. = I am not so fit as you.

2 K 🕰 162

• as + adj. الإسم من الصفد + as = the same + المبنة + as + الإسم من الصفد + Yara is as old as Rodayna.

= Yara is the same age as Rodayna.

لاحظ الإسم اللي يمكن استخبامه بمد (the same + noun + as) من الصفات الأتية؛

| adjective | noun | adjective | noun |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| big / small | SIZC APP | long | طول مساقة أر عدة length |
| deep | depth عَنْق | old / young | age såå |
| expensive/ cheap | price معر | strong | strength i,i |
| far / pear | distance idia- | wide | غرض / انساع width |
| high / high | ارتفاع / عُلَوٌ / طَول height | | |

My flat is as big as yours. = My flat is the same size as yours.



General Exercise | On Language



Choose the correct answer from a , b , e or d :

| _ | |
|---|------------------------|
| | Getting Started |
| 1 | CHAPTER STATES |
| | |

| 1. The new wall is a a. as high as | b. the high as | c. high as | d as high |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|--------------------|
| 2 This is D | art of all seas and | oceans. | |
| a dece | b. deeper | c the deepest | d, as deep as |
| 3. Burj Khalifa is | Caro Tow | er. | |
| a the highest | b. highest | c. higher | d, higher than |
| 4. I know that Eur | opean cars are exp | ensive, but I have | n't thought they |
| are as expensive | | | |
| a than | b so | C 25 | d the same |
| 5. For me, her gold | d medal was | important sport | ing event of 2020. |
| a. the most | b. the more | c most | d more |
| 6. Parachuting is . | sport ever. | | |
| a most dangero | RIAS . | b the most dang | gerous |
| c more dangero | HIS | d. dangerous | |
| 7. The Nile is | river in the we | eld. | |
| - | _ | c the longest | _ |
| | | ing, but I looked o | |
| _ | - | c the worst | d. worse |
| | . Itsi I've ever ta | | |
| | b. less hard | | d, hard |
| 10. He is not | | | |
| a so | b. as | c more | d a&b |
| 11. The quality of t a, the best | cod is not nearly , | as it was in | |
| | | c as better | d so good |
| 4. more | b less | the valual | |
| | | c least | d. most |
| 13. A donkey is not a. as fast | b. fastest | | |
| 14. Jerry looks mus | | c. faster | d fast |
| n. the most into | :lligeni | | |
| c more intellig | | b least intellige d. intelligent | DL |
| | | - maringeth | |

| | £1 | Ch | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 15. jt was | or ner to save som | c or ner money. | d man miss than |
| - | | c less wise | d more wise than |
| 16. Tablets are gett | ting popul | ar | |
| a more and m | | h much and n | |
| c more and les | | d. less and mo | ire |
| 17. Football is | | | 1 |
| | b. most | c the most | d more |
| 18. I have much | cousins tha | n him. | |
| a more | b the least | c. most | d.many |
| 19. Yesterday was | than toda | у. | |
| a. as hot | , b. more hot | c, less hot | d a little hot |
| 20. Salah is current | ıly player | in his team. | |
| | b the best | | d good |
| 21 Living in a larg | e villa is | | |
| a, comfortable | | b. much comfo | rtable |
| c more comfor | table than | d the most comfortable | |
| 22. Living in a larg | e villa is | living in a large fl | at. |
| a comfortable | | b, more comfo | rtable |
| c more comfortable than | | d. most comfor | rtable |
| 23 Lavine in a large | e flat is comfortal | ole, but living in a | large villa is |
| a. comfortable | | b. more comfo | ctable |
| c more comfort | table than | d. most comfortable | |
| 24. Nobody in our | | [ani | |
| a as hard-work | | b. bard-workin | g |
| c more hard-w | | d. as hard-work | |
| | 214-2-0 | | |
| Special Cases | | | |
| 25. Nobody in our | office is | Iani. | |
| a as hard-work | ing | b. hard-workin | |
| c more hard-we | orking | d. as hard-work | King as |
| 26. Which do you t | hink is ci | ty in the world? | |
| a the most exci | | b. most excitin | |
| c a more excitir | _ | d. more excito | |
| | | | ar/ spinis w perhapi |
| | | (17. 4) , logs, | |



| 27. Which do you thin | k is cr | ty, Paris or Dubai? | ? |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| a, the most exciting | | b. most exciting | 5 |
| c a more exciting | | d. more exciting | g |
| 28. Which do you thin | k is P | aris or Dubai? | |
| a the most excitin | | b, most excitin | g |
| c. a more exciting | | d more exerting | g |
| 29. Helmi's new film | | me. | |
| a. popular | | b. most popula | r |
| c. the most popul | ar | d the least pop | ນ ໄສ Γ |
| 30. A white rose is pa | | g red one looks ev | /ea |
| a. most pretty | b. prettier | c prettiest | d pretty |
| 31. Compared with i | | | |
| summit in the wo | | | |
| a, the highest | b less high | c. higher | d, higher than |
| 32. Compared with I | Everest, Kılıma | njaro is E | verest is the highest |
| summit in the we | | | |
| a. the highest | b less high | c higher | d, higher than |
| 33. This tree is the w | orld's | tree. | |
| a as old as | b. older that | a c, the oldest | d, oldest |
| 34. Part two is diffic | uit, but part on | e was | |
| a more difficult | than | b more diffict | ult |
| e most difficult | | d the most dif | Ticult |
| 35. It is known that | women are | surgeons than t | men. |
| a. worst | b. more wo | rse e worse | d bad |
| 36. The quicter the p | place you live i | n is, the yo | u feel. |
| a. more good | b. best | c better | d good |
| 37. Amir didn't do a | s work | as I did. | |
| a much | b. many | c few | d more |
| 38 Mum has so mu | ch to de | D, | in . |
| a professions | b jebs | t career | d. housework |
| 39. Jt is war | mer here in Eg | ypt than in Canada | |
| a. a few | | c. much | d. very |
| 40 Yasmeen doesn' | t have as | friends as I do. | |
| a many | b most | | d. much |
| | | | |

41. My house is than yours. Yours is more spacious. a, the biggest b bigger c less big d more big 42. Mustafa is engineer than Nagi. b much better e a much better a. better 43 A/An . . . is a word that describes a noun. c adjective b. pronoun n verb d adverb 44 To make a comparison between two people or things, we use a/an adjective. b comparative c superlative a extreme d absolute 45. To express the highest degree of a particular quality that someone or something has in comparison to others, we use a/an adjective. b. comparative c. superlative a, extreme d absolute 46. To show that a quality is definite and not likely to change, we use a/an adjective. b. comparative c superlative a. extreme d absolute adjective expresses a quality that is very great in degree 47 A/An b comparative c. superlative a. extreme d absolute 48. Adjectives never come the indefinite article 'everybody'. b. before da&b a after c. to describe 49. The adjective 'awake' is never used a noun a, after b hefore c to desembe da&b Check your understanding 50, "Omar is really a fast runner," The word 'fast' here is a/an d adjective c adverb A. noun b. verb 51. "Omar runs really fast." The word 'fast' here is a/an d adjective c adverb b. verb a. noun 52 "He is patient with his children" In this sentence, 'patient' is a/an d adjective c. adverb b. verb a noun 53. "He is a cancer patient." In this sentence, 'patient' is a/an d adjective c.adverb b. verb B DOUR



وربية: التدريات التالية وترسما الجزية والتوشيح الله المسال على الله على التعلق والتوشيح الله المسال المسال

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- "My grandfather died in 2000. Twenty years later, my grandmother followed him." What does this mean?
 - My grandfather is deader than my grandmother.
 - b. My grandmother is less dead than my grandfather.
 - e. My grandmother is as dead as my grandfather.
 - d My grandfather died twenty years carlier than my grandmother.
 - My friend Wahid helped me a lot. On the contrary, Adel was

not a. less cooperative

b. more cooperative

c. as cooperative

d. most cooperative

- 3 Yasmeen doesn't have as many friends as
 - n. I have
- b. I do
- c a&b
- d. me have
- 4 Ahmed is the _____ of the two brothers.
 - a more young

b. younger

c. younger than

d. young

| No. | An | swer & Explanation لإجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|----|--|
| 1. | d | المعة (dead) من الصفات المُطلقة التي لا تُستخدم في المقارنة والتفصيل والتساوي. |
| 2. | C | التميير (as cooperative) يعني صعبياً في سياق الجملد: |
| | | as cooperative as Wahrd. |
| 3. | c | " الفعل (have) صحيح لأنه الفعل الأساسي للجعلة الأولي وهو من الأفعال التي يمكن استخدامها كفعل أساسي لازم ومساعد. |
| | | " أنعل السماعد (do) صحيح لأن رمن الجملة الأولى مضارع بسيط. " لا بمكن استحدام ضمير المفعول (me) كفاعل بعدد فعل. |
| 4 | ь | " أي هذه الجملة، أحمد هو أحد طرقي المقارنة (التي تتكون من طرقين)، فهو الأقصر من ابن الأحرين، وطبيعة بناء هذه الجملة تتطلب استخدام (the) قبل صفة المقارنة |



Part I

المراقع المال

Chapter

» هذا الجزء خاص بالمغردات والتصورات الرئوسية للقصاء. لقراءة بص القصة المقررة وللمزيد من المفردنات الضوية والمدريبات نهاية فكالب



May Marabula middle mara and others and others

مارس<u>ىدى بىدى دەرىدىدى بىدىدى بىدى</u>

| ashamed(adj) | حِبُول/مُحِرِيُ/ مُستحِمن | pretty(adj/adv) | جميل - إلى مدما |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| bride(n) | العررسه | protagonist(n) | بطل - الشخصية ارتبسية |
| candle(n) | | rude(adj) | وقع |
| cover(ed) (v/n) | يغظى – غطاء | shake-shook- | 2 |
| embarrassed(adj) | بكرج | shaken (v) | |
| fine(adj) | أملس/باعم أنيق | stir(red) (v) | يُعَلِّبُ (شئ في سائل) |
| fortune(n) | ثروه – المظ | unused(adj) | غير مُستخدم - غير مُستُقَلّ |
| grateful(adj) | شاكر لنجييل/ معتن | veil(n) | نقاب - بُرقع - حِجَابِ |
| material(n) | قمأش – مادة حام | wander(ed) (v) | يتجول - يهيم |
| must(n) | الثبوره | wax(n) | لشعع |

2 Definitions

كالبيات اللبد من قراءة التعريفات التالية جيدًا فهي موضع اوتحان.

| ashamed(adj) حبُول/ مُحرِيُ/ مُستَعٍ من | feeling embarrassed or bad about something |
|--|---|
| bride(n) العروسة | a woman who is getting married |
| candle(n) | something made of wax الثمع you burn to produce light |
| fortune(n) 32/ | a lot of money |
| grateful(adj) شاكرُ للجُميل/ معنى | feeling thankful and lucky |
| shake(d) (v) $\hat{\varepsilon}_{s}^{*}$ | to move quickly from side to side or up and down |
| stir(red) (v) بُنْلُب | to mix a liquid by moving a spoon around it |
| veil(n) پَقَابِ – يُرنُع – حِبَابِ | a piece of fine material قباش باعم wom to protect or hide |

Gwidiomt Time

| - have a change of heart - change attitude towards something | نهير مشاعره محو شيء ما |
|--|------------------------|
| - have a heart of stone = be very cruel | يدي القعب |
| - have a good heart = be very kind | بر قلب طیب دین جنّا |
| = be very sad | رزق المعوع في عيماي |
| - tears came to my eyes - the mist is so thick | النبورة كشيفة جدًا |

*Exercise Difforcionistand

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| O Choose the correct | I BIENCH MONT - | ie e | enting for you of | risade. |
|--|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| 1. Sir, a lady in a b | lack gown - la, wit | равч | Mariting your | $(L)\ell$ |
| n vole | b. vein | c. veil | d. veal | 1LM |
| 2 You must | b. shock | C. ICAK | ., | (LM |
| 3 J'm to m a. grateful | b. harmful | c. carerui | U Heccar | |
| 4. I'll never forget i | the day my daugh | ter put on her | wedding dress an | d √LN¹ |
| a, groom | b. bridegroom | | d. bride | |
| 5 The noun ' | b. veil | C. Candie | d. bride | |
| 6. means fee | h. Ashamed | C. Grateret | O' O'LOUGE'S | |
| 7. Abdulrahman had a. a broken heart c. a change of hear | | b. a heart of s d. a good hea | | |

| a broken heart a change of heart | b a heart of stone d a good heart | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| | of wax you been to produce light. | |
| , fortune b. veil | e candle d bride | |
| He is a cruel person who's | ************************************** | |
| n broken heart | b. a heart of stone | |
| a change of heart | d a good heart | |
| Part II | Skitts | |

Translation

· (f) Choose the best Arabic translation :

1. Women stand side by side with men in making progress everywhere.
Yet, do you think that women can occupy jobs that have a risk factor as efficiently as men?
(1,14)

تشارك البرأة في مساعدة الرجل في إحراز التقدم في كل مكان، ومع دلك هل تعتقد أن المرأة فادرة على شغل الرطائف التي تنظري على مخاطرة بكفاءة مثل الرجل؟

- ب. تقف المرأة جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجل في إمراز التقدم في كل مكان، ومع ذلك هل تعنقد أن المرأة قادرة على شعل الرفائف التي تنظري على مخاطرة بكفاط مثل الرجل؟
 - ح. تقف المرأة جنباً إلى جنب مع الرجل في تحقيق الرفاهية في كل مكان، ومع ذلك هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على شغل الوطائف التي تنظري على مخاطرة يكفاءة مثل الرجل؛
 - د تشارك البرأة جياً إلى جنب مع الرجل في إجراز التقدم في كل مكان، ومع دلك هل تعتقد أن المرأة قادرة على الاستمرار في الرطائف التي تنظري على مخاطرة بكفاحة مثل الرجل؟
- Modernizing the educational system is the cornerstone on which development and social stability are based.
 - أعد تحديث النظام التعليس حجر الزارية الذي يقوم بعشبيد التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.
 - ب. يُعدُّ تحديد النظام التعليمي حجر الزارية الذي تقوم عليه التقمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي،
 - ح يُعدُ تعديث النظام العمليس حجر الزارية الذي تقرم عليه التسبة والاستقرار الاجتماعي.
 - د أيُعدُّ تحديث النظام العلمي حجر الضرية الركنية الذي تقوم عليه التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.

167



 Most of the working women shoulder many responsibilities, dividing their time between their work and their families.

> يهمل معظم السه و العاملات مسؤوليات كثيرة، حيث قسمن وقتهن بين عطهن وأسرهن. _ يهمل بعض النساء العاملات مسؤوليات كثيرة، حيث يقسمن ولتهن بين عطهن وأسرهن. . يهتمل معظم النساء العاملات مسؤوليات كثيرة، حيث يقسمن وقتهن بين عائلاتهن وأسرهن، يهمل معظم النساء العاملات مسؤوليات كثيرة، بحيث يقسمن وقتهن بين عملهن وأسرهن،

Good citizens sacrifice themselves, their time and money for the welfare
of both their country and families.

بنحي المواطنين الطيبون بأنصبهم ويرقتهم وأموالهم من أجل رفاهية يلدهم وعائلاتهم. -كن يعتمى المواطنون الطبيين بأتقسهم ويوقنهم وأموالهم من أجل رماهية بلدهم وعائلاتهم. وضعي المراطنون الطبيون بأنقسهم ويوقتهم وأموالهم من أجل رماهية يلدهم وعائلاتهم. قد يضحي المواطنون الطبيون يكل أنقسهم ويوقتهم من أجل وقاهية بلدهم وعائلاتهم.

Choose the best English translation:

شفارية مع الجولات السابلة، حققت الرياضة المصرية تجاحاً كبيراً في البابان في دورة الألعاب الأركيمية الصيفية لعام ٢٠٢١، وأصبحت فريال أشرف أول لاعبة مصرية تقور بميطالية ذهبية في حدث السيفات + ٦١ كجم.

- a. Like previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Summer Olympics, Feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold medal in the women's +61kg event
- b. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Winter Olympies, Feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold model in the women's +61kg event.
- c. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a grest deal of success in Japan. At the 2020 Summer Olympics, Feryal Ashruf became the second Egyptian player to win a silver medal in the women's +61kg event
- d. In comparison to previous rounds, Egyptian sports have achieved a great dead of success in Japan At the 2021 summer olympics, feryal Ashraf became the first Egyptian player to win a gold medal in the womines is a 61 kg, event.

ولي المكرمة اعتمامًا كبيرًا بقضايا المرأة وذلك يتوفير التعليم والرعايه الصحية والاحتماعية من حلال بعض المشروعات القوميه.

- a. The government pays great attention to women's issues by providing education, health and social car through some national projects
- b. The government pays great attention to womens' issues, it provides them with education, health and social care.
- c. The government pays great attention to women's issues by providing education, health and social care through some national projects.
- d. The government pays great attention to women's issues by providing education, health and social care through some international projects

٣. يجب علينا حيث احرام الكبار وانباع تصانحهم، فخراتهم بالحياة كتر ثمين لا يُقدُّر بشمن.

- a. We all must respect the elderly and follow their advice. Their experiences in life are a priceless treasure.
- b. We all must respect adults and follow their advice. Their experiences in life are a valueless treasure.
- c. We all must respect adults and follow their advice. Their experiences in life are an unavailable treasure.
- d. We all must respect adults and follow there advise. Their experiences in life are an invaluable treasure.

عن الصروري أن يهدف التعليم إلى يناء جهل قري على دراية بمشكلات بلاد، وقادر على حلها

- a. It is important that education aim to build a strong generation aware of the problems of their country and able to solve them.
- b. It is important that education aim to build a strong generation aware of the problems of its country and able to solve it
- c. It is important that education aim to build a strong generation unaware of the problems of their country and able to solve them.
- d. It is important that education aim to build a strange generation aware of the problems of their country and able to solve them.

| | e Und | erstoni (| • Valida | d Clears | يقه السئلة |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| ı C | hoose the correct : | enswer from | a,b,cor | d: | |
| 1 | Faten is over the t | noon, she has | MOST Share * | 2 | (LM) (EMER) |
| | collection of short | ************************************** | TIME COLOR | | award |
| | a. fine | b. penalty | G. para | lowne a Vac | ccine to |
| | a. fine 2. China has made s | significant | in de | Actobrie is the | (Die |
| | combat the Coror | 12VIJUS. | on c cont | amunation d : | radiation |
| | a. contribution 3. A role is | a person looke | d ab to pa | Officia se su co | (FR) |
| | | | | | |
| | | b middle | c mod | lel d | Marine diff. |
| | | be agai | inst people | of different cu | interes. |
| 1 | | Do. about 111 W | - MI- | | W- |
| 1 | 5. Some private un | versities | students | in terms of the | eir GPAS. (CA |
| Ĭ | | h. rank | C. alon | 130 | |
| 1 | 6. You must work h | arder: this train | ing is neces | sary to 💎 🗝 🤊 | as a nurse.(Lv |
| Ĭ | 1.64 | h specify | C QUA | my ~ | 44.4 |
| 1 | 7. I am sure your sp | in Territory | the most m | portant factor | of success (L) |
| Ĭ | a cause | b merit | c. dete | connation d | |
| | 8. The lool | | | | (1)(1) |
| Ĭ | a groom | b. bridegroo | e brid | ic a | pride |
| 13 | 9. There were floo | ds because it | for t | hree days. | |
| 1 | a had been rain | | b had | been mining | |
| | c was caned | | | been raining | ** |
| è | 10 Ahmed was exh | austed when h | e arrived he | ome yesterday | He |
| | hard all afternor | 00. | 1 4 | | |
| - | a. had worked | | | been working | |
| | c had been wor | | | s being worker | 4 |
| - | 11. You look | than yesterdi | | - be | |
| | a the happiest | | | же нарру | |
| | c happiest | nanda | | ich happier | monet is as |
| · C | 12 Football is the popular. | popula | game in E | KADIT INO OTHER | shore |
| - [| * - | b. less | o 1 | | a Br C |

b. less

c least

d.a&c

a. most

- t3. Football is .. popular in Egypt No one can say it isn't b less a. most c the most d. a & c view that I've ever seen. 4. This is a, the nicest b. nicest C. BICCE d mice 15 This computer is not expensive as that I bought yesterday. . most b. as c less d more ... as Rodayna. They are the same height. 16 Zemab is as . a. long b. heavy c high d tall
 - O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

William Shakespeare was born in the market town of Stratfordupon-Avon. It is said that he attended the local grammar school, where
the principal subject taught was Latin. Nothing certain is known of what
he did between the time he left school and his departure for London.
Whatever caused him to leave the town of his birth, the world can be
grateful that he did so. What is certain is that he set his foot on the road
to fame when he arrived in London. It is said that at first he was without
money or friends there, but after that he earned a little by taking care
of the horses of the gentlemen who attended the plays at the theatre.
In time, as he became a familiar figure to the actors in the theatre, they
stopped and spoke to him.

They found his conversation so hrilliant that finally he was invited to join their company. By 1592, he became one of the three leading members of a company of actors called the Lord Chamberlain's Men. This company was under the protection of the Queen's Court. From what we know of his later life, it is clear that Shakespeare's connection with the theatre made him a wealthy man, since his plays attracted large audiences and he shared in the profits.

Towards the beginning of the seventeenth century, not less than eleven of his plays were produced. These included the great tragedies, "Othelio", "Macbeth" and "King Lear". His last work was "The Tempest",



Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 17. The main idea of the passage is
 - a. Shakespeare had a difficult early life but later achieved great success.
 - b. Shakespeare was born into a wealthy family.
 - c. Shakespeare admired the theatre at his early life.
 - d Shakespeare won many awards for his plays.
- 18 The last paragraph means that shakespeare
 - a. produced more than eleven plays.
 - b. produced only Othello, Macbeth and King Lear,
 - c. wrote less than eleven plays,
 - d. wrote the tempest only to begin with.
 - 19. According to the passage, we can understand that the word "brilliant" means
 - borning
- b. wonderful
- c annoying
- d. illuminated
- 20. The passage gives us a good lesson that it is better to
 - look after horses

- b talk to actors
- c endure hardships or obstacles
- d, be a wealthy man
- 21. Why do you think the actors at the theatre invited Shakespeare to join their company?
 - Because his plays were wonderful
 - b Because he spoke magnificently
 - c. He looked after their horses,
 - d To watch their plays for money
 - 22. According to the passage, the reason that made Shakespeare left his town was
 - B. unknown

b. studying Latin

c. watching plays

- d, being homeless
- 23 Why did Shakespeare look after the gentlemen's horses when he first arrived in London?
 - a. To help them.

- To earn money.
- c To let him act with them.
- d To have conversation with them
- 24 According the passage, Shakespeare's plays were
 - a, more attractive to the audience
 - b less interesting than his poems
 - c. more interesting than his novels
 - d less attractive than other writers' works

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

Man's life has been subject to a lot of changes during the last hundred years, particularly to what is connected with his consuming habits. Sixty years ago, before the start of the consumer societies of today's world, people did not throw away so many of the things they used. They used and re-used bottles, jars, cardboard boxes, paper bags, etc much more carefully than we do today. Now, more than fifty years later, we are returning to the same good idea which we now call "recycling".

We can again think about what we throw out. Why do we throw away so much food packaging, so many plastic supermarket bags, old newspapers, old books, bottles and cans? What is all this rubbish doing to our environment, to the world we live in? Can't we use some of it again? The answer is yes, we can.

New industries, recycling industries, are starting to re-use some of our rubbish. For example, the island of Taiwan now buys waste paper from the USA and recycles it to make newspapers, and for use in offices and homes. Japan takes scrap metal from the USA and makes some new parts with it. Most European and American cities now have "recycling centers" for people's old bottles and newspapers.

All this recycling is not only good for the environment, but it is good business, too. For instance, a recycled aluminium container is 20% cheaper to make than a new one. For both the environment and the economy, recycling makes very good sense

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d;

- 25 The best title for this passage is
 - a The pros and cons of recycling
 - b. An old habit people need nowadays
 - c Recycling harms the environment
 - d. A bad habit to get rid of
- 26. The second paragraph represents
 - a, the idea of recycling
- b. the supermarket bags

c.our environment

d. food packaging



- 27. What "change" does the writer refer to in the first paragraph?
 - a People throw many things all the time.
 - b People became wasteful than before.
 - c People began to recycle old things again.
 - d. People refuse consuming habits.
- 28. The main idea of the last paragraph is
 - a The benefits of recycling are for people only.
 - b. The benefits of recycling are for the environment only.
 - c. Recycling has benefits for neither people nor the environment.
 - d Recycling has benefits for both people and the environment.
 - 29. Without recycling, people will
 - a, suffer from more environmental problems
 - b. solve all the environmental issues
 - e. decrease industrial products
 - d. increase their good habits
 - 30. What is the writer's evaluation about consuming habits ?
 - a He likes to decrease them.
 - h. He hates to decrease them
 - c He likes to throw away what we don't need.
 - d. He hates to collect rubbish.
 - 31. Our grandparents were than we are today,
 - a. less careful

b more careless

more economical

- d less wise
- - a throwing it away

b keeping it

e, encircling it

d. using it again

Choose the best Arabic translation:

33 Many great inventions are initially received with ridicule and disbelief but finally became great.

ام استقبال المديد من الاختراعات العطيمة في البداية بالسحرية والاتكار لكنها في النهاية أصبحت عظيمة. الاستقبال المديد من الاختراعات التاقهة في البداية بالسخرية والاتكار لكنها في النهاية أصبحت كبيرة. المراسقبال الاختراعات الكثيرة و المطبعة في النهاية بالسخرية والاعتقاد رغم انها في البداية كانت عظيمة. المراتز حب بالمديد من الدعرات العطبعة في البداية بالسخرية والرفض رغم انها في النهاية أصبحت عظيمة.

- 34. Sports reinforce important values in society, like honest competition and teamwork. "There is no I in TEAM" is a good sports saying.
- تسائد الرياضة قبم مهمة في المجتمع مثل المثالثية الأمينة والعمل الجماعي، فهباك مقولة رياضية جيئة تقول ٣٢ يرجد أنّا في فريق.
- ب تعلم الرياضة أشهاء مسينة في السجميع مثل المنافسة الشريقة والعمل الجماعي. فهناك مقرلة رياضية جيرو تقرل "لا يرحد أنا والفريل"
- ترسع الرياضة فيم مهمة في المجتمع مثل المنافسة الأمنة والعمل الجماعي. فهناك مقولة وباضهة جين تقول ٣٠ يرجد أنا في قريق".
- تعلم الرياسة فيم مهمة في المجتمع مثل المنافسة الشريفة والعمل الجماعي. فهماك مقولة وينضية جهدة تقول
 الا يرجد أنه في قريق".

Choose the best English translation:

بجب عليها أن تنشىء الأطفال على الثقة بالتقس والوطنية وإحترام الأحرين، ليكوس مواطنين صالحين مقيدين الأرطانهم في المستقبل.

- a We should bring our children up on self-tolerance, terrorism and respecting other people. To be good critizens useful to their countries in the future.
- b. We should bring our children up on self-confidence, optimism and respecting other people. To be good critizens useful to their countries in the future.
- c We should bring up our children on self-confidence, patriots and respecting other people. To be as good categors useful to their countries in the future.
- d. We should bring up our children on self-confidence, patriotism and suspecting other people. To be good citizens useful to their countries on the future.
- المعلم القدوة يمثل مصدر إلهام لطلايد ، فهو يقرس فيهم القيم والإيجابية بشكل غير مباشر ، فقا من الصريري الاعتمام بد ماديًا وعليًا.
- a. The role-model teacher was a source of inspiration for his/her students. He planted the values and positiveness directly in them, so it is a must to look for him financially and scientifically.
- The role-model teacher is a source of inspiration for his/her students.
 He implants the values and positiveness indirectly in them, so it is a must to look after him financially and scientifically.

- c. The role-model teacher is a source of depression for his/her studenti. He implants the values and positively direct in them, so it is a must to look up him financially and scientifically.
- d. The rule-model teacher is a source of inspiration for his/her students. He implants the values and positiveness directly in them, so it is a must to look after him financially and scientific.

) Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 37 The main purpose of a/an essay is to describe your point of focus in a vivid and particular manner, so that readers can easily picture the described object, person, or state in their mind (LM)
 - a narrative b formal c argumentative d descriptive
- 38 A narrative essay
 - recounts an approximation of experience that either you or others have experienced.
 - b. requires you to investigate an idea, evaluate evidence, and set forb an argument concerning that idea in a clear and concise manner
 - is a form of academic writing in which you argue for a point of an opinion you support clearly.
 - d is a form of academic writing that is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, notion, etc.
- 39. The following is part of a/an essay, (LN a. descriptive b. narrative c persuasive d. argumentative

The Rod El Farag Axis Bridge is one of Cairo's most modern architectural projects. It is a cable-stayed bridge that connects Cairo to Rod El Farag across the Nile River. It was built by a very large construction business. With a width of 67.3 metres, the bridge holds the Gunness World Record for the world's widest cable-stayed bridge. It's a practical bridge as well as a lovely sight to behold. (L)

- 40. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 - a Amani said "What a wonderful surprise, ht's race to see you here, Add
 - b. Amani said, "what a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you best.

 Adel.
 - c. Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here. Adel."
 - d. Aman said, "What a wonderful surprise It s nice to see you bert.

 Adel.

Answers of Test on unit 2

اسم الطالب (ريامياً) -

. بصفيعات، طلق الدائرة المشابلة صائح للإماية الصحيحة. إذا طلك الدائر، أمام الإجدية الخطأ التطب عليها بشكل واصح لم طلق الدائر. المقابلة للإماية الصحيحة

| 1.(3) | (b) | © | (b) | 21.® | (b) | © | (1) | |
|---------|------------|----------|------------|---------|-------------|----------|-------------|--|
| 2. ⓐ | (b) | (© | (d) | 22.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 3. (3) | (b) | © | (d) | 23.(ii) | (b) | © | Cox | |
| 4.3 | 6 | © | d | 24. a | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 5. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | 25. (2) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 6. | (b) | © | (d) | 26. a | (b) | © | d | |
| 7. ② | (b) | © | (d) | 27. a | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 8.(8) | 6 | © | d | 28. (a) | b | © | (d) | |
| 9. (a) | (b) | © | (1) | 29. (a) | (b) | © | a | |
| 10. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | 30.(a) | (b) | © | d | |
| 11.(a) | Ъ | (c) | (1) | 31. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 12.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 32.(2) | (b) | © | <u>d</u> | |
| 13, a | (b) | © | (d) | 33.(3) | © | Θ | 0 | |
| 14.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 34.(3) | | 9 | 1 | |
| 15,(8) | (b) | © | (d) | 35.(a) | (b) | 0 | a | |
| 16. (a) | (b) | © | (4) | 36.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 17, (8) | (b) | © | (d) | 37. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| IR.a | (b) | © | d | 38. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 19. | (b) | © | d | 39.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 20. (a) | (b) | © | (1) | 46.(a) | (b) | (C) | (d) | |
| | | | | | | | | |

(١٣١٥) العالم الدوليلين المدارية (١٠١٠)



General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 2



| Kinish | the | following | dialogue : |
|----------------|------|-----------|------------|
| T. T. FEEFSTEE | LLIV | E MINT | _ |

Hussein and Ibrahim are talking about the weekend.

Hussein: I'm planning to spend the weekend outdoors,

Ibrahim: Hey, that's terrific.

Hussein: (2) ?

Thrahim: I suggest visiting our uncle in the countryside.

Hussein : (3)

Thrahim: (4).

Hussein: But this is not the harvest season. And don't forget the long drive to the countryside.

Ibrahim: You are right.

2. Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on :

"Doctors and their efforts during coronavirus pandemic"

3. Translate into Arabic:

 You will never feel truly satisfied by work until you are satisfied with your life

4. Translate into English :

"أَلْرِأُةَ الدِّكِيةَ المِتعلمة أفصل كثيرًا من تلك التي لا تعرف قيسها الحفيقية.

- 5. Answer the following question: (Islamic Selections)
 - What saved Omar from polytheism?

E-II (Sed - part

| 12. Many young peo | ple have sadly be | en to onlin | е датез. |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| a. addicted | b. complicated | c. surgical | d artificial |
| 13. I used my ruler to | the wide | h of my bedroom | door |
| a involve | b measure | c last | d recycle |
| 14. The price of an o | bject on 1 | ts quality and the d | lemand on it |
| a handles | b swaps | c. depends | d evolves |
| 15. Facing terrorism | is one of our key | social · | |
| a issues | b. drugs | c. apps | d sensors |
| 16 Don't be tricked | by thesm | ule on her face. | 4 4.5 |
| a addicted | b. complicated | c surgical | d artificial |
| 17. The success you | have achieved is | due to the great | 4 |
| a experiment | b. robot | c. organisation | o warning |
| 18 Use your | in making the rig | ht decision Don't | depend on luck |
| n treatment | b. mtelligence | c. operation | d opportunity |
| 19. It is the role of th | e police to enforc | e in the so | depresent |
| | | c. security | |
| 20. Our small shop h | as gradually | into a big mail | d evolved |
| | | c depended | u. 6101100 |
| 21 does not o | cause any harra to | b Process | |
| a. Benefit c. Green technolo | nsv. | d. Cyberbullying | |
| 22. Heing a manager | | | |
| a involves | | | d recycles |
| 23 Is there a mobile | | seasure blood pres | |
| 8. ISSUE | | c app | d sensor |
| 24. l always , p | _ | * * | ock each other's |
| work. | and the same and the same | y andomico to on | |
| a. bandle | b. swap | c. depend | d. evolve |
| 25. Fire alarms give | - | * | |
| | | c. organisation | d. warning |
| 26 It is better for the o | | _ | |
| are a myolyed | b measured | c. lasted | d. recycled |



By: Sawsan Kamel

saming Outcomes:

6 Reading .

A scientific text

b Writing 1

Online comments about the impact of technology: An enjurientative essay about green technology

Listering "

A discusper about innovations in

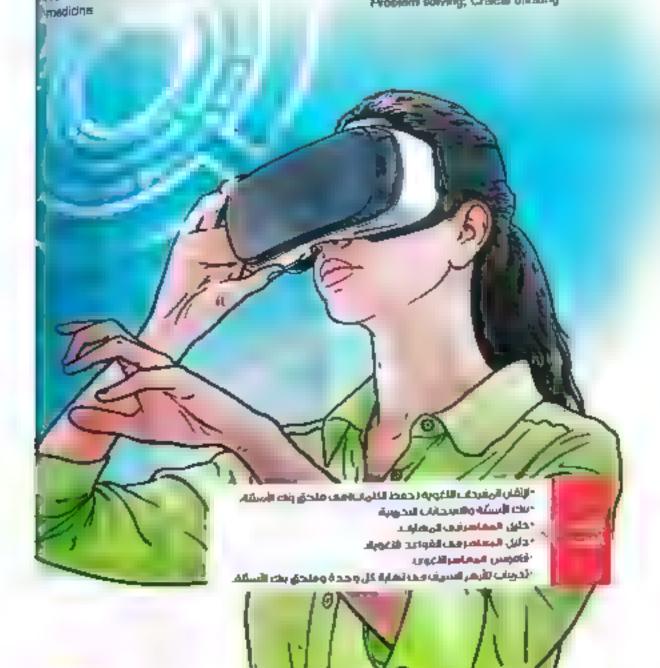
Speaking : Making predictions about the future of **b**achnology

O Lunguage

Future fenses; present perfect for future USB:

O Little stattle :

Problem solving, Craical thinking



182

Part I Vocabulary

ه اختبر مدى اتقالك نفعارها، الرئيسية في كرفعة الصاصر التفاعلية



Key-Vocabulary The System 19

| approach(ed) (n/v) | تَهْجٍ/ تُوجُّه - يلمو من | planet(n) | كوكب |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| astronaut(n) | راثد قضاء | process(n) | يبية/تظام |
| astronomer(17) | عالم دلك | solar system(n) | إنظام الشمسي |
| experiment(ed) | يُجري تجرية /يُجرُب | spacecraft(a) | عيب قضاء |
| (v/n) | | speaker(n) | بيعة - مُتحلُث |
| immerse(d) (v) | يُنهر - يُكمح - يغير | spectacular(adj) | رائع ~ ميهر |
| immersive(adj) | | spectacularly(adv) | پهار/يشكل معهش |
| implement(ed) (v) | يُطَيُّن/يُنفُد | surface(n) | ـشم |
| inconvenient(adj) | غير ملاثم | surround sound | لموت المُجمُّم - |
| innovation(n) | الابتكار/الإيناع/ | (n/adj) | الوصوت منجشم |
| | احراع | surround(ed) (v) | وميط بدار يكسف |
| nmovative(adj) | ابتكُاريّ/ إبناعي | | الكري |
| mass-produced(adj) | خُنتُم الْبَا يُكِياتُ كِيرَة | | _ |

« المفردات التغوية بالتون الأدمر هي المغردات الأكثر أسبية



2 Important Vocabulary

| adapt(ed) (v) | حف – بتكيف | liquid(n/adj) | 19. |
|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| advance(d) (v) | تَنْبُم/نظرُر - يتقلّم | | ماتل ۵۰ |
| advertin) | | Martian(n/adj) | كؤنحب العربيغ |
| application(n) | ويات حاسوس | minus(prep) | مُرْيِس (من العربيح) |
| audience(n) | | once(conj) | يقتص/سالب |
| average(n) | | packaging(n) | مجرد آن ادر |
| basic(adj) | | paper-thin(adj) | التغليف / المتعبثة |
| beyond (adv/prep) | الماريد من | permanent(adj) | كر مساكة العدقة العدقة |
| 180 | O(17.17) | bernaneni(adj) | - |

| competitive(adj) | بالسي | potentially(adv) | بشكل مُترقع / مُعتمل |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| conquer(ed) (v) | يقزر يتغلب على | powerful(adj) | ائري |
| constantly(adv) | ياستمرار - يمعدل ثابت | practical(adj) | عبلى |
| cost - cost (n/v) | التكلفة - يتكلف | printing (n) | الطبعه |
| curious(adj) | مضرقي/مُتطقُّل | provide(d) (v) | j. |
| essential(adj) | متوددي/ پويوي | queuo(n) | طابور |
| evidence(n) | دئبل | require(d) (v) | بنطب/بستارم |
| exist(ed) (v) | Act, No. | robo-bird(n) | الطاهر الألى |
| expand(ed) (v) | يترسع/يتمدة | rebet(n) | الي |
| expenence(d) | تبرية مهاتية/معابشة | robotic(adj) | عي آلي/ يوبوش |
| (n/V) | - يمايش - يراجه | roll(n) | لديد/ يكرة |
| explore(d) (v) | يددكشف | Saturn(n) | کو کب رُحل |
| extreme(adj) | شديد/مُتطَرُف افي | scare(d) (v) | يُنهد/يُعرع |
| | الارتقاع والانخفاص) | search(ed) (v/n) | بحث/ب <u>ة ش</u> |
| falcon(n) | السقر | | عبلية بحث |
| Fantascund(n) | نظام صوت شجشم | sew-sewed-sewn (v) | يعيط |
| favourites(n) | الأعب بالمُطَّاة | sheet(n) | معبد - برنة |
| flat(adj) | شنطم/ستو | support(ed) (v/n) | يبعد الدحد |
| forms(n) | | suppose(d) (v) | يفترض |
| hidden (adj) | ىغى/غيا | | بجر/يثي حياً |
| high-tech(adj) | | 3D = three | ثلاثي الأيماد |
| hopefully(adv) | بشكل مُبشّر/متوقع | | • |
| illustrated(adj) | شرر / موضع بالصور | | عليه صميح |
| invent(cd) (v) | بعترع | | حفاء رياضي |
| mvention(n) | - | T-ring(n) | مطام صوتي ورادي دائري |
| Jupiter(n) | مربع ثركب المشتري | | ئىئم |
| land(ed) (v) | | . 143 | مؤثرات يص4 – مرثيات |
| lie(d) (v) | - Jaga | | اجنعة |
| * | شع/يوجد | wings(n) | 1 |



G Befinition Things

| approach(n) الله المجار المجا | a way of viewing or doing something |
|---|--|
| astromaut(n) رائد تضاء | someone who travels and works in a spacecraft |
| عالم فعلد (nstronomer(n) | a start and planets |
| experiment(cd)(v) | to find something فري to find something |
| أَمِنِهُ / أَمِرُبُ immerse(d)(v) | to become or make somebody completely |
| بُهر/يتفس في | involved in something - involve نون yourself deeply in (SB) |
| implement(ed)(v) 4/3/h | to start using a system |
| inconvenient(adj) غير ملائم | causing difficulty or problems |
| unnovation(n) الابتكار/الإبناع / احتراع | - the introduction of new ideas or methods - n new idea, method, or invention |
| mass-produced(adj) | made cheaply and in large numbers with |
| مُنتج أليًا بكميات كبيرة | a machute |
| planet(n) کوکپ | a very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star |
| process(n) ملية/مشم | a method of producing something |
| solar system(n) النظام الشمسي | the sun and the planets that go around it |
| spacecraft(n) المبتة نشاء | a vehicle رُبُ that is able to travel in space |
| speaker(n) ندامه | a device جهاز through which sound is heard |
| spectacularly(adv) بإيهار/يشكل سعش | - in an extremely good, exciting or surprising will - in a very impressive way |
| Surface(n) | the outside or top layer 444 of something |
| Commerce W. S. | to be all around (someone or something) |

surround sound(n) الصوت القحة

a system of four or more speakers used so that sounds from a film or television programme come from all directions

aniverse(n)

all space, including all the stars and planets

ON VICE DO

Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Key vocabulary

Our new villa is:

by a large garden. (LM) a. surrounded b appeared c separated d disappeared Some people believe that on animals is cruel behaviour. b feeding c experimenting d implementing a. running She usually works hard, she . herself in her work. (LM) a avoids b. immerses c. unagines d frees 4 The manager wants to the new safety procedures inside the factory. (LM) B. Carry b. appear c avoid d implement Photosynthesis is the by which green plants and other certain organisms transform light energy into chemical energy. (LM) a process b. operation c. industry d. mechanism 6. The Ministry of Education has been trying to support different to digital learning. (EAO) n operations b approaches c. obstacles d difficulties 7. It is impolite to telephone others at (LM) a. accurate b. proper c, inconvenient d. inconveniently B It had been a ... successful year; I had the opportunity to achieve all my dreams, (LM) a temble b. spectacular c tembly d spectacolarly 9 There is now a large selection of portable Bluetooth available on Amazon in Egypt. (LM) a. thinkers d writers e listeners b, speakers

| | | on and the planets | that orbit it |
|--|--|---|-------------------|
| 10. The system | n consists of the | Sun and the P | d solar |
| | | | |
| a. outer 11. There are extinct | volcanoes, impac | Calcia, and in | and the |
| moon's . | | | d. width |
| a. surface | b. top | c depth | |
| | s the first | to investigate the su | d setted |
| | The second secon | Car and the state of the state | |
| AM T of the later | of mannie thought | Mar Gr. Own | d acces . (Dr |
| | 1 - 1 1 | C- CCC | |
| a. planet 14. The is no | longer mysteriou | is thanks to scienti: | sts who have |
| clarified the work | ld to US. | | -64 |
| 1 | h island | c, desert | d. universe |
| 15.A is a vel | hicle or machine t | hat is intended to t | ravel through |
| STRUE. | | | (f)K |
| s ensembled | b, spacecraft | c. train | d bus |
| 16. Since the landing | of Apollo 11 in | 1969, twelve | have walked on |
| the Moon. | | | kt/sc |
| a. astrologers | b. astronauls | c. astronomers | d. artists |
| 17. Japanese cars are | i to meet ! | the big demand of i | the international |
| market. | | | |
| a. immersive | | b. mass-produce | đ |
| c. innovative | | d. inconvenient | |
| 18. As a composer, 3 music. | Baleigh Hame عُنْمُ | ly was one of the g | great or |
| a. astronomers | b. astronauts | c innovators | d. speakers |
| We will solve on industry, especia | r economic probl- lly in modern tech | ems only if we enc anology. | оцгаде |
| a. advice | | c. innovation | d. T-riog |
| 20. El-Mozaser alwa | ys new e | ducational methods | ς. |
| a. surrounds | b innovates | c. exists | d. immerses |
| 21 Some online gan taking part in it. | nës arë so , | that you feel as if | you are actually |
| a, immersive | | b. mass-produce | d |
| c. surrounded | | d. inconvenient | • |
| | | SECOND TOURSALL | |

| 22. marine requires an | teast inter shear | EIS. | | 7 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|---|
| a. Innovation | | b. 3-D | | 3 |
| c. Solar system | | d Surround soun | _ | ā |
| 23 Today, some mani | ifacturers use rob | ots to mass | goods to | |
| increase sales and | achieve higher p | rofits. | (LM) | |
| a USC | b. reduce | c produce | d replace | |
| 2 Important vocabulary | | | | |
| 24. This man earns an | of 6,000 | pounds a month. | | |
| a. approach | b. advert | c. average | d evidence | |
| 25, Dinosaurs | on earth million: | s of years ago. | | |
| a, existed | b. conquered | c. experimented | d experienced | |
| 26 speakers a | re the latest trend | d in surround-sour | d technology. | |
| a. Advance | b. Application | c Innovation | d. T-ring | |
| 27 Like most children | n, l enjoyed | stones. | | |
| a. illustrated | b mageless | c. paper-thm | d. permanent | |
| 28 This shop sells hig | gh-quality clother | s at prices. | | |
| A curious | b. competitive | c. essential | d flat | |
| 29 You are lucky to | this viole | nt accident. | | |
| a survive | b. require | c expand | d. surround | |
| 30. There's much | that this mai | as the thief who l | as broken into | |
| your house. | | | | |
| a. approach | b. advert | c average | d. evidence | |
| 31. You need to | your fear of ca | xams. It is somethi | ing negative. | |
| a. cxist | b. conquer | c. experiment | d experience | |
| 32. He ate just a/an | slice of me | cat. | | |
| 8. illustrated | b. visual | c. paper-thin | d. permanent | |
| 33 It is the dream of | mankind to | into space | | |
| a. survive | b. require | c. expand | d. surround | |
| 74 | or life. | | | |
| a, curious | b. competitive | c. essential | d. flat | |
| 35 Trings have made | | | 4 | |
| 8. approaches | b. adverts | c. averages | d. evidences | |
| -hhrometics | A. M. A. | | 185 | |

| | | to the book to dept | and on themselve. |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 36. Let your children | things to | learn now as a sale | d experience |
| u exist | h conquer | COIR | |
| 37. WhatsApp is a dig | b monlication | (lillioner | d T-ring |
| 38. The accident left a | h sudio | in my skm. اثر جرح paper-thin | d permanent |
| 39.3-D is short for the directions | h DVDs | dimensional | |
| 40 It is natural that c | hildren are | They just wan | to know. |
| 3 000000000 | p compennie | 0.0000 | |
| 41. "Children take lie | juid medicine". I | n this sentence, 'li | quid' |
| is a/an | | | |
| a conjunction | b noun | c adjective | d adverb |
| 42. This heavy box . | at least the | ee strong young p | eople to carry it |
| a survives | b. requires | c expands | d. surrounds |
| 43 The introduction | | | , of the 20 th |
| entury a advances | b. systems | c. events | d T-mogs |
| 44.1 hope 2024 will | be a bette | er year for the who | ole world. |
| # spectacularly | | | da&c |
| 45. The floor is supp | | | |
| * competitive | | | d. curious |
| 46. "I'll call you one | е I've known алу | thing", In this sei | Hence, 'once' is |
| a. conjunction | b noun | c. adjective | d adverb |
| 3 Definitions | | | |
| 47. To is to s | turt mains a second | | |
| a experiment | b surround | | d. immerse |
| 40 | | c. implement | |
| a. Extremely | b. Hopefully | od, exciting or su | d. Spectacular) |
| 186 | | - Communy | , . |

| 49 A is the ou | b. planet | c. universe | d solar |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| 50 A/An. is a v | ay of viewing | or doing something | d solar system |
| 2 Spacecraft | b. approach | c process | d manus |
| 51 means cau | sing difficulty | or problems | o minova(i(a) |
| | | | |
| c. Mass-produced | | d Essential | |
| 52. To . is to be | all round som | cone or something | |
| a. experiment | b. surround | c implement | d amorece |
| 53. The is the | Sun and the pl | anets that go arrows | l a |
| a, spacecraft | b planet | c. universe | d solar cucram |
| 54 A/An is a | method of pro | ducing something | n =0.00 37502111 |
| a, spacecraft | b. approach | c. process | d innovation |
| 55. A/An . us so | omeone who tr | avels and works in . | 2 EDSCORPE & |
| a, astronomer | b. astronaut | c. speaker | d gwitten.co |
| 56. To is to us | se scientific m | ethods to find come | o. caucens |
| discover somethir | | entods to than some | ning out or |
| | 4 | c implement | d immerse |
| 57. The is all | | | |
| a spacecraft | b. planet | c, universe | d solar system |
| 58. A/An . is a | | | - |
| | | c. process | |
| 59. A/An . 18 8 | | | |
| | | c, speaker | |
| | | - | |
| 60. To is to b | ecome or mai | te souiscoods conubic | Keil Waotaen III |
| something. | L | a implement | A. Immerse |
| a. experiment | D surround | c. implement | mount around the |
| | | object in space that | HOTES MOMO UN |
| Sun or another st | ar. | | d, solar system |
| B. Surface | b, planet | c. universe | |
| 62 means m | nade cheaply a | nd in large numbers b. Inconvenier | ıl |
| a. Illustrated | | d. Essential | - |
| c. Mass-produce | d. | Q. Essettim | 118 |



Part II Vocabulary Study

سامِد فُعلماك على الراقاء بمستواك من طريق استخدار هذا الجزء وُسيقًا بشكل جيد

de Verbal Gollocations multiplication

| be | بنامج ني munersed in | invent | a technology |
|-----------|---|---------|---|
| become | practical بميح عبابا | look | real dis |
| dender | a new approach نُطِّرُر نَهِجًا جِنِينَا | lose | attention مداره المناه / يعلم |
| develop | a printing process يُطْرِر طرينة طباعة | make | a film ما إنتام |
| do | an experiment يُجري نجرية | | noise lines con |
| get | يحسل علي وطيقة — a job | pass | a driving lest بناز القيادة |
| Per | bored يسل | play | music برل موسيقي |
| go | يسره/يرجم للورا- back | survive | يتي extreme temperatures يتي طائي طل درجات الحرارة القاسية |
| | پنجسن – يهيط down | take | a different approach |
| introduce | a technology بنتم تكرارجيا | immerse | the audience على الجمهور |

Ministest 1) Collocations

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. Mr Ashraf has ... a new approach in teaching his students how to be good listeners.
 - a immersed
- b. developed c. survived
- d looked
- 2. The experiments Professor Albert aim to find a powerful vaccine against coronavirus.
 - a takes
- b plays
- c. makes
- d does
- qualified and skilled.
 - a, doing
- b. getting
- c. introducing
- d. playing
- 4. 3-D technology the audience more in the film experience. a, unmerses
 - b develops
- C. SHIVIVES
- d looks

188)

5. The film they are currently is an action one.
2. taking b playing c making

6. A team of scientists have a new sound technology.

a done b immersed c introduced d played

7. Surround sound makes films ... real.

a immerse b. develop c survive d. look

8. He is ... a different approach to that of most scientists, a taking b playing c making discontists.

taking b playing c making

9 Mr Ammar taught us bow to music.

a do b. get c introduce d play

2 Synonyms Disting

Word

Synonym (= Meaning)

d deing

approach (n) مَنْحَ/ تُرَجُهُ attitude/ method approach (v) ينبر من go nearer/come nearer

approach (n) proposal

competitive(adj) تانسی ambitious - competing - contentions competitive(adj)

conquer(v)

conquer(v)

conquer(v)

conquer(v)

conquer(v)

overcome پتماب علی overcome mmerse (۷) پفتر (ئی سائل) submerge/sink/soak

involve بنفيس ني/ينشمل تباتًا بـ involve

implement (v) بَالْتِنَ /يُنْفُدُ execute/apply/ carry out implement (п) قاماً tool/gadget

innovative(adj) ایتکاری/ ایناعی innovatory/advanced

back (up) بنعم/بزید/پساند back (up)

3. Antonyms

| Word | | Antonym (= Opposite) | |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|
| competitive(adj) | تتافسي | uncompetitive | ليس على قدر الننافسة |
| (abbinach (A) | يلمو مئ | leave | يفادر/يمارق |
| Conquer (v) | pale. | lose to | ينهرم من |
| conduct (A) | | liberate | أيحزر |
| conquer (v) | يتقلب علي | yield to/ give up to | ايستمال |

Minister 2) ISynoxyn Bernand Chym

Choose the correct answer from a , h , c or d :

- 1 We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. NEW. This means we ...
 - c punished d.rewarder a ignored h supported
- 2. "I'm currently following a new approach to solve my problems" [5 this context, 'approach' is a synonym of
 - d proposal c. attitude b. go пеаг a leave
- "She warned me not to approach that large dog". In this context, 'approach' is a synonym of
 - c attitude d proposal b. go near a leave

c defeat

d yield to

- In this sentence, the "You need to conquer your besitation". In antonym of 'conquer' is
- b.beat A OVERCOIDE is to 'leave' as 'conquer' is to 'give up'.
- a Approach d Innovate c Implement b. Immerse

Derivatives that tall

| Verb | Noun | Adjective | Adverb |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| approach | approach | approachable | |
| يدبر ص/يقترب بطلب | تهج/طريقة - طُلُب - فدحل | ودود/ليِّن الجانب | |
| | - افتراب | | |
| experiment | experiment تبرية | expenmental | experimentally |
| بالري تبويد للاله | i | كجريبي | شكل ليتريسي |
| | التجريب/ إجراء النجارب | | |
| | experimenter | | |
| tounerse | مُبِرُبِ، فُخَتِر | | |
| | ımmersion | unmersed | |
| يندج/يناسي في - | غَثر عن سائل - انغساس فن | بغيس لي- منعج/ | |
| يستحود على/ينهر | | ئيير | |
| | 1 | rumersive. | |
| - | | مُبهر/شديد الجادبية | |

Ministest 3

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. This medical laboratory -- . COTOBAVIJUS VACCIDES.

a. mass-produce

b, mass-produces

c. mass-producing

d. mass-production

2. Most goods are exported to Arab-Gulf Countries.

a. mass-produce

b. mass-produces

c mass-produced

d, mass-production

3. is what makes China a grant economical power.

Mass-produce

h. Mass-produces

c. Mass-produced

d. Mass-production

4. Professor Jones on this virus to find a vaccine against it.

a experiment

b, experiments

c experimentation

d experimental

Professor Jones has conducted an against it.

on this virus to find a vaccine

a, experiment

b. experiments

c. experimentation

d. experimental

6. Professor Jones has discovered an

vaccine against this virus

a, experiment

b. experiments

c. experimentation

d, experimental

191

Beyond Imagination

| (C) | _ | | |
|---|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| 7. Further is this vaccine. | needed to veri | the effectiv يتجلق من fy | reness a late of |
| a experiment c experimentation | 1 | h experiments d experimental | |
| 8. An important part a implement | of the success | of any plan is the abi h implementation d surroundings | |
| 9. The of any a implement c surround | y plan is an 1111] | b implementation | cess. |
| 10. 3-D technology st a. immerses 11. 3-D technology is | H IMMESSES | film viewers. | d immersion |
| a. innmerses | | | |
| 360-degree paper spea | | ın 3-D | بقدئلاتي الأيماد |
| 700 (mg 1-7) | مساعة ورفية دائرية | in the shape of | س شکل |
| after all | يرغم كل شيء | It wasn't until | ني بيل |
| all life forms | | it's likely that | ار الحصل أن |
| at a competitive price | | most likely to | برائيرجع أز |
| _ | يسعر تنائسي اأتل | on a bag/large scale | س خادق راسع |
| | الإعلانات السرتية | | المسرمط |
| | تحب درجة التجلُّد | | J*3.00 |
| burning questions | | one sheet at a time | وتقولعها في المرة |
| | | paper-thin speakers | |
| | يُنطُع إلى أجراء | | مافات في شعاى ال _{ملا} قة |
| | - | | |

cycle lane public transport حارة مخصصة للترامات even more real for sure go as far back as the 1930s

يمرو تاريخها لثالاتينيات القرن المشرين go on sale go through a process نبشت المالية /المالية young people

أوآميلات العامة فلإالعبال العلمي science fiction films أكثر والعية shortly after س البزكد so far under the surface موجئا تعت السطح

surrounded by يتم عرضه للبيع

Jeria get on allow ... to tmmerse . into , علم د chase away come up يستجرد عني أنتياه tend ... to dig mto look like email ... at يريد الكتروش على اعترابا search for expand into ا بتعدد /يتوسع في take off experiment with/in/on turn .. into یجری تجربة علی – بحارل القیام ب يُوسِّل ... إلى get ... to

Ministest 4) Expressions, including

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

b. frozen

1 I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on (LM) a the whole b. balance c the other hand d. a large scale Last night, i watched a film 3-D. b. for d. of 3. Do you think it is right to let your son experiment different har-cuts? a. with b. of c. from d. about 4. The beginning of television in Egypt goes as back as the 1960s. b. old d. far c.long 5. The visuals have immersed the viewers ... the film. 8.00 b. into c. of d. up 6. temperatures are either very high or very low. a, Extreme d Freezing b. Hot c Cold 7. This type of mobiles is sold...... a competitive price on our website. d. from b. cm R. . . average, I drank three coffees a day. a. With d On b. At c. Of 9 A T-ring is a 360paper speaker. a, a degree d. degrees' b. degree. c. degrees 10. "I have a . , question". This means I have a question I need very much to get an answer to a. freezing

c. burning

المحاصر بية إنجيزية / ١٥٠٠ أمرية (١٠٠٠)

d. burnt



deautheconfusion

T-ring = T-paper

- What is a T-ring (T-paper)?
 - It is a type of speakers made from 90 percent conventional paper, which can be printed on either side in colour, and weighs just 150 g. In a T-Ring, an almost four-meter-long track with 56 loudspeaken a connected to form seven segments and shaped into a circle, making a 360-degree surround sound installation possible.

بديرع من السماعات مصنوع من روق تقليدي يتسبة ٤٠ في الباته، ويمكن طباعت، على ﴾ الجآنيين بالأكوان ويؤن - ١٥٠ جرامًا فقط، وفيت يتبع ترصيل مسار يبلغ طوله أربعة أمتنار يْرِيًّا مع ٥٦ مكبر صوت لتشكيل سبعة أجزاء و دمينها في دائرة، مما يجمل تركيب الصوت للميط يزارية ١٣٠٠ درجة ممكثبا

process - operation

process

عبة (ملسلة من الحطوات التي تدم للرصول لتنبيجة معينه)

The teaching process needs experience and patience.

The Palestiman -Israeli peace process hasn't been achieved yet.

منية اسلسلة من الأشياء التي تحدث طبيعيًّا وتؤدي لتخير تعريجي؛

- The digestive الهنا , process helps the body get the nutrients . الهنا با neck process
- operation

ننية (برلمية)

- The operation was successful and my uncle got better.
- operation

تبير أو إوارة

The operation of the machines needs a lot of energy.

invention - innovation

invention

 Invention is the act of creating. designing or discovering a device, method, process, that has not existed before.

- الاختراع هر عملية إنشاء أو تصبيم أو اكتشاف جهاز أو طريقة أو عملية لم تكن موجودة من قبل.

DESTRUCTION OF THE PARTY OF THE

 It is the implementation of the idea for a product or process for the very first time.

الإسكار هو تنفيذ مكرة مستج أو عملية لأول

| . The invention is related to the | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| creation of new product. | |
| CLESTION | |

يتعلق الاحتراع بإيجاد مشج جديد

 Innovation means adding value or making a change in the existing product.

ــ الإبتكار يعني إصافة قيمة أو إجراء تغيير في المنتج العالي،

The invention is coming up with a fresh idea and how it works in theory.

- بأتى الاحراع بفكرة جديدة وكيف تعمل من الناحية النظرية. Innovation is all about practical implementation of the new idea.

الابتكار هو التنفيد العملي للفكره الجديدة.

The invention requires scientific skills.

– الاحراع ينطلب مهارات علية.

 Innovation requires a broad set of marketing, technical and strategic skills.

- ينطلب الابتكار مجموعة واسعه من المهارات التسويقية والتقنية والتخطيطية.

 The invention is concerned with a single product or process.

يتملق الاحتراع يمنتع أر عملية راطة

 Innovation focuses on the combination of various products and services.

 يركز الابتكار على دمج المنتجات المختلفة والحيمات.

* Master your Key Voca bulary

approach

· approach (to) (n)

444 (4)

- I made an approach to the manager of the company
- approach (n)

اقتراب/دُنْوُ

- The children's approach frightened the birds.
- access عنظر (له) (n) (approach (to) (n) = access
 - · There are three main approaches to the city.
- * approach (to) (n)

نَفْج/ نَوْجُه / اسلوب (لـ/نحو)

· Try to find a new approach to studying grammar.

ببيط العميمات العالية

- take/adopt an approach بيني نُهُجًا جديداً - have an approach ليبه تُرجُه
- a traditional/conservative approach اسارب تقليدي

approach (v)

يار من / يقترب (لـ)

The dog slowly approached the little girl.

<u>ين</u> (من)

approach (for/about) (v)

Rokaya approached her father for advice.

يهامل مع/يواجه

approach (v)

- Try to approach the task in a different way

• approachable (adj) ودرد/ليّن الجانب unapproachable (adj) يُصفُّب الرحيل إليه

Mr Helmi is very approachable,

experiment

experiment (with/on/in) (v), (n)

يون - يُجرى تيمارب/بختير (على/مي) / تجربة علميه (على/ في)

- New medicines are not experimented on humans (بجرب)
- Scientists are doing experiments on a new medicine for cancer

لاط التعبيرات التالية:

- do/carry out/perform/conduct an experiment يُجري تجرية
- an experiment shows/proves/demonstrates تثبت/ترضّع التجربة أن
- a field experiment غيرية ميطانية
- a practical experiment تجرية عملية
- an experiment to test/measure/find out تجربة لاحتبار/لقياس/لاكتشاف
- experimentation (with /in) (n)

النعرب - إجراء التجارب (على/غي)

 Experimentation with the online-exam system has achieved partial SUCCESS.

• experimenter (D)

- The Experimenter has made a great discovery.
- experimental (adj)

Rats and rubbits are popular experimental animals

immerse.

 lamerse (in) (v) ينشر / يُعَظِّس (في سائل) . I immersed the seeds in water for six hours before cooking them. immerse (yourself) in (v) ينغمس/پيشغل تمانًا ب . I immersed myself in the job I was doing. · immerse ... in (v) يستحود على اثنياه/يدمج قي/ يُعْلُب لُب . The director succeeded in immersing viewers in the film. · immersion (in) (n) غَيْر / تفطيس في سائل . The immersion of my feet in warm water makes me feel better, Immersion (in) (n) ابتياس تي/انشمال تام ب النبية strange behaviour is a result of his immersion in bad company, النبية Immersed (in) (adj) My son was ammersed in the game he was playing. immersive (adj) The new medicine has an immersive effect. implement Implement (n) 레/네. Keep sharp implements away from children. JE / 165 implement (v) The new law will be implemented on 1rd July. implementation (n) تنفية / تطبيق The implementation of the new law will be on 1st July لاحظ التعبيرات النالية - implement changes يُنفُذُ السِياسات implement policies - يُنفُذُ التغييرات - implement decisions يُشَدُّ إصلامات implement reforms يُشَدُّ الدِرارات Innovation · Inaovate (v) يبدح ايبدكر I'm sure you'll innovate in this job.

innovation (in) (n)

الإياع (اسم غير معلود)

We live in the age of technological innovation.

innovation (in) (n)

المتراع/ابشكار/فكرة شبشكرة (اسم معفود)

The smartphone and the internet are technological innovations.

innovator (ol/in) (n)

Mahfouz was an innovator in novel writing.

Impovative/innovatory (adj)

ئەنغ/ئېتكر يىلمى/ ئېتكر

This is the most innovative design.

Indiance in Xerosecon voza illa

إربيه: التدويات التالية يتبصفا الإجابة والتوضيح 🖊

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

.. to the villa through the terrace. I. The thicf found a/an

a_evidence

b, average

c. process

d, approach

2. ... is the introduction of new ideas or methods.

a. Innovation b. An innovation c. Innovatory

d An innovator

3. is a new idea, method, or invention.

a. Innovation b. An innovation c. An innovatory d An innovator

 Winners are always . in their work, Losers, on the other hand. are always involved in fruitless arguments.

immersed

b implemented

c. innovated

d, processed

5. Put the children in different situations and leave them to ...

a. sucround

b experiment c, require

d. survive

| No. | Ans | swer & Explanation | لإجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|-----|--|---------------------------|
| I. | d | (مُدخُل) | -الاس (approach) منا يعني |
| 2. | 8 | (الایتكار) اسم غیر معدود لا بأخد (an) | الله (innovation) بمعنى |
| 3. | b | (اختراع/فكرة مبتكرة) اسم معدود يأمد (an) | |
| 4. | 4 | | المد (immersed) منا تعن |
| 5. | ь | ن (کیٹ ر) رہم ش النجیء) | er lia (experiment) ail |

eReading Nexts

'Surround sound' 11 is a system that uses
3 or more speakers' 21 to make you feel like you
me 'surrounded' 11 by sound. Surround sound
experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact,
the technology was first introduced in 1940
in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used
Fantasound' 1. This was a system designed to totally
immerse' 11 the audience (6) in the film like the visuals (7)
did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement (8)
on a big scale (9), as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It
wasn't until 1975, with the invention (10) of Doiby Stereo,
requiring (1) just four basic (12) speakers that 'surround
sound' became practical (13)

It was used spectacularly⁽¹⁴⁾ in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient⁽¹⁵⁾.

Now, a whole new approach (16) has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers.

The team had experimented⁽¹³⁾ before; in 2015, they created⁽¹³⁾ an illustrated⁽¹³⁾ book which had speakers hadden ²⁰⁾ inside the pages that made noises at readers turned them over. Now they have developed a printing process⁽²⁾ which can print whole rolls⁽²²⁾ of the paper-thin⁽²³⁾

(58 page 27)



Pocabulary Pocabulary

- كمعوث العجمع ال
- (2) Helena
- شماية (3)
- نظام صوت مجسم 😘
- شهر 5
- (6 pages)
- المؤلرات البعدرية 🤼
- يعثق ارسقت ۱۵۰
- على نطاق ولسغ 😗
- (I b) grant
- بتهللب ليستلزم اا
- طساليني (` ا
- غملي ۱۳
- ينائكل ومحال اد
- غير ملاكم ١٦٠
- مهجا كوجود الت
- يُجِيعٍ نجِيهَ البِجِيد
- يبلكر يخلق ١٠
- مصۇر 11
- مكاني مخيا داذ
- جازياتة ملياعة دائا
- الشافلة بكرة أأثار
- على ومعاكثة للووقية (١٠)

Speakers, father than⁽²⁴⁾ one sheet⁽²⁵⁾ at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring⁽²⁶⁾, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound expensace⁽²⁷⁾ more trainerstye⁽²⁸⁾ than even a cinema, and can be potentially⁽²⁹⁾ mass-produced⁽³⁰⁾ at a competitive⁽³¹⁾ price. Professor Hubber, from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging⁽³²⁾.

Imagine⁽³³⁾ the packaging on bottles and uns⁽³⁴⁾ playing music or adverts⁽³⁵⁾ for you.

(74) an 9au

(25 13₁₀ Julya

ير منولي ورقي مالزي (26)

(27) Bugat

(28) pare.

يتزلع لمعلمل (29)

(30) Specif Charles page

يتاضين (11)

وغليق / اللعبالة (32)

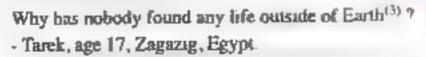
يتخيل (33)

عدر، اسفیح (34)

(35) alikkaj

(58 page 25)

Teens⁽¹⁾ Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions⁽²⁾, please email us at teenastronomers⁽²⁾ theconversation.edu.an



Thank you for your question, Tarek. Astronomers ⁴⁾ like us are constantly ⁽⁵⁾ searching for ⁽⁶⁾ planets ⁽⁷⁾ which may support ⁽⁸⁾ human life, but they're not easy to find To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists ⁽⁹⁾, it will be outside our solar system ⁽¹⁰⁾. Until we have invented ⁽¹¹⁾ the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions ⁽¹²⁾ there.

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can, until we have found some evidence⁽¹³⁾.

One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential⁽¹⁴⁾ for all life forms⁽¹⁵⁾



Check Docabuluy

مربعقين را

سوال علج (2)

الارطن (3

علمتم فداي ال

A physical and the state of the

وحثايتنش (5)

کولایہ راز

(file quiring

Men (V)

الطاع الشهسي (3)

بخارع د ا ا

طيرفظموال (12)

ىلىل راج

(id) gjaga(chi

أشكال أعمور (15)

Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent(16) liquid(17) water on Mars(18), which made a lot of people excited. After all 1199, it is the closest planet to Earth However, on average(20), the temperature(21) on Mars is about minus⁽²²⁾ 60 degrees⁽²³⁾ Celsus ⁽²⁴⁾. In winter, it can go down as low as 125 degrees below (25) freezing. When we've found a way for astronauts(26) to survive⁽²⁷⁾ these extreme⁽²⁰⁾ temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface(29) of Mars to collect⁽³⁰⁾ useful data⁽³¹⁾.

Mars is hopefully(32) just one step(33) into the universe(34) Once(35) we've conquered(36) Mars, it will be easier to expand⁽³⁷⁾ into the universe beyond⁽³⁸⁾, with future advances(39) in space technology.

CIG pills

c(7) diller

كوكب المروخ (15)

يزهم كال شيء دادلا

ملوبيجة لمقمل (25)

مرجلا الخرارة والاة

والمراسالية (22)

121₂ 24.00

مخال وسن را 124

تمتنظل من (12)

(36) plant off;

ولهواييلي هوا (27)

يتبيع ماستعارف و 126

سطح ربالا

(39) gaps

(3); **alik**

جلنكل فُعِيِّم (32)

(33) **Spins**

(34) agent

يمجرد أن (35)

(36) a34e

وتوسع ليتحمد (77)

وردائيمد من (36)

الاشتع الأساؤي راوي

Technology in the cinema

When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience(1) even more real(2).

in the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach(3). Their films were shown on very large, tall screens(4). Special speakers were put behind(5) the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process⁽⁶⁾ which made the pictures look much fore 'real'.

(Will page 14)



Chuck Decabulary

تجرية حياتوا

معايشين (1)

واقعى تماليتى وزر

11.045

(4) 3,51 5

خلفيانورات (5)

عملية للطام (6)



They had to build special square the cost cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in scats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long. So these films were nearly all educational of the most popular was about clumbing Mount. One of the most popular was about clumbing Mount. Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy nountains.

الكالكا الأيمان الأيم

151 J461

رائمة بيان

Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas.

As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in $3D^{(13)}$, so that the pictures look real and not $flat^{(14)}$

Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse⁽¹⁵⁾ you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to 'feel' the film using smell⁽¹⁶⁾, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.

Earth is one of the eight planets of our solar system. Astronomers have been able to study most of these planets for many years. However, we will start to learn more about them when we can send astronauts further than the moon, where they have been already. Scientists have already

(WB page 15)

sent spacecrafts onto the surface of planets such as Mars, and with each journey, we can learn more and more about the universe around us.

2 Listening Texts

Journalist: Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer⁽¹⁾, Professor El-Taweel, about where we are most likely to⁽²⁾ find life in our solar system⁽³⁾. So, professor, I suppose⁽⁴⁾ most people think we'll first find life on Mars⁽⁵⁾, is that right?

Professor: Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet⁽⁶⁾ at the moment, so it's possible, yes. I think we'll certainly⁽⁷⁾ find water. But once⁽⁶⁾ we've finished exploring⁽⁹⁾ Mars, I think that we'll find other places that are just⁽¹⁰⁾ as likely to have life.

Journalist: Really? Can you give me an example?

Professor: Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's (11) many moons, but it is very interesting. In 2005, a spacecraft (12) took photos of a huge amount of water coming up (13) from the surface (14) of the moon then flying out into space. Once we've sent a spacecraft back to Enceladus that can take some of this water, we'll know where it comes from and if there is life on the moon.

(WB page 15)

Check Decabulary

(1) old pile

من المرجع أن (12

التحقام الباليمسي رثا

City garages

ISI BENER

كوكتب رازا

من المُؤكث (2)

يمجره أن (4)

پستالملڪ رو)

(10) leter

عوعب زُحل (١١)

سخينة فضاء (12)

(13) actual₂

(14) ghan

(15) ippa

(16) JAE

كوكب المشتري (17)

والجيوجة (ا(1)

حجر السفل (9))

ولجمه الق

(21) هوي (21)

يحمراً ينقب في (22)

Journalist: That's amazing. Are there any other places like this?

Professor: Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes (15) on the surface. These are probably made from gases (16), not water, but we have already sent a small spacecraft to Titan. When we've sent another one that can study the lakes, we will know more.

Journalist: Anywhere else?

Professor: Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's (17) moons, called Europa. Some scientists think there might be more water here than on earth. The problem is that the water on Europa lies (18) about 15 kilometres below (19) a frozen (20) surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful (21) machines that can dig into (22) the moon.

WideosStripts

Presenter: We asked three students to research⁽¹⁾ the latest inventions⁽²⁾ and come back and tell us about their favourites⁽³⁾ OK, first Omar ... what did you find?

Omar

The best invention I read about was these smart trainers⁽⁴⁾. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn⁽⁵⁾ into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport⁽⁶⁾ and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on⁽⁷⁾ the bus, train or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about £140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were hig queues⁽⁸⁾ outside shoe shops when they first went on sale⁽⁹⁾

Presenter: Eman ... how about you?

Eman

that my favourite invention is this robo-bird⁽¹⁰⁾
It's already been used at the Edmonton
international airport in Canada. It's a robot⁽¹¹⁾
bird which chases away⁽¹²⁾ real birds. It
seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off⁽¹³⁾ and landing⁽¹⁴⁾ These robotic⁽¹⁵⁾ birds look like⁽¹⁶⁾

real (plcons⁽¹⁷⁾) which are hunting birds, and scare⁽¹⁸⁾ other types of birds away. They call even move their wings⁽¹⁹⁾ up and down like real birds. They'll make apports much safer

Presenter: Samir ... what did you discover?

Samir

The best invention I found for sure⁽²⁰⁾ is a high-tech⁽²¹⁾ robot tutor⁽²²⁾ it's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is losing attention⁽²³⁾ and will adapt⁽²⁴⁾ its style, so you don't get bared⁽²³⁾ The best thing is that it dances when you get a question right!

(Sti page 2),

Documents of the contract of t

(Z) Oldjag

وتواويتك (1)

يناه واشي (4)

S) Shaki

(6) Latell Charge

7, willy

وللبور رزا

رموش للبيج (1)

ايتار الألي (10) ألى وأرز

(12) splay - spin,

تقلع رادار

تهيمة (١٠١)

عَهَا يعهوني ١٦٠)

يطبيغ (1))

(1°) يقسكر

(15) gyáftágá (11)

(19) Jacqi

من الشؤكة (20)

والوراد عالاد (2)

غملع ۱۹۹۹)

يُنْهُ لِجُمْهِا رِنْشَانَتُ (﴿ })

(24) يقلير (24)

(25) des

Part IV

الدراسية القوامد الأغوية على دروس قوددة ليلمكل الطائب من إلقائها

Future time clauses ليقتسماء وتلد هااعا ميناوات الزملية الدالة عالم المستقبل

ما هي العيارة الزمنية 1 What is a time clause? ما هي العيارة الزمنية 1

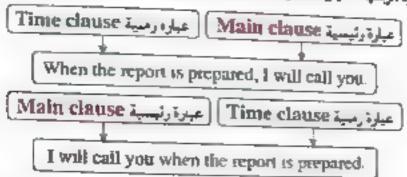
- من عبارة تبدأ برابطة زمنية ثم ناعل أو مقمول ثم قعل :

Time conjunction ابطة رمنية

+ subj/obj. + verb

- Before I go out , I will have breakfast.
- ≈I will have breakfast before I go out,
- . When the report is prepared, I will call you.
- I will call you when the report is prepared,

- تُسمَّى المبارة الرمنية العبارة الثانوية، ويمكن أن تأتى قبل أو بعد المبارة الرئيسية :



- مندما تأتي المبارة الزمنية في بناية الجملة يتم الفصل بينها ويسن الجملة الرئيسية باستخدام (.):

- By the time I have arrived home, mum will have prepared dinner.

= Mum will have prepared dinner by the time I have arrived home.

- تُستخدم العبارة الزمنية كظرف زمان يُحدد وقت وقوح الحدث، وهي تكون إجابة للأستلة التي تبدأ به (when) أر (What time) مثلًا :

A: When will you leave the office?

B: I will leave the office after I have finished the report.

الرابط والتميرات الزمنية | Time conjunctions & expressions

- لبدأ العبارة الزمسة يؤملي الروابط الزمنية مثل :

when مناما while مناما before بينما before مناما

- Yiter I have studied unit 3, I will go to bed.
 - = I will go to bed at . I have studied unit 3.

- يمكن أن تبدأ العبارة الزمنية بإحدى التعيبرات الطرقية مثل ١ once أبيل by the time إسجرد أن as soon as عالاً بعد by the time إسجرد أن

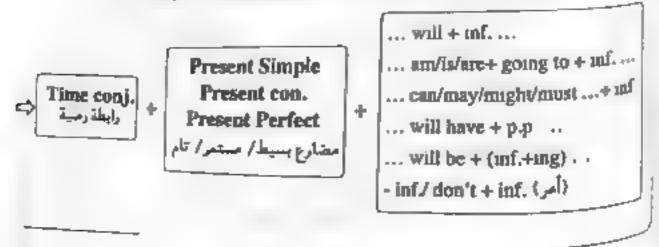
- Once I have had my breakfast, I will leave for school.
 - = I will leave for school once I have had my breakfast.
- The d., I arrive in Egypt, I am going to visit the pyramids.
- I am going to visit the pyramids the day I arrive in Egypt

- إذا كانت العبارتين الرئيسية والثانوية تبدأ بنفس العاعل أو المفعول فيُسكِن استخدام لمم (noun) حتى until/till تبل before تبل before بينما while

After the ar has done the shopping, he will go home.

- After doing the shopping. Omar will go home.
- Before in that is furnished, it will be decorated.
- Before temp furnished, my flat will be decorated.

Tenses after time conjunctions & expressions الأزمنة بعد الروابط والعميرات الزمنية - إذا كان السياق مُستقبل بكون ترتيب الأزمنة بعد الروابط الزمنية كالتالي :



When I wash the dishes, I am going to help you with your homework.

- a Lam going to help you with your homework when I wash the dishes.
- . While I am waiting for the bus, I will be drinking my juice.
- s [will be drinking my juice while I am waiting for the bus.
- . Until I have done the research, I won't be able to write the report.
- a I won't be able to write the report until I have done the research
- . When I visit Aswan next month, I will have been there for the fourth time.
 - # I will have been in Aswan for the fourth time when I visit it next mouth.

Before you take a medicine, look for the expary date.

- Look for the expany date before you take a medicine
 لا تُستَحَمَّم صيخ المسطيل (will/be going to) في المبارة الطرقية بعد الرابطة الزمنية.
- -Fady will turn off the lights when he leaves the office.

(NOT: when he will leave)

=Mr Ayman will reply to the email once he is online

(NOT; once he will be online)

*General Exercise Distingues C Apply

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Getting Started

- I I don't know when the meeting . (LM)
 - #. starts b. will start c start d. had started
- 2. I'll stay here till Lina back from school (LM)
- 6. will come b, comes c have come d had come
- 3. When she ... home, she will start preparing lunch (LM)
 a. returns b have returned c, will return d had returned

Once I the meeting, I will go to the club. a_{k_0} c have finished d. had started a. will finish b. finished The moment I ... everything for the party, I will contact you may a had prepared b. will prepar c have prepared d was preparing . I promise I'll call you as soon as I more information. GM ... b. has had c. will have d have n, had had When I the news, I will tell you! llac ... b. had got c. was getting d have got a will get sure the car is ready for the journey, I will contact you 8. Once l b had made c was making d will make a, have made . I will go to bed. 9 When the movie d. had ended b. ends c will end a, have finished 10 I will go out when I ... my assignment. 168 b. will finish have finished. c. will have finished d. finished (Prairie Es -11 Don't worry, I won't leave until you. a, have been arrived. b. will arrive c. had arrived d, have arrived After I the office, I will check my email. d. had reached a neach b. have reached c. a & b 13 After I the office, I checked my email. d had reached a reach b. have reached c a & b 14. As soon as I have had my lunch, I ... to do my homework b. would start c started d had started a. will start 15 While I am watching the match in the stadium, I some photos of my favourite stars b. will take c. was taking a. would take d. took

```
16. The plane to Brazil ..... off tomorrow at 6:00 am.
                     h takes
   a is taking
                                     c will take
                                                       d is going to take
                 . a decision, inform me.
17. When she
                     b. reaches
   n. seach
                                     c have reached
                                                       dadec
18. Try to solve the problems before the manager
   a has arrived
                 b arrive
                                      C. arrived
                                                       d had arrived.
 Seedal Cases
19 We will go for a trip as soon as our cor...
                                                                    (LM)

 a. has repaired

 will be repaired

   c. has been repaired
                                      d had repaired
20. As soon as you see the criminal, . ... the police at once.
   a have telephoned b. telephone
                                      c. will telephone d telephoned
21. When you meet Mr Ashraf, .... hun to phone me.
   a. will tell
                                      b. is going to tell
   c. teil.
                                      d, has told
22. When you
                     a decision, inform me.
   a. reach
                      b reaches
                                      c have reached da&c
23. While I ........ asleep, don't play loud music.
                    b. was
                                      c. am being
                                                        d was being
24. ... you begin to speak, they will give you their attention.
   a. At once

 b. Immediately on

   c As soon
                                       d. Immediately
25 After ...., the car will be ready for the long drive
   a, it checking
                                       b. it checks
   c. you had checked it

 you have checked it

26. Once you
                      my money back, I will give you the loan papers.
   a, returns
                                       c. will return
                                                         d. returned
                       b. return
27. Don't leave until 1 . ... you permission.
   a, had given
                                                         d. will give
                       b. gave
                                       c. give
```

Check your understanding

| - | _ | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| 28. Which of the fo | llowing is correct | 1? | | |
| | checking the rep | | printer. | |
| | b. While you are checking the report, I fixed the printer. | | | |
| | ecked the report, | | | |
| | e checking the rep | | | |
| 29 A: When are yo | | | | |
| a. After it had b | | b. After it wa | | |
| c After it has be | | d After it is | going to be decorated. | |
| 30. Which of the fo | llowing is structu | rally correct ? | CLM . | |
| | inished work, I w | | ilia. | |
| | finished work, I v | | | |
| | finished work, I t | | | |
| | ed work. I will tr | | | |
| 31. *My father will | call you as soon | as his oneste has | e left" This means | |
| that | can you as soon | no ma gocota ma | re lett This means | |
| B the guests have | ve left | h. Iha maste | haven't left yet | |
| c. the guests had | | d. the guests | _ | |
| - | | | | |
| 32. "Omar will go b | ack to work once | he has got beni | er". Thus | |
| be has already | got better. | b. he isn't su | pposed to get better. | |
| c. he is still unw | ell | | to back to work. | |
| Feedback Gramma | r | 800 | | |
| | | | ارتج أفكارك مع معلوك | |
| 33 You don't think a do you | | ? | iLM: | |
| | b. isn't she | c is the | d you do | |
| company. | iix with bad frien | ds; better alone | than in bad | |
| 8. g | b. aa | | (130) | |
| 35. I don't believe | | c. the | d no article | |
| 4. what | be says, h | c usually tells b | es, ds | |
| | b. that | c. which | d who | |
| | | | | |

Part I Vocabulars & Definitions

ه تحتبر مدي الثبانك للمفردات الرئيسية في كراسة فمعاصر الثقاملية.



| sensor(n) | (treatment(n - جهار استشعار - مِجْس | علاج – معالجة |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| record(n) | surgical(adj) ، جِجِل | جراحي |
| operation(n) | surgery(n) عملية جراحية | جراحة |
| drug(n) | (surgeon(n دراء - عنار | الأناح |

ه المقردات النفوية بالأول الأدمر بقي المقردات الأكثر أجمينة.



2-AmportantWorabuling

| accuracy(n) | البقه | consultant(n) | استثنری |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| addicted(adj) | أشمن | giucose(n) | حلوكور |
| advanced(adj) | مُتَقَدِّم/مُتعلود | green | تكوارجها صديقة للبيئة |
| Thb = | | technology(n) | |
| application(n) | تطبيق حاسويي | hacker(n) | قرصان – مُخترق |
| artificial (adj) | البطناعي - تُصطنع | handle(d) (v) | يحميل/يحارل - يتايم |
| | | identify(ied) (v) | Simi |
| assistant(n) | ياتم - مُساعد | | قرد – قردی |
| autonomously | بتكل مستقل | | -153 |
| (adv) | | involve(d) (v) | يستازم/ يتطلب |
| belief(n) | اعتثاد | issue(n) | قضية - مشكلة |
| benefit(ed) (n/v) | فاتبة – يستفيد | last(ed) (v) | يسنمر/يدوم |
| business(n) | دائدة عمل شركة عمل | latest(adj) | أحبث - آغر |
| complicated(adj) | مربه عمل مُعلُد | measure(d) (v) | يقيس |
| connected(adj) | ئصُيل | 4 10 4 4 5 | يراقب/يتابع - شاشة عرض |



| | | operation(II) | مبلية جراحية |
|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| cure(d) (n/v) | علاج – يمالع | operation(n) | |
| cyber(prefix) | الكتروبي | opportunity(n) | أرمة |
| decade(n) | عِقْدِ [۱ مبرات] | option(n) | بهار/امتيار |
| depend(ed) (v) | يمتسد | organisation(n) | يؤسة |
| development(n) | تأرار صية | recycle(d) (v) | يُعيِدُ لِلوَحِرِ |
| d.abetes(n) | مرض السك | replace(d) (v) | يمل ممل |
| discover(ed) (v) | يكتشف | A constant | أعاي |
| dishwasher(n) | غسالة الأطياق | | ينقد يلتغر |
| distant(adj) | يعبد | security(n) | and the same |
| dramatically(adv) | بشكل كبير | self-driving(n/adj) | رَانِ القِيادة - القِيادة الدانية |
| empathy(n) | الدعم النفسي - تعاطف | swap(ped) (v) | ينبعدل |
| | مُعِنَّة - مُعِيات | transform(ed) (v) | ينير ايمول |
| equipment(n) | مالند - معلات | | بشكل فريد |
| escape(d) (v) | يهرب | uniquely(adv) | |
| everyday(sdj) | يومي | warning(n) | تحليم |
| evolve(d) (v) | يشطوو | | |

G-Pelinitions Bases

| drugs(n) | أدية - عقائير | medicines or things that make medicines |
|-------------------|----------------|--|
| record(n) | بجل | information about something that is written منزنة on computer, film, etc. or stored منزنه down so that it can be looked at in the future |
| sensor(n) بغِس | حهاز استشمار – | a piece of equipment that can find or measure, المراجية hight, heat, sound etc. |
| surgeon(n) | جُوّاح | a special doctor who is trained to cut open peo- ple to make them better |
| surgery /ape | بواحة | when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged |
| treatment(n) | علاج – معالجة | something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill |

(Exercise Understand

. O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Key vocabulary

- The policeman suspected that the man was on because he was acting strangely.

 (LM)
 - a purpose b duty c drugs d. crimes
- إخراف Only use under medical supervision إخراف
- a issues b. drugs c apps d sensors
- 3. A famous doctor led the team who did the on my knee
- a treatment b intelligence c operation d opportunity
- 4. My secretary keeps _____ of everything done in the office.
 - a records b cures c securities d surgenes
- 5. A/An ... as trained to operate on patients.
 - a hacker b surgeon c moment d astronomer
- 6. There's something wrong with the car temperature
 - a issue b. drug c. backer d. sensor
- 7 Matters got worse because the _____ of the disease was based on
 - a wrong prescription الشخيص.
 - a treatment b. intelligence c operation d opportunity
- 8 The ... I had on my back was a great success.
- a record b cure c security d surgery

2 Important vocabulary

- 9. Intelligence is the development of machines to perform tasks that normally require human intelligence.
 - a Natural b Artificial c. High d Mechanical
- 10. I want a good job that for life.
 - a. involves b measures c. lasts d. recycles
- 11 A professional has managed to steal business secrets from the lanton of a famous businessman.
 - the laptop of a famous businessman.

 a hacker b. surgeon c. monitor d. astronomer

| 12. Many young peop | ple have sadly be | en to onlin | е датез. |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| a. addicted | b. complicated | c. surgical | d artificial |
| 13. I used my ruler to | the wide | h of my bedroom | door |
| a involve | b measure | c last | d recycle |
| 14. The price of an o | bject on 1 | ts quality and the d | lemand on it |
| a handles | b swaps | c. depends | d evolves |
| 15. Facing terrorism | is one of our key | social · | |
| a issues | b. drugs | c. apps | d sensors |
| 16 Don't be tricked | by thesm | nle on her face. | 4 4.5 |
| a addicted | b. complicated | c surgical | d artificial |
| 17. The success you | have achieved is | due to the great | 4 |
| a experiment | b. robot | c. organisation | o warming |
| 18 Use your | in making the ng | ht decision Don't | depend on luck |
| n treatment | b. mtelligence | c. operation | d opportunity |
| 19. It is the role of th | e police to enforc | e in the so | depresent |
| | | c. security | |
| 20. Our small shop h | as gradually | into a big mail | d evolved |
| | | c depended | a. 6101100 |
| 21 does not o | cause any harm to | b Process | |
| a. Benefit c. Green technoloj | 05/ | d. Cyberbullying | |
| 22. Heing a manager | | | |
| a involves | | | d recycles |
| 23 Is there a mobile | | easure blood pres | |
| 8. ISSUE | | c app | d sensor |
| 24.1 always , p | _ | * * | eck each other's |
| work. | angraphs white | y andiamates to on | |
| a. bandle | b. swap | c. depend | d. evolve |
| 25. Fire alarms give | | * | |
| | | c. organisation | d. warning |
| 26 It is better for the e | | _ | |
| are a myolyed | b measured | c. lasted | d. recycled |

| 27. When life gives yo | yu a/anr | nake the best use | of it, |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| s. treatment | b, intelligence | c. operation | d. opportunity |
| 28. Online employme a benefits c, green technolog | nt is one of the . | | technology |
| 29. We will employ of working to carry of a addicted | nly the candidate out busine | CSS filtssions. | |
| 30. Famous people do media. | n't like the way | their private life i | S Off SOCIA |
| a handled | b, swapped | c depended | d. evolved |
| 31 It has always been | said that "Preve | ention is better tha | 35 |
| a record | b care | c. security | d. surgery |
| 3 Definitions | | | |
| when you are ill. | | | |
| a. Treatment | | | |
| 33. A/An . , is in stored on compute | | | |
| a approach | | | d process |
| 34. A is a piece | | | easure light, heat, |
| a. speaker | b sensor | c device | d podcast |
| 35. A/An is w | hen doctors cut | open your body to | |
| remove something a treatment | h current | c. operation | d.b&c |
| 36. A/An is a | special doctor w | ho is trained to c | ut open people to |
| make them better. | | | d. operator |
| a surgeon | b surgery | | |
| 37. are medic | ines or things the b Applications | et make medicine s c Drugs | da&b |
| | o a thisterman | 4 | [2 |



Part II Vocabulary/Study

ساعد فعامت ملى الارتماء بمسلوات عن طريق استذكار هذا الجزء فسبقاً بشكل جيد.

்Verbal Gollocations அம்படும்

| Section 1 | Shouldestrois | | negative effects المائير سلية |
|-----------|--------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| hannen | addicted to المنا المامة | have | |
| become | | | health care أيعشن الرعايه الصحية |
| create | poportunities بعلق أزص | Kitchen | your health/fitness |
| | serious damage to | monitor | راقب صحتك/ك قتل |
| cause | يسبب ضرو جسيم ل | | معري جراحة operation |
| | complicated problems | perform | all Oye, |
| solve | يحل المشكلات النعقية | / do | tasks پردې مهام |
| 30210 | | | green technology |
| | an operation , | use | يستعدم تكتولوجها صديقة للبيئة |
| | an operation | | healthy نيتي بصحة جيدة |
| do | well يؤدي بشكل جيد | stay | incare-y |
| | 1 | | open مثر مثر |
| | | | new cures |
| | lives الله عياة | discover | يكشف علاجات جديدة |
| SAYC | | | |

Mini Test 1 Collocations

| | | | | | | | | - | |
|---|----------|-------------|--------|--------|------|----|-----|-----|------|
| _ | O Chance | the correct | answer | from t | ı, b | ,c | OF. | đ | i |
| • | C CHOOSE | Chic post | | | | | AL. | _ 8 | 41.1 |

- 1 The operation Dr Alaa had saved the life of a 10-year-old child.
 - a. done
- b. performed
- c. carried out
- Modern technology some negative effects.
 - a. has
- b. uses
- c. cuts
- d. does
- 3 Serious damage was to the building by the earthquake.
 - a, made
- b. performed
- ca&b
- d, caused
- 4. New cures for diseases are by scientists every day.
 - a become
- b solved
- c discovered
- d. stayed

- green technology helps nature.
 - a. Making
- b Using
- c. Cutting
- d Doing

| 6. It was so complice a, become | b solve | c. discover | d stay |
|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------|
| 7 The task has perf | ectly been | | - stay |
| a, done | b. performe | | d. caused |
| 8. A surgeon has to | open p | ontients' bodies to sa | ve their lives |
| a, have | D. USC | c. cut | d. do |
| 9. Building new fac | dories | job opportunities fo | r citizens. |
| a. performs | D Creates | c. does | d monators |
| to Don't leave your | children play | ing computer games | for long or they |
| willaddi | cted to it. | | 4 |
| a. become | b. solve | c. discover | d stay |

Synonyms Library

Word

Synonym (= Meaning)

| artificial(adj) artificial(adj) complicated(adj) drug(n) operation(n) | شعقد - غرکب | medicine |
|---|-------------|----------|
|---|-------------|----------|

3 Antonymia.

Word

Antonym (= Opposite)

| ,r_ | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|
| attrictal(adj) | اصطناعي – غير طبيعي | natural | حييتي |
| artificial(adj) | محتلق مقتقل والعد | genuine | حقيقي |
| complicated(adj) | مُعنَّد – مُركَب | casy/simple | سهل/بسيط |
| intelligence(n) | | stupidity | عيه ه |
| safety(n) | | danger/nsk | حطر/مخاطرة |
| | | . 4 | |

Mini Test 2) Synchyman Mini Test 2)

- * O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. "The computer is a form of artificial intelligence". In this sentence,
 - 'artificial' is a synonym of a. natural
 - b. unnatural
- c. pretended
- d. genune

| 2. | "He tricks customers with the artific | al kindness | he s | hows" | . In thi |
|----|--|-------------|------|-------|----------|
| | sentence, 'artificial' is a synonym of | | | | nuine |

a natural

b. supernatural | c. pretended

d genuine

Something that is ____ is neither simple nor easy.

a, complex

b. complicated c clear

Jackb

4. Complicated' is to 'complex' as 'operation' is to

b treatment

c medicine

"The children were saved to safety", In this atterance, 'safety' is antonymous with

a. security

b. risk

c. dangerous

d. difficult

A Derivatives Latinial

| and Denvetives. | Noun | Adjective |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Verb drug مُعَدِّر drug | druggist معدرة/دواء drug | تعررتها بانير ماده معلوة |
| operate يُشغَل (آلة) – يُبري جرامة | مشغیل (آلة) - عملیة جراحیة operation عامل التلیقوں - یشغل آلة operator | |
| record Jé-é | record حضوي تُسجُّل recorder recorder recording | - |
| | surgeon کاڑے فیراجڈ | <u> </u> |
| treat يعالج | علاج - معالجة - معاملة treatment | treatable تبار الملاج |

Ministest 3) Denumber

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

his master's food. An evil servant helped the criminals. He

a. drug

b drugged

c. drugging

d druggist

2 An evil servant helped the criminals by his master's food.

b. drugged

c drugging

d. druggist

.. in his master's An evil servant helped the criminals. He put a. . food.

a drug

b. drugged

c. drugging

d, druggist

| 4. This injury wal | 500n if y يلتم heal | ou It well. | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| a treat | | c treatment | d treatable |
| 5. This injury wil | heal soon with go | od | - HANDE |
| a treat | | c treatment | d treatable |
| 6. This minry is | That mean | s it is easy that it ! | heals soon |
| g. treat | b. treated | c. treatment | d treatable |
| 7. All our clients' | data are | | |
| a, record | b recorder | c, recorded | d recording |
| 8. We keep a | of all our chen | ts' data. | |
| a. record | b. recorder | c recorded | d. recording |
| 9 The of | this piece of equip | ment is unpossibl | |
| its catalogue. | | | |
| a, operate | b. operator | c operation | d. a & c |
| 10. I can't | this piece of equip | ment without read | ling its catalogue. |
| a, operate | b. operator | c. operation | d.a&c |
| | | | |

5- Expressions & Idioms - Expressions & Idioms

| addicted to | مُعمل ل | global warming | الاعتباس الحرارى |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| AI = artificial intellige | | health care | الرعاية الصحية |
| | الذكاء الاصطناعي | in particular | يسفة خاصه |
| back then | ً مي دلك الرقت | in what ways | بأي الطُرْق |
| bad for | صار ل | just for you | مي أخلك أب يُقط |
| be connected to | متعسل ب | just like | تعاث مثل |
| carry out an operation | يبري براحة | keep in touch with | يبقي على اتصال ب |
| communicate in any la | anguage | maths problems | مسائل الريامسيات |
| | | on their own | درن ساعدة |
| cyber security | الأس الإلكتروني | self-driving | القيادة الدانية |
| electric cars | سيارات كهربائية | solar energy | الطاقه الشبيية |
| everyday life/lives | الحياة البرمية | | يعضل |
| Annual I | التكترلوب المتطورة | warning systems | أنظيه إندار |

6 Verbur Preposition

| (District rate a release | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|
| | 160 | prefer to | يمان عني |
| carry out | | relate to | يتعلق ب |
| concentrate on | يركز علي | relate to | ينيد ما لديه من |
| connect to | يتعمل ب | Thir out own. | رمی/پنیشنس من |
| depend on | يحتب على | throw away | پين يحسب |
| _ | بعد ال | work out | الال ترسين |
| escape to | | | |
| last for | يعشر لعدة | | |

I come me por none & Idioms

| | - | | _ | | | | | | | | w. | |
|---|---|---------|-----|---------|----------------------|--------|-------|----|----------|------|-----------------|---|
| | _ | Choose | | | A complete all parts | Contra | m . I | ь. | , C OF | 111 | | |
| _ | • | Channe | the | COFFEE | BILSWEL | CLOHE | — ; · | | | | 3 - | _ |
| • | | L.DOUSE | MAC | FALLAND | | | | J. | margin 1 | MACH | OMINITAL STREET | ш |

| 3 (| choose the correct | MISWEL LION | h with my seco | ondary school menus and |
|-----|--|-------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| - 1 | I hope I will keep | fürler | II to lost 14-3 | |
| | I join university. a. of This maths proble | b with | c to e worked | d in by the intelligent. d. with |

- c for b. out 3. A Polish surgeon carried an operation on my grandmother.
- c. from b. of a. out
- The finals last , three weeks.
 - d_ into c. for b. since
- I can't make a cake as we've run . ___ eggs. d. for c. from b. out of a out
- , drugs. Unfortunately, he became addicted d take c. taking b to take
- a, to taking 7. I prefer light meals heavy ones, especially at night. c. with b. from
- The cost of these products depends . . . the time of year. C. al b. off a. out

7- Clearthetconfusion

Expressions with 'on'

| | Expression | s with 'on' | |
|---|--|-------------|---|
| depend on on the one hand on the other hand on drugs | يعتمد علي من ناحية من الباحية الأخرى متعلق بالمحترات/ تحت تأثير المخترات | | عمل مطاق لوسع مي الشجشل جمالًا/ إذا أَخْذَنا كلَّ شماء في الاغتبار |

- Try to sepend on yourself, Rodayna.
- On the one hand they'd love to earn more money, but in the other hand, they don't want to work harder.
- Improve the quality of your goods if you want to sell them on a baseline.
- This candidate has good skills, but he lacks expenence the the standard think he should be employed.
- . We have too many jobs to do today On balance, it's better to cancel the meeting.

explore - invent - find out - discover

explore

بستكشف (شيء / مكان غربيه)

- I want to explore that old desert area around my village.

· invent

بحترع شيء حتيد لم يكن موجود من قيل

- The Chinese invented paper.

· find out

يكشف امصادقه أر بعد يحث) / يعرف

Ifound out that she keeps a cat in her bedroom.

-discover

بكشف شيء كال موجود ولكمة غير معروف

- Isaac Newton discovered gravity

J 1-1 -

- discover (a medicine / the femtosecond)
- I hope scientists will discover a medicine for cancer

sensible - sensitive - sensor

• sensor

ب سند. محس (الاستشفار أو قياس الحرارة أو الصوء أو غير دلك)

- The oil sensor in my car does not work.

•sensitive

حساس الرائدية حساسية

- My skin is sensitive to wooten clothes.

•sensible

عقلاش / حکیم

- We want to find a sensible solution to the problem.

throw + away / out / into

- يتحلص من / يرمي (لا يُذكر يعدها المكان الذي يتم الإلثاء فيه) away / out ... عبد المكان الذي يتم الإلثاء فيه
- · Samathrew away / out her broken toy.
- *throw ... into

: Orthacti toy. ايتخلص من / يرمي (يُذكر بعدها البكان الذي يتم الإلقاء فيد)

- Samathrew her broken toy into the bin

221



Ministrate 5

Q Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

- 1. Do you know who the internet?
 - c discovered d. invented a, explored b found out
- 2. I'd like very much to the area behind the mountain.
 - d. invent c discover h, find out
- a explore I don't know how he could about our new design.
- d invent b, find out c discover a explore
- 4. Dr Zewail's team were able to the femtosecond. d. invent. c discover
- b. find out a. explore
- 5 She threw the stone da&b c into h out a away
- She threw the stone the canal. d && b
 - c into b. out a away
- 7 Printers have a paper d. sensor c science b. sensible a sensitive
- My eyes are _____ to strong sunlight.
- d sensor c science b. sensible a sensitive
- 9 Being, he thinks carefully before making decisions d sensor c science
 - b. sensible a sensitive

-Master-your-Key-Vocabulary

drug

· drug (n)

- You may become addicted to drugs if you have bad company
- ال اعقار drug (for) (n)
 - I hope scientists will find effective drugs for cancer.
- مادا مُشْطة (معرد مُستطات) drug (n)
 - Some sports people take illegal drugs.

لإحط التمبيرات النالية:

- يتماطي المعدرات/المشطات take/use drugs .
- مُرسى على المخدرات/المنشطات be addicted to drugs مُرسى على المخدرات/المنشطات
- يبرب تعاطى المعدرات/المبشطات experiment with drugs -
- يُقلم عن تماطي المخترات/المشطات come off/get off drugs _
- إيمان المعترات/المشطات drug addiction إدمان
- *drugted) (v)

يُعِيُّرُ / يُعطَى مادة شَحَدُّرة

- . This criminal drugged and killed an old lady.
- She aranged the juice to kill the leader of the gang.

monitor

• monitor(ed) (v)

يُرْتَبُ - يُرَسُّدُ - يتجمعن علي

- The mall is monitored with cameras.

*meditor (n)

حهاز عرطى

Thernontor of my PC fell and broke.

- مُراقب التحص يراقب وضع معين ليتأكد أن الأمور تسير بشكل صحيح) momtor (a)
- The international monstors keep open eyes on the situation between the two countries.

operation

operate(d) (v)

يُشعَلِ/يُعيرِ ١١١ه/جهازس)

- Only Ahmed can operate this machine
- operate(d) (on) (v)

يُجري عبليه جراحية ل

- Dr Rabic operated on my cousin.
- *operation (on/for/to) (n)

صليه جراحية الدايعرص الكي

- Dr Rabie did an operation on my cousin.
- operation (n)

إدارة/تشميل/تطبيق (اللة/نظام)

- The machine broke down in the first year of operation
- operation (n)

عملية/تشفيلة (مهمًّا)

- The company is involved in a laptop manufacturing operation

لاحظ التعييرات الثالية:

- do/carry out/perform an operation جري جراحة
- have/undergo an operation ثُيرَي له براحة
- عملية رراعة أعصاء transplant operation 💶

223

record

record(ed) (v)

يُسجِّل/يعرُن

- The accountants الماجنة record the money we spend.
- I will record the match. You can watch it later.

record(of) (n)

سجل (ورقي أو الكتروثي)

- The accountants keep a record of the money we spend.
- Don't waste your time listening to silly records
- record(of/in) (n)

رقم قياسي (في الرياشة مثلًا)

- This swimmer will set a new record in the next Olympics.
- record(of) (a)

مجل (تقاصيل شخصية/عملية)

- Salah has a good record in the Premier League.

لاحظ التميرات التالية:

- keep/maintain a record يحفظ يسجل
- يطلع على السجلات access records -
- مجل مكترب a written record مجل

السجلات الرسمية official records -

- on record مُعَوِّن on record -

- یُسیٰ معاملة mistreat (یُعامل (مثل / ک / یہ (v) (treat(like/as/with) (v) *
 - I treat my father as a friend.
 - My mother treats my friend Aya like one of the family.
 - It is polite to treat your teachers with respect.
- trest(as) (v)

- Don't treat what I my as a joke!
- treat (with) (v)

بمالج (يـ)

- Can coronavirus patients be treated with drugs?
- treal (to) (v)

استعلباليازم (على)

- I treated my fiancée خطية to dinner in a five-star restaurant.
- treatment (of) (n)

معلملة (ل)

- The violent treatment of children will make them behave cowardly

| treatment (of) (n) | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| The treatment of homeless childre | n issue in at | شالمة/تناول/طرح (ل) |
| totalment (of/for) (n) | I INNOC IN LINC | HIM IS INCONVENIENT. |

The common treatment of cold is to rest and have warm drinks. ملاج (ا)

پيالج give/provide treatment

_respond to treatment يستجيب للملاج

لاسط التعسرات النالبة ہنگی علاج undergo treatment ہنگی

تاويت التحييات التانية للحما البداية مع التوضيح 🏓

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. I have all my friends to an open buffet meal on the occasion of getting a good job.
 - a, treated
- b. drugged
- c. handled
- d benefited
- 2.1 appreciate your decision to stop arguing although you were nght.
 - B. SCHSOF
- b. sensitive
- C. Donsense
- d sensible
- 3. Last summer was the hottest on
 - a. advance
- b. treatment c. record
- d operation
- 4. The new law will be in as soon as it is published in the official асмърарег,
 - IL SCHOOL
- b. treatment
- c. surgery
- d operation
- 5. Online computer games are like a/an They keep encouraging you for more.
 - Process
- b. drug
- c operation
- d sensor

| No. Ans | wer & Explanation | لإجابة والتوضيح |
|---------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. a | يعني (يعزمعلي) وهو ما يتعق مع معني الجملة | العبل الاصطلامي (treat to) |
| 2. d | ي/حكيم) رهو ما يتفق مع معني الجملة | السنة (sensible) تعني (عقلام |
| 2, C | جُّل/موجود في السجلات) | التعيير (on record) يعني (مُس |
| 3 4 | قيد التطبيق/المفية) | التعبير (un operation) يمس (|
| 3, 8 | , (يشيه المحدر لأنه يسبب الإدمان) | (be like a drug) يعسو |

(اد ۱۰) المحاودة إنجازيا /عد/ ترم ۱ (۱۰ ۲)



Part III Redding delistering

of Reading Texts

Possible future uses(1) of Al

(WB page 10)

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence ⁽²⁾ (Al) in the future, but how will this affect ⁽³⁾ our lives?



Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades⁽⁴⁾, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants⁽⁵⁾. That means many shops and businesses⁽⁶⁾ won't need to close; they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, AI quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, AI will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced.

Check Uncabulare

- استخدام رز
- جوار الإسطالاتي (2)،
 - يؤلر على ((
- 41 apile
- يلەرى قى ھىدل 🗧
- شركات 6
- خائى القيادة (7
- يحل محل (ال)
- 19) تلليمي (19)
- غلمل ال
- (11) Juniple
- يقطيل (2)

Many people think that self-driving⁽⁷⁾ cars will have replaced⁽⁶⁾ traditional⁽⁹⁾ cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call a taxi today.

Soon, Al will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing (10) art or music. Al will also help us to communicate (1) in any language

Mobile phones have changed the way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to⁽¹²⁾ AI.



Posted 8 Sept 2021, 17.30 Eduardo

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend(1) on smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am Jucky to have a computer in my house, because

my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with 21 him. On a bigger scale(3), technology has helpod save⁽⁴⁾ lives in Mexico.

We have very advanced(5) warning(6) systems which give people more time to escape(7) to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand(8), cyber⁽⁹⁾ security⁽¹⁰⁾ has become a big issue⁽¹¹⁾.



(58 page 31)

Check Becabulary

C February

\$) (O V

- ويشن على التحدال يد (12
- على تحاث أوسخ (3)
- or all of
- فتقيّم لقتطهر ا
- جدار شعثير (نا
- 71420c
- من تلمية أخرى ١٠٠
- الكافرونين وأأة
- أمن الا
- (II) Series
- **الرابيعة** (11)
- بتعاور ۱۰)
- GE alphi
- (15) ماسيسات (15)

Computer hackers(12) can cause serious(13) harm to individuals(14 and organisations (15). Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

Posted 9 Sept 2021, 13.50

Hadia 123

Technology surrounds us.

it's everywhere, it's hard to imagine a life without(1) technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago, people survived without smart phones or

the Internet. On the whole (2), I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted(3) to it They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.



Check Docabulary

- (1) Ages
- الى المجمل (2)
- (3)ages \hat{a}



Posted 11 Sept 2021, 16.30

I don't agree with the last comment(1) The benefits(2) of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help usdiscover(3) new



Docabula

cures(4) for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance(5), we can't live without it now.

Log to or register to post comments

The advantages and disadvantages to evolving(1) technology (WB page I7)

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful(2). We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster,



On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as emema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out(4) information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest(5) phone, lelevision or computer game, but that often means throwing awaying the

old ones. You can recycle(7) some parts of old equipment(8), but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not coancet to the internet?

Check Docabulan

- ملجئور رزز
- طرق (2)
- وقصل (3)
- the same of
- التعنق ()
- غيمي،پلقي (6)
- 7) Japas Jell

accoming should

Presenter: In the last 70 years, Technology has changed dramatically⁽¹⁾ in the field ⁽²⁾ of medicine⁽³⁾.

Back then⁽⁴⁾ they didn't have computers, amart phones or even the internet. These days robots are used to carry out⁽⁵⁾ operations⁽⁶⁾. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform⁽⁷⁾ the operations with more control and accuracy⁽⁸⁾ But will robots be performing operations⁽⁹⁾ completely⁽¹⁰⁾ on their own^(1,1) one day? Let's ask our medical⁽¹²⁾ expert, Reuben.



(58 page 30)

Check Bocabularu

(1 <u>) بدکار</u> کیر

مجل 2: مجل 3

غن خال الوقات (4)

(5 -100)

(b) Lealer Labor

(7) 400 m

Total B.

(o) disha sha

ياكاسل (10)

مون وساعدة 🕣

طين (92)

التكيك الإسطالاتي (13

يشكل ونسائل (4-)

الجرامين (5ء)

ten dufing nit.

17) jaloj

161 pilling

Reuben : One thing you may've heard about is Artificial

intelligence⁽¹³⁾ or AI. A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously⁽¹⁴⁾ run by computers. Soon surgeons⁽¹⁵⁾ won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.

Presenter: Wow! Incredible⁽¹⁶⁾! Another really exciting development⁽¹⁷⁾ is how we can use our smartphones to monitor⁽¹⁸⁾ our health.

What have you got here?

Reuben: Well, this app⁽¹⁹⁾ is connected to a little sensor⁽²⁰⁾ on my arm. It tells me my blood sugar level⁽²¹⁾.

I click a button⁽²²⁾ on my phone and place it near the sensor. It makes a little sound, and there you can see my glucose⁽²³⁾ level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for people with diabetes⁽²⁴⁾, which is a disease which occurs⁽²⁵⁾ when your blood sugar is too high.

Presenter: Amazing! So, what next?

Reuben: Well, it's my belief (26) that by the next decade (27) غروطق (۱۱) (32, 675-AI in particular⁽²⁸⁾, will have transformed⁽²⁹⁾ يجيد (33) health care(30) completely, and will be saving (14) puri ptile يوتكر (35) lives. Using data from patient's (31) medical (36) legal records(32), AI will be able to identify(33) and ينشين (37) يط محل 18 } name(34) illnesses, design treatment plans, and يوكل على (39) create(35) new drugs(36) way faster than any doctor مهام (40) or consultant(37). Some people worry that AI بذكل فويد ([4] (42) dli 3e fe systems will replace(38) doctors and mirses, but (43) Historia مبيلونشل (44) I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate on⁽³⁹⁾ tasks⁽⁴⁰⁾ which depend uniquely⁽⁴¹⁾ on human skills instead(42), such as empathy(43). But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to(44) new technology.

CS CamScanner

(19) display — 4 (20) display _[10]

رستوي (21)

چ**اوک**وز (23) برای النسکار (24)

(25) Gyan

(26) slåtet

رعاية (30)

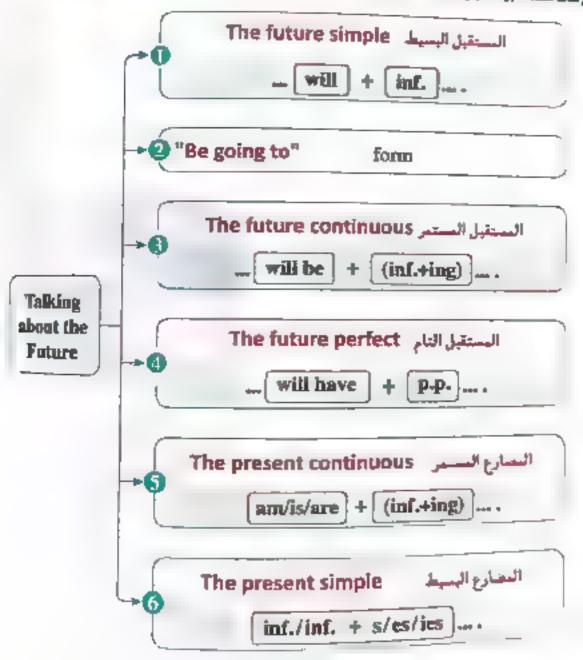
خدار استواجه (27)

_{يسا}در خاصدة (28) يغور ترحول (29)

(22) 35

Talking about the future

وديتم في هذا الجزء شرح صيمٌ الحديث عن المستقبل من خلال ست صيخ رئيسية



Beyond imagination

Form Subj. النامل + will / shall + inf. -- . - Leen will prepare the family lunch (منايا) - Leen will not (won t) prepare the family lunch. (منال به منال به منال به المناب ا

Uses of the future simple

استعنامات المستقبل البسيط

- التنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلًا في حالة علم رجود دليل (أي لا يرجد معطيات في المشارع تسمع برقرع الحدث في المستقبل).
- Egypt will win the next Africa Cup of Nations.
- Rodayna will come first next year.

يمكن في هذه الحالة أن تبدأ الجملة بعبارات تحتري على أنعال مثل :

| assume | یفترض | expect | يترابع |
|--------------|--------------|---------|---------|
| be afraid | بحشی | hope | بامل |
| be/feel sure | بشعر بالتأکد | know | بعرف |
| daresay. | بعظم | suppose | التوض |
| | ممكنه القول | think. | المتقد |
| | بشائه | wonder | النسباط |

- I'm size Ahmed will come back.
- I feel a bit hungry, I think I'll have something to eat.
- I suppose Hossam will sell his motorbike
- I doubt I'll go out tonight. I'm too tired.

ومن الممكن أن يصاحب المستقبل البسيط يمعني الطروال مثل :

| certainly | بالتآكيد | possibly | من الممكن |
|------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| definitely | | probably | مى المُحتمل |
| perhaps | | surely | بالتأكيد |
| perhaps | | | بالتاكيد |

- Perhaps I'll see him at the party.
- She will probably phone me soon.

لاسط أن الصفات الشخصية لا تعد وليلًا، ويُستخدّم معها السعقيل السبط عادة :

- Malak will pass her exams. She's a clever student.
- Yasmeen and her husband both have green eyes, so their baby w.ll
 have green eyes.

لكن المسفات الرقتية تُعد دليلًا ويُقضل أن يُستخدم معها "be going to"

- Mohammed looks exhausted. I think he is going to sleep on his chair.

التعيير عن الحقائق المستقبلية (أحداث ليس للفاعل أو رقباته أو إرادته دحل فيها):

- Ahmed will be ten years old next April.
- Winter will come again.
- · One day, other people will enter this office, sit at my desk and do my job.
- 🖸 يُمكن أن يُستخدم المستقبل البسيط في الجملة الرئيسية مع الروابط الزمنية والحالة الشرطية الأولى :
- If I drop this egg, it will break.
- . When the weather gets hot, we will start the repairs to our old house.
- أستخدم المستثبل البسيط (أو be going to) بدلاً من المتارع المستدر للتميير عن الترتيات المستثبل السيئيل البسيط (أو be) :
 المستثبلية مع أتمال المواس والمشاعر والإدراك والرغية والتملك بالإنشافة إلى (be) :
- Ayman will arrive at nine. He is knowing the details afterwards. (X)
- -Ayman will arrive at nine. He'll know the details afterwards. (/)

التميير عن ترار سريع ثرد قعل لحظي رقت الكلام):

- The phone is ringing. I'll answer it.
- -Oh, I've left the window open. I'll go and close it.
- A: What would you like to have? B: 1

B: I'll have a burger, please.

A: Have you phoned Mustafa?

B: Oh no, I have forgotten. I'll phone him right now.

| | ی پیدانم (will + inf.) میں اور |
|---|---|
| تبيات اللحظية التي تتم رقت الكلام: - So that's schied. I' ، ب dinner, you'll buy th | عند التر (will + inf.) عند التر و theatre tickets, and |
| | |
| Ahmed المرة به المرة المرة المرة المرة - You look very tired. I'll complete the report fo | مند عرم (WIII + IIII.) مند عرم 17 you. |
| - You look very brea. I (Chilipter | |
| I' the table for you, mum. | |
| | 🔕 لمحظم (.will + inf) مند طا |
| Will you show me how to send an e-mail, please. | ISC? |
| the farmer educate higher the talking in the co- | |
| ل الرعود: - When you pass the exams successfully, I'll ta journey to Paris. | ا ستختم (will + inf.) عند هما (will + inf.) ke you on a two-week |
| Journey to a track | 🐠 ستخلم (will + inf.) عند عما |
| - Stop wasting your time or you won't get your | pocket money. |
| - Don't tell has or I'll put hot pepper in your m | outh. |
| Wil التميير عن الرئض أو ملم الاستوباية، • A: How old is sunt Salwa? B: I don't know • My motorbike won't start. Perhaps the batter. | She won't tell anybody. |
| Uses of (shall + inf.) | الله (l / we) بتين |
| AT A | Max 12 11 11 10 |
| - I shall be 41 years old next September. | 🗗 فى التعبير عن المستقبل مع (We |
| - We shall know the result of the job interview | next month |
| The state of the job mac view | |
| - Let's go for a walk by the Nile, shall we? | 🗗 أن السؤال المذيل ليعنس الصيخ : |
| a -2 stad Simil AC: | |
| | 🛈 أم تقديم الاقتراحات : |
| - Shall we have a cold drink? | 0 في تقديم الاقتراطات : |
| - Shall we have a cold drink? | أن الاستفسار الأوامر والتعليسات : |

```
2/hagoing to the
  Form
  Active | Subj.
                            em/is/are
                                               going to
                                                               inf.
. the cooking الناعل Sarah is going to do الناعل the cooking.
 Passive من (Obj. المنسل + am/is/are + going to + be + p.p.
- The cooking is going to be done (by Sarah).
  Usage
                                         رنستخم (be going to) في الحالات الثانية :
                                              🚺 التعيير عن الخطط المسيقة "plans" :
- A: Have you planned anything for the weekend?
  B: Yes. I'm going to plant some trees in our garden.
                 🚺 التميير عن الية (intend/intention) لعمل شيء في المستقبل التربيء
- I'm going to meet Ahmed at the station at nine.
· I mend to meet Ahmed at the station at nine
                                                 🕡 التعيير عن شيء على رشاء الحنوث:
-Watch out! You are going to fall.
    💽 التبرُّ بنا قد يحدث مستقبلًا في حالة وجود دليل (أي يرجد بالنضارع ما يسمع برقوع الشيء):

    Look at those clouds It's going to rain.

    My aunt is going to have a baby. She is pregnant.

 - بيها المعنى يمكن استختام be going to يمد أفعال مشل (be sure/be afraid/believe/think):
think he is going to faint عاهب الثين l think he is going to faint
🔕 وتستختم أيضًا للتعبير عبيا سيحلث في المستقبل إذا كان هناك قرار مسبق ويلل على ذلك كلمات مثل:
                     have decided made a decision made up - mind
    decided
They are going to have lunch outdoors. They have decided.
· I've made up my mind that I'm going to do more exercise in the future.
                         ♦ تُستخدم في الجملة الرئيسية مع الروابط الزمنية للدلالة على النية:
Rodayna is not going to work in private hospital when she graduates.
Where are you going to live when you finish your studies?
   ¥ لاحظ أنه بلغيل علم استخباع اللملين (going to) بعد (go- come) ويستخبع المصابخ
                                                    المستعر الأى يبلو ملائقا أكثره
instead of : - I am going to go / come with you to the cinema tomorrow.
it is much better to say:
lan going / coming with you to the cinema tomorrow
                                                                            235
```

3) Principles Continuous (millipers processing thing).

| 7 | | The state of the s |
|---|---------------------|--|
| | Form | The Future Continuous Tense رس المستنبل المستمر |
| | Affirmation | Subj باعل + will / won't + be + inf. + ing |
| | & Negation | Recut will be doing the housework all morning tomorrow |
| | الإثبات والنعي | - At five next Friday, I will be visiting one of my old friends |
| | Yes / No Q. | Will + subj. + be + inf. + ing? |
| | السؤال بـ (هل) | - Will Reem be doing the housework all morning tomorrow? |
| | ' Wb_' Q | Q.W. + will + subj. + bc + inf. + ing? |
| | السؤال باداة استهام | - What will Reem be doing all morning tomorrow? |
| | | |

بَنخَام (may) بِدِلًا مِن (will) للتبيرُ بأحداث قد تكون مستمرة في المستقبل في حالة علم التأكد : may be + inf. + ing

When Rodayna is 20, she may be studying medicine at university.

Alses of the future continuous

التميير عن حدث سيكرن مستمرًا في وقت معين في المستقبل:

- Omar will be watching a football match at nine tomorrow
- This time tomorrow, Sama will be travelling to Cairo with her family

🛭 التعبير عن جنث سيستسر لفترة في المستقبل:

The manager wall be interviewing some applicants from three to five tomorrow.

التعبير عن شيء سيكون سائد ومُتعارف عليه في المستقبل:

In 10 years' time, more people will be living in new cities.

التعبير عن حدث سيكون مستمرًا عندما سيقع حدث أخر غي المستقبل (الاحظ استحدام المعدارع المسارع البسط بعد الروابط الزمنية):

- When you return home, I may be preparing lunch.

€ تُستخدم مع روابط السهب والتنهجة لتبرير شيء ما في المستقبل:

 I can't go to the club next Friday because I will be planting some trees in my garden.

omay) بدلاً من (will) في حالة العميير عن عدم التأكد أو الاحتمال: (may be + inf. + ing

Omar may be waiting for you at the airport.

🕜 تُستخدم سيفة الاستقهام للطلب أو السؤال عن معلومة يشكل مهلمين

Will you be asing your digital camera tomorrow?

- المستقبل المبغة التالية للتعبير عن أحداث مستمرة الآن رئترقع أن تكرن مستمرة أيضًا في المستقبل، و المستقبل، will / may + still يزال Y + be + inf. 4 ing
- The number of people may still be increasing in the future.
- لا يُستخدم المستقبل المستمر أو أي من الأرمنة المستمرة مع أقعال الحراس والمشاعر والإدراك والملكية.
- -At seven tomorrow, the pool will be containing fresh water. (X)
- At seven tomorrow, the pool will containfresh water.

| منثى للعملوم Active | Passive June 1 | |
|--|---|--|
| Subj. + will / won't + have + p.p | Obj. + will / won't + have + been + p.p | |
| - She will have answered the test by cleven o'clock. | - The test will have been ar swelled (by her) by eleven o'clock. | |

- پستخدم المستقبل التام للتعبير عن حدث سوف بكرن قد تم قبل أو بحفول وقت معين في السخقبل
 وهادة ما يُستخدم معد تعبيرات زمتية مستقبلية تبدأ بحرف الجر (by / before):
- My father will have arrived home before five o'clock.
- By this time next week, I will have heard my test results.
- ◊ ويستخدم المستثبل التام أيضًا للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر أى المستثبل ، وهذا يتوقف استخدام المستقبل اليسيط أو المستقبل التام أو المستسر على المعنى:
- When mum arrives home, we will have cleaned our rooms

أسيكون التنظيف قد تم قبل وصول الأما

- When mum arrives home, we will cleanour rooms. اعبد رصول الأم ، منقرم بالتنظيف
- · When mum arrives home, we will be cleaning our room.

اسيكون التنظيف صبتمرة لحظه وصولها)



| | Land Barton | |
|------------------------|--------------|--|
| F | orm: | The present continuous |
| Active | اليس للتعاوم | Subject الناعر + am/is/are + inf. + ing - Ahmed is watching the match at the stadium tomorrow. |
| Passive المجهر المجهرل | | Object the stadium (by The match is being watched at the stadium (by Ahmed) tomorrow. |

Wsestofithe Presenticontinuously

Future arrangements

الترتيبات السبتقبلية

(لابد من وجود تعبير زمني يدل على المستقبل)

🗿 ثلل النمييرات الأثية على رجرد ترتيبات :

arranged, made arrangements, prepared, ...

- · Everything is arranged. We are leaving to Cairo at five tomorrow.
 - إستخام المشارع المستمر للتعيير عن أحداث ثم الترتيب لحدرثها في وقت محدد في المستقبل
 ألابد من ذكر توقيت الحدوث) :
- She is flying to India in the summer.
- My brother is getting married next month.
 - الاجتماعات واللقاءات الرسمية وكذلك الساسيات الاجتماعية (مثل جنلات أعياد الميلاد والزفاف والزفاف والزيرات والمقابلات ...) تستلزم ترتبيات لللف فهي غالبًا تكرن في صيفة المشارع المستمر) بشرط تحديد وقت الحدوث:
- · Sama is cerebrating her birthday party next Monday.
- My sister is getting married tomorrow.
- The manager is interviewing some applicants after tomorrow's meeting-
- We are meeting the minister at eleven o'clock next Tuesday
- I am having Junch with my uncle next Monday.

🕕 يمكن استخدام البختارج المستمر للعميير عن الخطط البسطيلية (plans) لكن استخدار (going to) أكثر شيرها :

. According to the plan, he is making (= is going to make) the design of the new building.

| 6) The Present Simp | |
|---|---|
| Listen | Subject Jawi + F.C. of the section of the section |
| Events on a timetable أشباء تعدت حسب طبق | - The course starts in October This leason doesn't finish until 2.30 My plane feaves at 7.30 in the morning |

مادحظات إضافية (Extra Notes) .

- 🚺 يمكن أن يُستخدم المستقبل التام وأزمنة المستقبل الأحرى مع تعبيرات زمئية مستقبلية تبدأ بحيوق جر وطروق آخري ماثل:
- This time (tomorrow/ next Monday / next week etc.)
- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' / ········ time
 - This time tomorrow, I will have written the reports.

السأكون بالفعل لند كتيت التقاريرا

This time tomorrow, I will be writing the reports.

(سأكون مستمرا في كتابة التقوير)

- This time tomorrow, I will write the reports, السوف أقوم يكنايه المعارير)
- لاحظ أن الأساس في استخدام المستقبل الدام أن يكون الحدث قد ثم قبل أر يحلول وقت معين أن المستقبل، أما في حالة عدم أكتمال الفعل فتستخلم المستقبل البسيط حتى في ظل وجود العيوات (منية مستقبلية ليداً يعرف البير (by)

9 لاحط البشال النالي.

- English will be spoken by half the world's population by 2050 في هذا النشال ، تعدَّث اللغة الإنجليرية بواسطة بصف سكان العالم لي يتوقف عبد هذا التنزيع ، بل و سيكون أمر قائمًا ومستمرًا.

239

والاط أيضا المثال التالي

- By 2040, people will use renewable sources of energy.

ني منا المثال «استحدام الطاقة المتجددة سيكرن أمر نائما وقيد الاستخدام ، ولي يكون حدثا قد تم أو انتهى-

General Notes on Future forms

مانحظات عامة عند صيغ التمبيع عـن المستقــل

🚯 هناله تعبيرات زمتية دالة هلى المستقبل بصفة عامة منها :

- tomorrow / in the future / soon | | | / next (year / month / week / Friday...) = etc.
- I will be back home tomorrow.

إن يستخدم المضارح البسيط أو المضارح التام للتميير عن المستقبل بعد ادوات الهيا الزمنية.

مدت أول المنارع المن

- After Larrive (= have arrived) bome, I'll take a rest.
- -Tell Ahmed to call me when you see (= have seen) him.

- Before we leave (= have left) the office. I'll phone some clients.
- Don't leave before you finish (= have finished) the report.

- Mum won't set the table for lunch until my father arrives (= bas arrived) home.
- Don't put the bread in the shopping bag until it completely cools.

إذا منطقة شيء من القيام بشيء أخر في المستقبل القريب قان ما يستعلد يكون مرتبا له، و يمكن في عقم الحالة استخدام المصارح المستمر أو المستقبل المستمره

- . Jean't see you this evening. I'm visiting my uncle in hospital.
- Tean I see you this evening, I'll be visiting my uncle in hospital

عريزي الطالب من الضروري وراجعة صيغ المستقبل التي سبق دراستما بالرجوع إلى ملحل القواعد الخاص بكتاب المعاصر

General Exercise

OAPPly

O Choose the correct answer from a . b . c or d :

Gesting Started

| 1 | By next October, 1 the uni | versity, | LM |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----|
| | a. have join | b will join | |
| | c am joining | d will have joined | |
| 2 | As soon as you push this betton, the | ne door | tLM |
| | | | |

- a going to open b has opened c open d will open bread before you come home? LW
- Had you bought b Have you bought c Did you buy d. Will you buy
- to the theatre until I meet my friends. a didn't go d. hadn't gone b. haven't gone c. won't go
- 5 When I return home, I studying because I have a headache a not going to start b. haven't started
- c. will start d. won't start
- distr. for help when you are in trouble? a. Are you asked.
- b Have you asked c. Will you ask d. Did you ask
- 7 When we have done the experiment, we the results with the icience teacher. dM.
 - c. have discussed d. will discuss a was discussing b. discussed
- 8 Do you think that Artificial Intelligence doctors and nurses? (LM)
 - will be replaced b. will replace
- had replaced d. going to replace 9.1 think it (LM)
 - hot tomorrow. d. will have been a. Is going to be b. is being c. will be

(17 +) 1 per/ar/light-year person 241



(LAN) My little grandchild three next Friday. b, will have been a. will be d, would be c. is going to be (Edd. 11. I hope the exam difficult. b. isn't going to be a. isn't being d, won't be c. won't have been 12. I will start writing the report once I the research. (LM) d. had done b. have done 13. I think that Youssef a full-time job once he gets his degree. b. is finding 14 I'm not sure what I will be doing this time next Monday. I a. shall find b. may be playing football. a will be playing d. am playing c will have played all this work by two. b. won't have been finished 15 Surely, bc ... a won't be finished d, basn't finished c won't have finished already by the time the party starts. 16 The drinks will b. bave been delivered. a, have delivered d, deliver c be delivering on Mars 50 years from now. Who knows? b. will be lived a may have lived d. are living c. may be living ... a new car if you come first this year. I promise. b. are going to get a. are getting d. will get c should get ... the match tomorrow 19 Texpect our National Team b. will win D. WITH d. are going to win C. are Winning ... at 8 a.m. Government departments typically ... b. are going to open a, open C. in opening d. will open to the shops and get a bag 21 A: We've run out of salt . B: I = d went a. will go b. have gone C. go with some soup. 22. A: What would you like to start with? B: Mmm, I a. will start b. am going to start c. am starting d. starts

```
23 A: Can you come on tomorrow evening?
   B: I wish I could, but I
                                 tennis with friends.
                      b shall play
                                       played
   a will play
                                                         d will be playing
            my father at the garage, so I can't visit you at five.
24.1

    will be helping

 b. will helped

   will have helped

 will have been helped

25 Lexpect Rodayna
                             an engineer She's very clever at mathy
                                       b. is going to be
   8. 路
   c. is being
                                       d. will be
26. From 9 to 11 tomorrow, I
                                     an important business meeting
   a will have attended

    b will be attended.

   will be attending
                                       d am going to be attended
Special Cares
27 Don't worry: 1 until you feel better.
                      b won't leave c hadn't left
   a didn't leave
                                                         d will leave
28. I can't meet you since I ... my lessons all day.
   a. will revise

 b. had revised

   c. will be revising
                                       d. have revised
29 My aunt will call us immediately she ..... to the station.
   a will get
                      b. had got
                                                          d will have got
                                       c. has got
30 I think the global warming . . . worse in the future.
   a will still be getting

 b. will still have got

   is still getting
                                       d. still gets
              ... your tablet next Sunday?
   B: Yes, I always use it to study my lessons.

    Will you have used

                                       b Do you use
   c. Are you used
                                       d. Will you be using
32. Stop coming to work late or you .....
                                              your job.
   a. Will lose
   c, are losing
                                       d, are going to lose
33 This time tomorrow, this flat .................. to us.
   will be belonging
                                       b is belonging
   c will have been belonged
                                       d. will belong
34. When I go to Aswan next winter, I . to five of Egypt's
   covernorates.
   a, have been
                                       b. will go
   e. will be going
                                       d will have been
```



| the Theorem's seem Mostern few terr Vell's 1 in 2007 1997 | , asrii, |
|--|----------|
| h will be knowing | |
| e will have grown | |
| 36 Our team are known to be very fit and talented. They | the |
| also a second rest la cont | |
| P will be withing | |
| t are going to win | |
| | iam. |
| 37.1 can't call you at 10 am tomorrow. I an important ex | |
| d. will be taking | |
| 38 By 2030, the International Space Station in orbit for 3 | 2 years. |
| | |
| Will heep | ž. |
| will have been kept 6. will have been keeping | • |
| Chuck year sanderstanding | |
| a we will be having guests at home. h we will have had guests at home. c we may be helping mum at home. J a & c 40 "Will you be riding your bike tomorrow morning". This is a polite way to say that h. I want you to ride your bike. h I want to borrow your bike. J want to tell you about the benefits of riding bikes. J know someone who wants to borrow your bike. 41 "We will still be reading printed papers in the future". This means | |
| a we want to read printed papers b. we don't read printed papers. c. we read printed papers at the present time d. we read paperbacks previously. | |
| 42. "It is the doorbell. I will open it" This is a/an | |
| b duck decision | |
| d threat | |
| 43, "Will you be using your calculator next lesson"? This is a/an | |
| 1 Chiefe days | |
| C. promise | |

| 44. | ['m : | are everythi angement | ng will be OK b. timetable | c intention | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 45 | The | plane takes angement | off at 13:00," | This is a / an | d. prediction |
| 46. | "I'cu This | flying on the is a / an | plane that tak | ces off at 13:00." | d prediction |
| | | | | c. intention | d prediction |
| 47. | "] an | s going to ha | ve lunch outdo | oors." The speaker | of this sentence |
| | ехрт | SSCS Man | | | |
| 1 | L ALTE | angement | D. hmetable | c intention | d prediction |
| | | | والمبوارا أحيرات | | لِتُورِه : التدريات الثالية بتبعها ا |
| | | | | a,b,cord: | |
| | nave | been replace | d by chooks | at university, ph | ysical books will |
| 1 | ı. Wi | ll have been | b. had been | c will be | d. have been |
| 2 1 | By 20 |)50, English | will b | y two thirds of the | world's population. |
| 1 | a, ba | ve been spok | en . | b. be spoken | work a hadananni. |
| 1 | c have spoken d have been spoken | | | | |
| 3.1 | By tv | vo o'clock it | TPP Meetings | | PORCH |
| 1 | 3. By two o'clock, three meetings aiready. a. will be holding b will have held | | | | |
| | 0 - 11 2 | | | | |
| | | | | d going to be | neid |
| * | l bui | have turner | yot نرتص 90W1 • | ir marnage propos | |
| | C. THE | n nave mine | 0. | b will be turn | ang |
| | | | | d. well turn | |
| | An: | wer & Expl | anation | | الججابة والتوضيح |
| 1 | d | رتى عس الرثث | | | - المضارع التام بعد الرابعيّة ا |
| 2. | ь | | | | لا يمكن امتحدام (١١١١) |
| _, | | رڻ تبد ائسيسء بال | | | - لا يسكن استخبام المست |
| 3 | | | | استخنمنا المستقبل اليس | سيكون أمرًا موجودًا . لذلك |
| - | C | | | لمجهول | " - الجملة مستقبل تام ميني لا |
| 4. | d | رخی (W)[] ب | nf.1 lane the " | | - النمير (I fear) يعني (أ. |
| (| | ي منا الحاق | يستجهم يسم رويد Woo't t: | سى، من التقهيرات التي: قلا يمكن التهمداء (Um | أيفٌ تلل على معتى سلبي |
| | | | | | |



Part I

dir pker

ه بعدا الجزء خاص بالمفردات والأعبيرات الرئيسية للقصة. تقراءة نص القصة الوفرية وللمزيد ص المفردات الخوبة والتدريبات لصاية للحثاب



Key-Vocabulary Idiom - Collocations

| | | lay laid laid(v) | يُعد السائدة |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| apprenticeship(n) | عربب دوس | land ladini | يقرد بأحد - يؤدي إلي |
| apprentice(n) | مين؛ على تعت النس | | کیب/ مظلم |
| argument(n) | جفال – تقاش (حاد) | | ئيجة منكورت ئيكة منكورت |
| behave yourself | | spider's web(n) | - |
| dusty(adj) | مُغَيِّر / يَعْلُوهُ الفَيارُ | wrap(ped)(v) | بنق |

2 Definitions largeril

للبد من قراءة التعريفات التالية جيدًا. فهي موضع امتحان،



apprenticeship(n)

تلزيب مهسي

argument(v)

حبال - تقاش (حاد)

behave yourself

people | أحين الغيران

dusty(adj) مُغَيَّر / يَعْلُوهُ العُبِارُ covered with dust

واكتب/ مظلم (gloomy(adj)

spider's web(n)

نبكة عنكيرت

- the job of being an apprentice, or the period of time in which you are an apprentice
- a situation in which two or more people disagree, often anguly.
- to not do things that annoy or offend بخايق
- dark, especially in a way that makes you feel sad
- a net of thin threads حيرط made by a spider to catch insects

3- eldiomistal gazaiš

That's your lot !

= You won't get any more.

could not put my finger on what it was.

I couldn't work out what it was.

عدًا كل ما يخصاب: (أن تحصل على النزيد)

لا أعرف ما هو؟

Exercise

· Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

 It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. Gloomy is an antonym for

a. pleasant

b. dali

c. depressed

d pleased

2. The young child is serving a/an

as a carpenter. b apprenticeship

LLH

· LM

a scholarship

c hardship

d. membership

My friend the present and tied it in ribbon. a tracked b appeared

c. trapped

Printer Ex 2 d wrapped

4. When I returned home, I saw that the table was for lunch

d. land

a complicated b involved

c addicted

5. We had a tour guide to us on our tour.

a. lead b. icave c. depend

d appoint

a. load

b. lot

C. II lot

d little

7. means covered with dust.

a. Connected b. Dusty

c Gloomy

d Individual

8, A spider's . is a net of thin threads made by a spider to catch insects.

a, web

h. nest

c cage

d argument

9 A/AD is a situation in which two or more people disagree, often angrity.

a agreement

b nest

b. lay

d argument

10. To yourself means to not do things that annoy or offend people.

c lead

d evolve

Part II Skills

Translation

المهارات الخاصة بالوحدة ثم شرحها متبوعة بالتدريبات في مندق (Master your skills) كل وحدة علي حدة.



© Choose the best Arabic translation :

i. Technology plays a vital role in modern lives and profoundly affects the course of human civilisation. Technological advancement has made our lives easier and faster.

تلب التكوارجيا درراً حيرياً في الحياة الحديثة وتُؤثّر بعيق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية، ولقد جعلت العياة الحديثة التقدم التكنولوجي في حياتها أسهل وأسرع.

ب تلعب الشكنولوجيا دوراً حيوياً في الحياة الحديثة وتُؤثّر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية، ولقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.

م تامب التكتولوجية دوراً حيرياً في الحياة الحديثة رتُؤثّر بعمق على مسار الثقافة الإنسانية، ولقد جعل التقدم التكتولوجي الحياة المدنية أسهل وأسرع.

تاهب الحياة الحديثة دوراً حيرياً هي التكثرلوجيا وأوثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية، ولقد جعل التقدم التكولوجي حياتنا أسهل وأسرح.

We have to keep up with the new information, scientific or non-scientific, that is available every day.

علينا مراكبة السعارمات الجديدة. سواء العلمية أو غير العلمية، التي تعام كل يوم.

قلباً مراكبة المعلومات الجديدة، العلمية أو غير العملية، المتوفرة كل يوم.

جمعلها العفاظ على المعلومات الجنيدة، العلمية أو غير العلمية، المتوفرة كل يوم.

" عليها مواكية المعلومات الجديدة، العملية أو غير العلمية، المتوفرة كل يوم،

3 Learning is a never-to-stop process. Lifelong learning helps people to get the skills which help them get promoted.

الأالتعلم هو عملية لا يجب أن تتوقف، كما يساعد التعلم مدى الحياة الأشخاص على اكتساب

البهارات التي تساعدهم على الترويج. * ذالتعلم هر عملية لا يمكن أن تتوقف، كما يساعد التعلم من العياد الأشخاص عبى اكتساب المهارات

أتي تساعدهم على الترويج. * المالتعلم عملية لا تتولف، ويساعد التعلم مدى الحياة الأشحاص على اكتساب المهارات التي تساعدهم

على الترازيد. * الذالتعلم عملية لا تتوقف، ويساعد التعلم مدى الحياة الأشماص على اكتساب المهارات التي تساعدهم في ال

في المعمول على الترقية.

Lifelong learning helps people keep up with the ongoing progress in the world of science and technology

يساعد المام مدى الحياة الناس على مواكبة التقدم المستمر في عالم العلوم والتكولونين ب يساعد التعلم من الحياة الناس على مراكبة أثنقتم المستمر في عالم العلوم والتكنولوجيان م يساعد التعليم مدى الحياة على مراكبه تقدم الناس المستمر في عالم العلوم والتكتولوجيان باعد التعلم طوال العمر الباس على مقارمه الثانع المحتمر في عالم العثوم والتكتولوجية

O Choose the best English translation:

* من خلال الهندسة الاجتماعية، يحاول لصوص الكمبيوش خداعك فمتحهم كلمة المرور الخاصة بلا لنفيت برامج صدرة للرصول إلى معلوماتك السربة والتحكم في جهاز الكبيبوتر الحاص يك MD. Through genetic engineering, hackers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install malicious hardware to access your secret information and control your computer.

. Through social engineering, hackers usually try to persuade you into giving them your password to install malicious software to access your secret information and steal your computer.

Through social engineering, backers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install mulicious software to steal your secret information and control your mobile.

Through social engineering, hackers usually try to trick you into giving them your password to install malicious software to access your secret information and control your computer.

٢ تستجد، الطاقة الشمسية لتوليد الكهرياء في محطة الطاقة المملاكة في صحراء مصر العربية شمال أسواب.

· Solar energy is used to generate electricity in the grant power station in the western desert of Egypt, north Aswan.

Solar energy is used to bear electricity in the giant power plant in the Western Desert of Egypt, northern of Aswan.

Solar energy is used to generate electricity in the giant power plant in the

Western Desert of Egypt, north of Aswan 1. Solar energy is used to generate electronics in the giant power plant in the Western Desert of Egypt, north of Aswan.

 بيب أن يُرَبُّه البحث المعلمي لحل مشكلات العجمع مثل التكنس العروري والتلوث وانتصرب من التعليم. a Scientific search should be directed to solve the problems of society tuch

as traffic congestion, pollmation, and school dropout. b. Scientific research should be directed only to solve the problems of

society such as traffic congestion, pollution, and school dropout. c Scientific research should be direct to solve the problems of society such

as traffic congestion, pollution, and school dropout.

d Scientific research should be directed to solving the problems of society such as traffic congestion, pollution, and school dropout.

، إذا أردنا أن تنقدم في شتي المجالات، فيجب عليها أن يهتم بالتعليم بجميع أركانه؛ الطالب والمعلم والمتهج والبيئة المنرسيف

a. If we wanted to advance in various fields, we must pay attention to education in all its corners, the student, the teacher, the curriculum vitae and the school environment.

b If we want to advance in various fields, we must pay attention to education in all its pillars: the student, the teacher, the curriculum and the

school environment.

c If we want to advance in various fields, we must pay attention to education in all it's pillars: the student, the teacher, the curriculum and the school environment.

d. If we want to advance in various fields, we must pay attention to education in each its pillars; the student, the teacher, the curriculum and the school environment.



est on white

· Creste

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d

- The good thing is that scientists have introduced really ideas to reduce pollution.
 - a immersed
- b. produced
- Innovative
- d inconvenient
- ... carrying the astronauts reached the space station.
 - a. Universe
- b surface
- c spacecraft
- d process
- 3. Film makers depend on effects to impress their audience
 - a, illustrated
- b. visual
- c paper-thun
- d permanent
- 4. A/An ... is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.
- b astronaut
- c. speaker
- d dentist.
- 5. I was shocked when the manager turned down my approach" In that context, 'approach' is a synonym of _____.
 - a leave
- b go near
- c. attitude
- d, proposal
- 6. Film viewers are still by 3-D technology.
 - a immerses
- b. immersed
- c. immersive
- d ummersion
- 7. You can email me moasserseries@moasser.com.

- b. of
- c. for
- d onto
- - a. addicted
- b. complicated c. surgical
- d. artificial
- 9.1'm bored with this programme. When
 - a. is a finah

- b, does it finish
- c. is it going to finish
- d it finishes
- 10. When the book fortim , I will have published my second novel
 - n opened

b. had opened

c has opened

- d will open
- II. I'll phone you the minute I your work .
 - a have finished
 - b, will finish c had finished
- d. finished
- 12. Phone me once you _____ the message.
 - a have read
 - b. reads
- c, was reading
- d, had read
- 13. By this time tomorrow, my father to England already a. will fly
 - c. will have flown b. would fly
- d. flies



14. By 2050, we hope that oil by clean energy.

a. will have replaced

c. will replace

a. arrived

c, have been arrived

16. At ten o'clock tomorrow, I

a travel

c going to travel

b. will have been replaced

d, has been replaced

b. MINVE

d, had taken

..... on a train to Aswan!

b, will have travelled

d, will be travelling

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The application of spreading theories of economics has so far failed to lift developing countries out of the cycle of poverty that has effects on the majority of their inhabitants. Worldwide, there are still an estimated 1.3 billion people earning a dollar or less a day and living in extreme poverty. Decades of huge loans by banks from affluent nations-at interest rates that empple developing economies-do not appear to be providing a solution to poverty. Professor Muhammad Yunus' Grameen Bank, however, is taking a different approach to the problem.

In 1976, the Bangladeshi economics professor started a microcredit programme with a loan of just 62 cents (U.S.) each to a group of 42 workers. Instead of loaning large amounts of money to well-off debtors, the bank he started made extremely small loans to poor Bangladeshis who were considered a bad risk by the traditional banking system.

He astounded his critics by proving that the poor were more likely to repay their debts than the wealthy. Virtually none of the thousands of women who have been financially assisted by the bank for over 20 years have defaulted on their payments. Yet all are expected to pay interest and stick to the rules of contract. These borrowings have enabled Hangladeshi women to set up numerous small-scale projects which directly benefit their families and the communities where they live The success of the experiment has brought about a revolution in the antipoverty programmes.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d; 17 The best title for the passage is . a A common problem with a new solution b. A new problem with common solution c. A new way of begging money d. The developing countries' loans 18. We can infer from the passage that the word "astounded". means u. astonished b. provided c. admitted d. improved 19. The last lines of the passage represents a the success of the experience b. the failure of the experience c the increase of poverty d, the decrease of interests 20. At the beginning of his experiment, Professor Muhammad Yunus W25 a supported b. criticised C Suspected d appreciated 21. Professor Muhammad Yunus' Grameen Bank way to treat poverty a, unique c. unreliable d dishonest b. common 22. Do theories of economics manage to overcome the poverty in the world? Why? a. Yes, as many people live happily and comfortably Yes, as there are few developing countries. c. No, as there are loans need to be paid by many developed countries. d No, because most developing countries' people suffer from poverty 23 What did Muhammed Yunus do to face poverty in Bangladesh? a. He borrowed from the rich He lent the young people c. He lent the poor people d. He borrowed from Bangladeshi Banks

Greedy

d. Helpless

24 What do you think of Mohammed Yunus?

a, Genius

c Selfish

CS CamScanner

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes.

When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group. decides what names will be used.

The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet, Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel, the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include names beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters.

Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee.

This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers. animals, trees, and other similar things,

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 25. The best title for this passage is
 - a. Tropical cyclones
 - b. Cyclones' speed
 - c The World Meteorological Organization
 - d. The USA cyclones
- 26. Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of ..
 - b. continents
- c storms
- 27. It can be inferred from the passage that the fifth hurricane in 2019 might have the name
 - a, William
- b. Emmy
- c. Andrew
- d Joliuna

- 28. The writer thinks that
 - a. Using names makes matters caster
 - h, using names makes confusion
 - e using numbers is better than using names
 - d using letters is better than using names
- 29. After reading the passage, what does a meteorologist study?
 - a The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.
 - b. The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes.
 - c The oceans and the marine life.
 - d The living things and their lives' cycle.
- 30. According to the passage, the verb "detect" means
 - a invent
- b. discover
- c float
- 4 Sink
- 31 Giving the cyclones names helps to
 - a. call for them easily at any time
 - b. send information about them to the WOM
 - c make them known for people to remember them
 - d go around like a wheel turning to the left
- 32. The main idea of the last paragraph is
 - a. Cyclones have different names with the same qualities
 - h. Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kinds of surms
 - c. North America doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons
 - d. Asian typhoons have animals and plants names

O Choose the correct Arabic translation:

23. When you buy food, buy it from a reliable restaurant, where you know that you can count on your food being tasty and healthy

عدما اشتريب طعام، اشتريته من مطعم موثوق بدء حيثما السنطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون حس الطعم وصعر

- وانتما بشتري طعام، فانتشتريه من مطعم معروف، لكي تستطيع أن تتأكد أن طعامك سيكون عس المطام وصحي

م عددها تشتری طعام، قلنشتریه من مطعم مولوق به، حیشما تستطیع آن تتق آن طعامات میکون تاید وصحیه کلما تشتری طعام اشتریت من مطعم ذو سمعة طبیة، حیثما تستطیع آن تتق آن طعامات میکون متعبر وصحیه

- 34 Most people agree that there is no place like home. It is more than just a place to stay in it is part of one's life and personality.
- يتفق معظم الناس أنه بوجد مكان مثل الوطن. قهر أكثر من كونه مكان لتمكث قيه. قهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.
- ر. يتغل معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد سكان مثل المئزل. فهو أكثر من كرنه مكان للإقامة فيه. فهو جزء من حياة التره وشحصيته.
 - حد دانقًا يتفق معظم الباس أن يوجد سكان مثل الوطي. قهو أكبر من كومه مكان التحيا قيد. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشحصيته.
 - : الله اتفق معظم التاس دائمًا أن يوجد مكان مثل السرق انهر أكثر من كرمه مكان لتحيا قيم. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.

Choose the correct English translation:

- العقمات الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية لمحاولة إبجاد حل لمشكلة الإحتياس الحراري ، ولكنتا حتى الأن لم بجد الحل الأمثل.
- a. Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global problem, but we couldn't find the most perfect solution.
- Many international conferences had held to find a solution for the global warring problem, but we cannot find the least perfect solution
- c Many international conferences have held to find a solution for the giobal warming problem, but we cannot be found the most perfect solution.
- d. Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we haven't found the most perfect solution.
 - أمشكلة نقص الماء أحد أهم المشكلات التي تواجه يلدما في الغترة الحالية وتحاول الحكومة حلها.
- a. Water tack is one of the most important problems that forces our country these days and the government had tried to solve it.
- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our continent nowadays and the government will try to solve it.
- c Water lack is one of the most important problems that supports our country those day and the government tried to solve it.
- d Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our country nowadays and the government tries to solve it.

(LM)

a descriptive

b. лапацуе

c. persuasive

d. argumentative

Learning something new can be a scary experience. One of the worst experiences of my life was learning how to swim. However, I decided that swimming was an important skill to acquire and practise. I thought that learning to swim could make me physically stronger. I felt that would help see be more confident. On the first day of learning how to swim, I felt nervous. Yet, I was encouraged by the excellent performance of my friends. Gradually, I learned how to swim. What a useful experience!

38. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

 $\{LM\}$

- a Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens.
- b. Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles' Dickens'?
- c Tamer have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens?
- d Tamer, have you read Great Expectations by Charles Dickens?

39. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

(LM)

- a. The headmaster said, Rami, could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher?
- b. The headmaster said, "Ramr, could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher?"
- The headmaster said, "Rumi could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher".
- d The headmaster said "Rami could you tell me why you don't pay attention to your teacher?"
- 49. Which of the following makes you write a business letter?
 - * To make sure a friend attends a wedding.
 - b. To tell a joke.
 - E To express concern for a product.
 - d. To ask about a cousin's health.

(14 6) 1 632 / 207 / 20 | Frederick 257

Answers of Test on unit 3

ر (آبواليا) بيانياً) :

يهان فال الدائرة المقابلة المائل الإحابة الصحيحة. إذا طلف الدائرة أمام الإحابة النطب عليها مشكل راصح ثم طابل الدائرة المهادة الإحابة الصحيحة.

| _ | | | | _ | | | | |
|---|---------|------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|----------|----------|
| | 1. 6, | (b) | (c) | (0) | 21.(a) | (b) | C, | Td, |
| | 2. (a) | 6 | E, | (d) | 22. a | (b) | Cos | (g) |
| | 3. ⓐ | (b) | (c) | (a) | 23. (a) | (b) | (c) | B |
| | 4. (a) | (b) | C, | (J) | 24. (B) | (b) | (E) | ď |
| | 5./u | 6 | (9) | (d) | 25.(a) | (b) | C, | é |
| | 6. (a) | 6 | (c) | (d) | 26. ⓐ | (b) | C, | ď |
| | 7. ② | (b) | © | (d) | 27. a | b | (c) | Ĝ |
| | 8. a | (b) | © | (d) | 28. (a) | (b) | (c) | 3 |
| | 9. ② | (b) | (6) | (d) | 29. a | (b) | © | ā |
| | 10.0 | (b) | © | (d) | 30. a | (b) | (c) | ğ |
| | H.a | ⑤ | © | (d) | 31. a | (b) | © | 3 |
| | 12.(a) | (b) | © | d | 32. a | (b) | © | 4 |
| | 13. ⓐ | (b) | © | d | 33. ③ | ② | • | 3 |
| | 14.(8) | (b) | © | (d) | 34. ② | \odot | Θ | (Î |
| | 15. a | (b) | © | (d) | 35. a | (b) | (c) | (|
| | 16.(a) | (b) | © | d | 36. a | (b) | (c) | (4 |
| | 17.(a) | (b) | © | (1) | 37. ⓐ | (b) | © | @ |
| | 18. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | 38. a | (b) | © | @ |
| | 19.(L) | (b) | © | (d) | 39. a | (b) | 0 | E |
| | 20. (a) | (b) | © | a | 40. a | (b) | © | @ |
| | _ | _ | - | | _ | | | |

General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 3



| | | الطويث - بنت |
|---------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Finish the following di | alogue : | ilimit. |
| Rodayna is being intern | riewed for the job of an accoun | riani. |
| | tracer with a second | |
| Rodayna : Thank you, | , Sif. | |
| interviewer: (2) | 7 | |
| Rodayna : I have an N | | |
| | | |
| Rodayna : I can speak | English and French well. | |
| interviewer: (4) | to be before and down the date and the property of the propert | |
| Rodayna : I'm a mem | ber of the club's basketball tea | m. |
| laterviewer : Do you h | ave any work experience? | |
| Rodsyna : Yes, I worl | ked for an advertising company | for three years. |
| 2 Write a paragraph of | one hundred and twenty (120 |) words on : |
| "Technolo | ogy and its importance in educat | ren" |
|). Translate into Arabic | : | |
| | the future, children need to gre | w in an atmosphere |
| of love and family was | | |
| (. Translate into Englis) | h : | |
| | بر والعريمة حتى يصل لهنقه المشود. | - يتعلى الطالب الناجح يالم |
| 5. Choose the correct as | nswer : (Islamic Selections) | |
| " Del there a North | | TID |
| -7 MIDCERTS | Prophet Muhammed (PBU) | JH). (Finansi jaja) |

c believed

b accepted

a. obeyed



d. contradicted



Based On Units 1, 2 & 3

تلویک زرخیدهٔ فی نک طمعان

SB pages 36:41 WB pages 20:25

Part I

Vocabulary

de Key/Vocabulary/& Derivative I at that ly with a plant

| advance(d) (v) | ينقورًا – ينقدُم | handcuffs(n) | الوا (كلايشات) |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| apprenticeship(a) | تنزيب مهني | | |
| argument(n) | جنال ~ نقاش (حاد) | hanging over(adj) | لىنىن ئىلى - ئىدلى |
| astronaut(n) | رائد فساء | immerse(d) (v) | يان - ينمج - يعشر يان - ينمج - يعشر |
| astronomer(n) | عائم قلك | impressive(adj) | |
| award(ed) (n/v) | جائرة – منحة – يسح | inaccurate(adj) | نباد بينئ/ عير دقيق |
| | wife | including(prep) | ساني ڏلک پياني ڏلک |
| balanced(n) | مترازل - عادل موشوعي | inspiring(adj) | ناهم |
| ban(ned) (v/n) | يطأره طأر | | بعس/ينسل |
| bias(ed) (v) | بتخافل/يتعرب-يُعرُض | | ہسیں۔ علی پینٹرم |
| bias(n) | تَمَادُل/ نَكَرُب/ تَعَيُّر | knowledge(n) | سي باسر) ليمرنة |
| bride(n) | العروسة | misleading(adj/n) | مال التعليل |
| chemist(n) | عالم كيميا -/ميدلاتي | mussion(n) | يون د |
| competition(u) | مسابقة | | برموعی – خلاف |
| computing(n) | علوم الحاسيات | physicist(n) | ایرانی/حبیر فی |
| confusing(adj) | يُحيِّر - مُريك | . , | القيزية ، |
| contribution(n) | الساهية/مشاركة | point of view | رأى اوجهة مطر |
| convict(n) | | prejudice(n) | اربروب عر انجاز/ تحامُّل/ طُلم |
| cost - cost (v/n) | يتكلف – التكلفة | puppet(n) | امية |
| CV = Curnculum | | radioactivity(n) | لنشنط الإشعاعي |
| Vitae(n) | | | ناكن - يتسلم |
| detect(ed) (v) | يتحسن - يختبر | receive(d) (v) | |
| development(n) | يناوير | reporter(n) | معلی - مُبلَغ مقدمبیر |
| difficulties(n) | | senior | Section 25th |
| digitheatre(n) | سموبات د ۲۰۱ | developer(n) | 9.5 |
| duties(n) | السرح الرقعي | | اليموع الترددي مذ |
| electric-powered(adj) | الراجات | Stif(red) (v) | Amen |
| ESB Robotics(n) | الروكالو المور | Swarm Robotics(n) | للح للتولات (السوب احدا |
| gloomy(ndj) | علم الريوتات الرسيطة | whilst(coni) | 1 2 2 2 2 2 |
| | کیپ/ مظلم | worth(adj/n) | المستر الوقيعة |
| 280 | | | |

24 Extra Vocabulary Substitution in juice

| actress(n) | | musical(n) | عرص دوسيقي |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| NESIS(fi) | اماس | overcome ~ overcame - | ينقف على |
| career(n) | حباة مهنية | overcome(v) | A 1-1-4 |
| climate(ti) | الساخ | present(ed) (v) | |
| communication(n) | الصال | presentation(n) | يقوم يعرصن تقديمي عرض نقديسي |
| Create(d) (v) | | purpose(n) | عرص بسيسي غرض |
| definitely(adv) | وبالتأكيد | racing(adj) | سرس سای |
| degree(n) | شهادة جامعية | reality(n) | حبية اواقع |
| electronics(n) | علم الإلكترونيات | recommend(ed) (v) | يُعِيْد/ يُوكِي |
| expert(n) | حيير | review(n) | عرض بغدي |
| fascinating (adj) | رائع/جداب | show(n) | 200 |
| field(n) | مجال | software(n) | بربامج شعيل |
| hopefully(adv) | من التُنتظر | target(n) | ميني |
| givent(ed) (v) | يخترع | theatre(n) | -رح |
| investor(n) | أشفتره | wireless(adj) | TLIZ |
| key skills(n) | المهارآت الأساسية | _ | |

Part II

Language Study

Verbal Collocations Control and Aphan

| avoid | prejudice يتجب التغير | overcome | the difficulties and prejudice (التحليد التحليد التحليد) |
|---------|---|----------|---|
| develop | key skill كطرر المهارات الأساسية | prepare | a presentation |
| focus | وكز الاعتمام على attention on | present | a view |
| get | سوء/بعسل الطريق | present | an idea مره بدرس دکره |
| have | ، ، نام د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د | share | knowledge with |
| invent | عرع بكوارجة echnology | take | place |
| make | important contribution | tell | the story of |
| make | predictions | win | the chance معلل على فرصه |



2. Expressions and dom

| a news story | موصوع العباري |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| at the top of | عي قروه/ في اوج |
| be made up of | ا بشكون من |
| come to life | أبعث/ يعود للحياة |
| degree in Computing | شهادة علميد دي |
| and Electronics | الحاميات والالكيروميار |
| dream of | يحلم پ |
| electric-powered racin | |
| كهرباء | ميارات سياق معمل يال |
| famous for | مشهور پ |
| feel about | بشمر بالنبة ل |
| get messages across in | |
| hear from | بتلقى أحيار من |
| in two different fields | في محالين معتلمان |

| | The state of the s |
|---------------------|--|
| immerse in | the pay |
| inspiring women | أريال أعومات |
| key facts | بياش الباسية |
| on a journey | Alexander . |
| on your own | بيغردك |
| space travel | البغر للعماء |
| | يمع لطائرة - يحا |
| target audience | بعيهور السبتهدة |
| travel into space | يبام إلى القصاء |
| wireless communicat | ion |
| | التمال اللاستكي |
| wooden puppets | والس خليبة |
| work best for, | تناسبه علي أكمل |
| write down | سول السجل |

्र भूमार्गादो your knowledge व्यवस्था । व्यवस्था ।

Signal-hopping = Frequency-hopping

سوع سردوي

It is a method of transmitting radio signals by rapidly changing the carner frequency among many distinct frequencies occupying a large spectral band.

ب طريقة لإرسال ترددات الرديس عن طريق التغييس السريع لتردد البرجة العاملة بيس العديد مين أتربيات المتعبرة النبي تشيغل بطائبا طيغينا كبيرا

STEM

عواو بكولوها والهندمة والرياصيات

Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics

Swarm Robotics

مغروا والمسرب

In twarm robotics multiple robots collectively solve problems by forming advantageous structures and behaviors similar to the ones observed in natural systems, such as swarms of bees, birds, or fish

العدل العربات متعددة السرب على حل لمشكلات يشكل حماعي من حلال مكرين عباكل وسلوكيات مهد معالمه لتلك التي توحظت من البطم الطبعيد، مثل أسراب البحل أو الطبور أو الأسماك.

ESH Robotics

علم الروبرثات الرسيطة

النمالج الإلكتروني الرسيط ESB = Enterprise Service Bus An enterprise service bus (ESB) is a middleware tool used to distribute work among connected components of an application. It offers applications the ability to connect to the bus and subscribe to messages based on sample structural and business policy rules.

المُعالَجِ الإلكتروسي الرسبط (BSE) هو أداء وسيطة تُسمحدم لتوريخ العمل بين المكرمان العميد بالنطبيق، وهو يومر للنطبيعات القدره على الاتصال بالمعالج الناقل رتبادل الرسامل بناءً على تواور مبكلية ومباسة عمل يسيطة

Reading Chistening Texts



DIGITHEATRE(1) REVIEW(2)

Scientists from history come to life in a new online show(3) involving(4) wooden⁽⁵⁾ puppets, ⁽⁶⁾ music and theatre⁽⁷⁾ called Jina and the Stem Sisters. It's a musical (8) with great songs and a wonderful message. The show tells the story of some of the most inspiring(9)

women in science and mathematics.

In the story, Jina is on a journey and gets lost(10) in a forest. There she meets women who have made Important contribution(11) to the history of STEM. The women include Hedy Lamarr, who was both an actress(12) and inventor(13) Whilst(14) at the top of her film career(15), she invented(16) a technology called Signal-hopping(17), which later was the basis(13) for all modern wireless(19) communication(20), including(21) that found in mobile phones.

Chack **Vocabulary**

- المسرح الرقعي (1)
- مرطن نقتي (2)
- عرش (٦)
- ولخين ليكتلمل على (4)
- خشین (5)
- خمية (١١)
- (f) Done
- عرض هوسولي (٦)
- (9) palq
- يطبل الطريق (10)
- ەستىمىدلىشلۇك (1)
- (175 Mine)
- مذارع ([])
- (14) faig
- حياة مهنية (15)
- (16) Palée
- التنوع طليمين (11)
- أسلس (۱۱))
- لإسباكي دوا)
- (20) Bud
- يما في خلاد ((2)

58 page (36)



Other women that Jina meets are Marie Curie, who was a physicist⁽²²⁾ and chemist⁽²³⁾ famous for her research and experiments⁽²⁴⁾ on radioactivity⁽²⁵⁾, and Mae Jernison, an American engineer and astronau((26)) Mane Curic was the first woman to win the Nobel Prize award in two different fields (27), Mac Jemison was the first black woman to travel into space.

The scientists share their knowledge (28) with Jina and help her to develop key skills (29) to become a future STEM expert(30) berself. On her journey, Jina also meets computer scientist Ada Lovelace and astronomer(31) who show Jina the stars.

The show has been created(32) for schools. It will hopefully(33) encourage young people to find out more about these inspiring women in science and how they overcame $^{(34)}$ the difficulties $^{(35)}$ and prejudice $^{(36)}$ in their way.

"The puppets were beautiful and completely unmerse (37) me in the characters", Mona, aged 12. "I definitely(38) recommend(39) it."

CV

Name: Sara Ahmed

Education: Degree(1) in

Computing(2) and Electronics(3)

Engineering PhD in Swarm Robotics(4)

Job : Senior developer(5), ESB Robotics(6)

Duties(2): Developing software(8) for robots

Biggest achievement: developed a new robot which will teach yours people about programming

علم فوقياته 22)

123 collapsololyce plan (24) **Aphaba S**and

واباة الإخطاعي (25)

126° stook obj

(27 Jan

(20) Majoral

(29) 2-1-10 (c)(e)

(10) park

مام (ال)

(32) Billion

ون اغتطر (33)

يكفايه علي (54)

جندوبان (35)

التحرُّز (36)

رقمر وممع (37)

(35) agdatu

يجبط بزائي (39)

56 page (30)

Check Decabulary

شهادة جامعية [1]

علوم الماسيات (1)

عم وتكثرونيك (1)

غام تامیتاد هسرپ (4)

معاؤر شير اي

(6) May all office of the control of

الولجيات (٢)

بيانيو تشفيل (١)

CV



58 page (38)

Check

- a dilawa
- · Andreit Harris
- 3 Sygnat
- رهمل بالكهبوات راء

Name: Amani Safwat Education: Degree in mechanical engineering Job : Car engineer, Mahimdra

Racing⁽¹⁾

Duties: Prepares cars for race

days

Biggest achievement: made a contribution to the development of electric-powered racing cars

Competition time

56 page (39)

Do you dream of becoming a journalist (reporter)? If so, enter our competition to win the chance to see your story in our magazine. If you've got a fascinating story to report from your local area, we want to bear from you. Here are some top tips from our Editor to get you started. The winning story will be published in In the News, find out more:

www.IntheNewsnews.com

Top tips for writing a news story

- Present a view which is objective (balanced).
- · Include the key facts, and make sure you check them.
- Try to avoid any prejudice (bias).

Don't include information that is inaccurate (not correct).

- Be careful not to include confusing (musleading) figures
- · Interview people involved to get different opinious (points of view).

2 Colonic of Section

Presenter: Hi and welcome to the Tech Show.

Today, we'll be talking about space travel⁽¹⁾. If you dream of ⁽²⁾ going into space, the moment teems to be getting cluster⁽³⁾.



Chack Bac abulary السفر تنسجيد در يطم بـ (2)

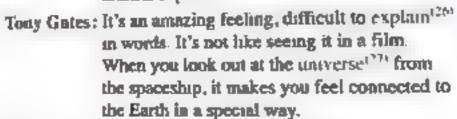
(50 page 37)

وقتري أيملو (١)



Later this year, the first ever space flight for 'tourists' will take place (3), the latest project (4) of a space exploration (6) company. The

mussion⁽⁷⁾ will make history⁽⁵⁾ because it'll be made up of (9) four members (10) of the public(11), without an astronaut(12). If it's successful it could lead to (13) other space travel for tourists in the near future. The lucky passengers taking part(14) will be receiving astronaut training, they'll learn how to cope(15) in an emergency (16), and how to operate (17) the spaceship⁽¹¹⁾, After they've taken off from a NASA launch⁽¹⁹⁾ site, the spacecraft will spend several days orbiting(20) round the Earth in space before splashing(2)) down off the coast(22) of Florida in the US. Astronaut, Tony Gates who's in the studio today, knows what it's like to experience(*3) the feeling of being in space. Tony, what exactly does it feel like(24) to be up there looking down on(25) Earth? What can the tourists expect?



Presenter: So, for hopeful astronauts out there, how much will a trip like this cost in the future?

Tony Gates: For short trips, like these, at least \$250,000, for longer trips millions of dollars ...

Presenter : Is it worth(20) it?

Tony Gates: For some people who have that kind of money, obviously yes. Some companies have been developing commercial space craft for many years, and have very long waiting lists (3) for their first passenger flights.



(4) **(5)** (5) **(5)** (6) **(4)**

(7) hage

پسنج التاریخ (۱) رنالون من (۱)

مخبير روزر

(11) 29659⁸

والمشادر (۱))

والحق الي (1).) وكاراه داراج

ر ادر مانجار در ادر مانجار

الملواري (10) يُخفق (17)

بخولا القطناء وواز

(191-209-4

(20) Jan 104

لهند في الملم ([2] خيلة المبحول (٢٠ إ

يحييانهايش باج

وخوعال (12)

ينظر لأبسقل إلي (25)

بشرح (ع)) مد

(2") **(488)**

وسلحق رودر

(54) **Şariya**i

Lich Strag

فواتم التلطال والدر

Presenter: And how do you think space travel in general(32) will have advanced(13) by the end of the decade?

fony Gates. Let's hope we'll have made our first burnan journey to Mars.

(32) **July 3344**,

يتلمح ارتحتور (33)

(34) dyddi

Presenter : That's an exciting thought(34);

Interviewer. How did you get into(1) working with robots? Have you always wanted to be an engineer?

Sara

: It was my dad, really, he's worked as a computer scientist all his life, and I was always playing with computers He bought me my first computer when I was about 7, and I loved it. I was always experimenting(2) on it.

hterviewer: And you studied computer science at university?

Sam

: Yes, actually(3) it was computing and electrorics engineering(4). Then I carried on(5) studying and did a PhD in Swarm Robotics.

hterviewer: What's that?

Sizu

Call I

It's using groups of autonomous(6) robots to work together to perform a task(7),

hierviewer: And what do you do in your spare time(8)?

lera.

I love music; it's very similar to engineering in some ways. Like computer coding(9), it's a type of language used to communicate, and you need to work hard and practise(10) a lot before you can be creative(11) with it.

Interviewer: And what advice would you give to other girls who want to go into robotics(12) 7

Go for it! I want to inspire (13) more women to go into the industry(14) because robots are fun, and they'll enjoy it!

(SB page 38)





Vocabulary

يتخرمة في (1)

(7) supp.

في الواقع (3)

و الداديات (4) والالكثرونيات

يسلمر في (5)

ميبطل (6)

يۇدى مهماڭ (?)

وقت قراغ (\$)

ترميز (9)

يمارس (0)

[[]] Face

علم الروبونات (٪،)

(13) pale

خشاهة (مبتاعة (4)



Figure 1

ONE







كؤاب النشريبيات







Learning Outcomes:

An article about burrout: An excerpt from the poem Suppose by Phoebe Carey

An email to a triend to offer help: An essay shoul changes you have experienced in

Ustening

Voice massages about well-being

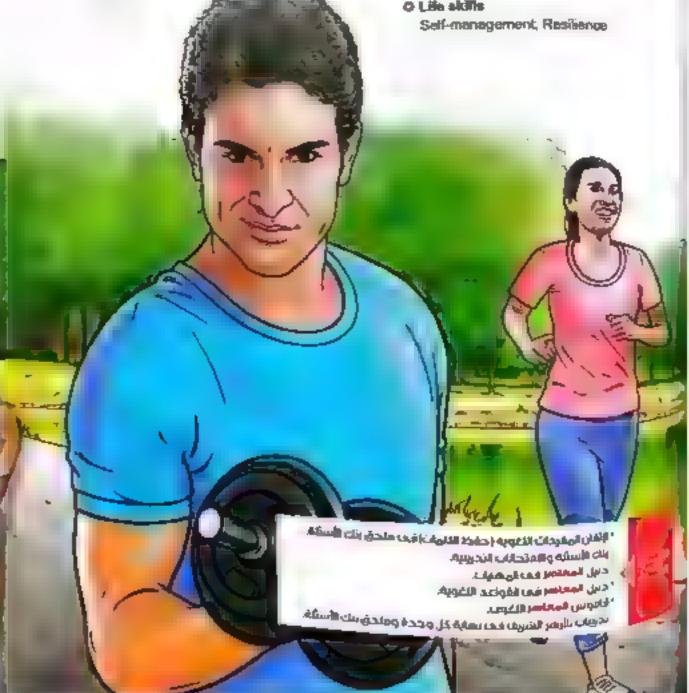
O Speaking :

Discussion to find solutions for mental health problems

O Language :

Model verbs; Making suggestions

Q Life skills





Part I

vocabulary

منزتم مدى الفائف العفردات الرئيسية في كراسة المعاصر التقدينية.



Key Vocabulary True pite in the land

| alter(ed)(v) | يَقير ينقير |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| harmout(n) | الإتهاك/نقاد الطاقة |
| dear off(phr.v) | يغادر - ينقشع - يرول |
| cope(d) (v) | يساير/ يقصدي/ يُعلل |
| enhansted(ady) | مُنهك/عُجهد/مُرفق |
| frown(ed) (v) | يعبس/يقطب جبيته |
| improve(d) (v) | يتعش/يحس |
| manage(d) (v) | يُدير - بيچح/يتمكّن |
| management(ri) | إدارة/ تُحكُم |
| nestal health(n) | الشُخةُ التُفْسِيَّة / المعليَّة |
| mental(adj) | دهنی/عقلی |

| t | pout(ed) (v) |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 | promote(d) (v) |
| | promote(d) (v) |
| | scold(ed) (v) |
| | self care(n) |
| | stress(n) |
| | stressed(adj) |
| | stressfui(adj) |
| | suppose(d) (v) |
| | time management(n) |
| 1 | well-bemg(n) |
| П | |

يستأه ويتجهم يُرَيِّع لَا يُرِثَي يعن /يدعم /يطور يعند/ يونح المايّة بالنات الإمهاد/ السقط مصفوط المجهد رُحِيَ/تَانَ/مَنَاعِطُ يقترص / يتصرُّر أدارة الوقت القائية/ السلامة/ السعادة

المفردات التغوية بالنول الأدور من المفردات الأكثر أحدية.



2-ImportantsVocabulary

| dfars/n) alam(ed) (n/v) chuety(n) tvoud(ed) (v) hass(n) lehaviour(n) tenefit(ed) (v/n) stans/m | الشفط ينجئب/يتحاشي أساس شارك/تَشْرَك شارك/تَشْرُك | limit(ed) (v) media(n) message(n) normally(adv) pain(n) | قصية/مشكلة موضوع بعد من/بقط وسائل الإعلام فرس مستعاد - رسالة بشكل طبيعي |
|--|---|---|---|
| rameterm(ed) (v) kave(adj) clicace(n) category(n) choice(n) | يستثير الفكر - يستبدع شجاع/مقدام الكافيين تصنيف | perfectiy(adv) please(d) (v) poor(adj) pour(ed) (v) pressure(n) priority(n) | بشكل مثالي يُشهد/يَشُرُ سئ مهمر/يتدفق الضعط أرارية |



| | | 1 | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| concentrate(d) (v) | 5% | psychologist(n) | مالو معطه |
| consider(ed) (v) | برمم يتمكر بأحد في الإعتبار | react(ed) (v) | Pro widowie / many |
| constantly(ndv) | باستبرار | 109erning | معل _ استعجابة |
| control(ied) (v) | يتحكم بي | reduce(d) (V) | A |
| counseilor(n) | مُستشار/مُرند | regret(ted) (my) | يان سم على |
| creation(n) | الخلق/الكرر/الإيماع | regular(adj) | PAGE. |
| | حالي/جاري | responsibility(n) | plant. |
| current(adj) | | -b-wldow(n) | والمعاولات |
| divide(d) (v) | يقشم | | 내석 |
| dress(ed) (v) | يرتدي/يليس | snack(n) | وجهة شقطة |
| endorphins(n) | الإندورقيس | sound(ed) (v) | 34. |
| experience(d) (v) | يتعرض لاربعاني | source(n) | , Make |
| extra(adj/adv) | اصافى | stretch(ed) (v) | الله – يتعطن |
| extreme(adj) | شدید/متطرف | tips(n) | 70.00 |
| frustrated(adj) | المحتط | unhealthily(adv) | المارة غير صحيّة |
| increase(d) (v) | يزيد | urgent(adj) | يبط/ عُلْمُ |
| interact(ed) (v) | يتفاعل ا | wise(adj) | مكيم |

ا تعرینداهه Definitions

alter(v) بعبر بنفير بعبر المعدد المددد الم

to change, or to make someone/something change a situation where you can't do anything because you're so ured and stressed

to leave a place quickly

to deal successfully with difficult situations

describing the feeling of being very tired

io make an angry, unhappy, or confused expression عليه moving your cycbrows المجير together

to get better

how we handle stress, relate to others and make choices

to push out your lower lip الثينة النبل because you are annoyed or unhappy

premote(d) (v) المُثَارِّة premote(d) (v) to tell people about something support and encourage the development of promote(d) (v) يعزد ليندعم ايطور something to angrily criticize بنند someone, especially a child, scold(ed) (v) about something they have done self-care(n) taking care رعاية of your body and how you feel لمتاية الدانية عالب a feeling of being very worried and scared الإجهاد/ المحط (١٥) stress(١٥) to think that something is probably true, based on suppose(d) (v) what you know استنادا إلى time management(n) organising when you do things and for how long إدارة الوقت how good you feel in your body and how happy well-being(II) you are العاقبة/ السلامة/السعارة the state of being comfortable, healthy and happy

Exercise 10 Control of the state of the stat

· Unde stand

· O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Ety vocabulary

1. I couldn't continue working because I was completely 3 exhausted d interesting b relaxed c interested 2. The new secretary was wormed that he wouldn't be able to (LSD) with his boss's demands. din . d carry c cope b race 3. Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and of their (LM) pattents. d self-demal well-born c self-harm b well-being 4. Time ... is highly recommended when running your own astrophysical Barrier and Babusiness. d reassignment d management c punishment b retirement 5. Don't worry, your father is . . , and he is going to leave the (IAI) hospital very soon d. removing a approving c improving to a higher position. (LM) 6. Congratulations! I heard you have been h moving d removed a oprooted c operated b promoted 271

| 1 1 | * | | Wan' | t feel aferra | , |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| | a a standt | our early for your | exams, you won' | e secondinated o | r log |
| 7. | If you start stan) | life ran-y | e, relaxed e in the office in t | d stresped | u_{i_1} |
| | and the second | b. relieved | e in the office in t | nalf an hour | |
| _ | | | | | Q_{ij} |
| ŏ. | I must read no. | b. supposed | -tong the machin | ne. It was | |
| • | Don't th | | | | (E)C |
| | | | | | -1 |
| | a renew | b. reward | and out that he ha | adn't done by | ı |
| 10 | She at he | er son when she to | ound out that he ha | | We, |
| | homeWOTK. | * | c simble | CI DOM | |
| | a. pleased | b. frowned | ask there will be | more room fo | or the |
| 11 | If voil th | e position of the o | esk, there will be | | an. |
| | chair. | | e. check | d. share | |
| | a alter | b. charge | and it is | | ILII. |
| 12 | . I dog't like this b | and of work becau | c stressful | d regretful | |
| | a. pecdful | h amidul | Land's think the | mist will | |
| 13 | You need to drive | e your car slowly; | I don't think the | | iLH. |
| | very 3009. | | c clear off | | |
| | a. think of | p tm stret. | C Cical Ou | bealth. | |
| 14 | Studying for ten | hours nonstop ma | y affect your | d stressful | |
| | s ments | b. urgent | C Diase | | |
| 15. | plays a v | ital role in leading | a business to suc | d Category | |
| | a Burnout | b Management | c wessake | a carefort | |
| 16. | I shouted at my d | langhter, who | her lips and to | CHLA LUIT COM! | i ne |
| | cheeks. | | | d pouted | |
| | a. exhausted | | c promoted | • | |
| 17 | Those who suffer | from sho | uld relieve work | pressure they | Pur |
| | on themselves. | | | | |
| | a. stress | b self-care | c creation | d regret | |
| 2 | Important Vocabular | v | | | |
| _ | | | coust, our family | is her first as | |
| | a. priority | - 12 # ancocksidi Cti | | 19 Her this | |
| | C mental health | | b. reaction | | |
| 19. | It is advicable ch- | P 340 | d. time manager | ment | فلتعوين |
| | a manage | b maid | cing friends with | q exbesses, | ot o |
| | | I F. III MY METE | | O THE COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE COLUMN TWO IS NO | |
| | Elloustated for a | on child | c. stretch ren. Let them hav | ve their space | |
| | D | to of action. | | | |
| 72 | | b. well-being | c counsellor | d. dress | |
| 14 | | | | | |

| | n II i e | management skills ma | ide him a failure | : | 4 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| | | 1 / mm pc = 1 / m | - DIMPL | | ž |
| | The milited | man needed a/sn | surgery on l | his broken leg. | 2 |
| - | | " mgc-in | CHARLE | ALC: STALL | |
| 0.2 | or should ha | ve worked hard "This | s sentence expre | rises past | |
| _ | - Advertise | O RETILEME | cu bartical | e fegret | |
| 24 | A MATERIAL CENTER | he of this nov | cl7 | | |
| 44 | B It leaches | II2 tirst beneace is a 5 | coon quantry | | |
| | a burnout | b management | | | |
| 25. | The purpose | of the meeting is to | ideas, no | 4 to make speeches | |
| _ | a please | p planneroum | c suppose | d cope | |
| 26. | Don't sit still | in your chair for mo | re than 25 minu | tes. Stand up and | |
| _ | probable on the | | | | |
| | 9 Manage | b avoid | | 6 experience | |
| 27. | It is your | to look after you | r lamily when y | our father is away | |
| | a. pressure | _ | | d responsibility | |
| 28. | Rain Was | down while we w | vere driving ho | me. | |
| | | b pouring | | | |
| 29 | I was shocked | by his violent | | what annoyed him | |
| | a priority | | h reaction | | |
| | e mental hea | | d time manag | | |
| 30. | Reclaming do | sert land and building (| new factories con | stribute to job | |
| | 2 siress | h self-care | | | |
| 31 | I was | as nobody seemed to | understand who | at I was trying to say | |
| | | b stressful | | | |
| | | other when her sons | | | |
| | P . | b. brainstorms | | | |
| 33 | Everyone | difficulties in th | eir lives every | now and then. Only | |
| | winners over | come them. | | | |
| i | · manages | b gyords | c stretches | d experiences | |
| 34 | Berng a 75-y | ear-old man, Dr Ali | retiring | from his medical | |
| | Career | | | | |
| á | considers | b scolds | c. improves | d clears | |
| 35. | You need to fin | id a to help you | | | 1 |
| i | DECEMBE | h merchalanist | c counsellor | d bacc | |
| 36.] | felt really | and angry with | muself when I | lost the materi. | l) |
| å | creative | b. impressed | | d encouraged | |
| | | 1311/21 430750 | | 27 المحادث ا المباهرية / الد | 3 |
| | | | 114 41 100/ | المصهمال الذابنطيرية /الد | |

Definitions

| | | | _ |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 37 is a sta | ite of emotional, ph | ysical and mental | exhaustion caused |
| by excessive a | nd prolonged stress | š. | don the |
| | h Burnout | | d Checkout |
| 38. To . me: | ans to leave a place | quickly | |
| a stny | b. cope | C. clear off | d stress |
| 39. To 15 b | o change, or to mak | DE ROMBONE OL POLI | nenning curinge. |
| a pour | b. promote | c. pout | d alter |
| 40. To , is t | to think that someth | ing is probably to | ue, based on what |
| you know | | | |
| a pout | b. frown | c. scold | d. suppose |
| 41 means | organising when y | ou do things and | for how long. |
| a Time manas | gement | b Stress | |
| c. Well-being | gement | d Mental healt | h |
| 42. ' . ' is an | adjective that desc | ribes the feeling o | of being very need |
| ² Mental | b Exhausted | c Poor | d Urgent |
| | to deal with difficul | | 6 |
| | b promote | | d assur |
| | | | _ |
| are | s how good you fee | i in your body and | 1 how happy you |
| | ob & 197-11 b | - 6 10 | . – |
| | th b Well-being | | |
| 93 10 18 (| to angrily criticize s | romeone, especial | ly a child, about |
| something the | y fiave done | | |
| a pour | b. frown | c. scold | d. suppose |
| 46. 10 is t | to help something to | o develop or incre | ase. |
| - verget | o bromote | C. after | d nove |
| 47 To 15 t | o make an angry, u | nhanny or confu | ed expression. |
| moving your e | yebrows together | | sed expression |
| a pout | b frown | c scold | d musece |
| 48. To is t | _ | * active | d suppose |
| a cope | 4. | - 1 | |
| _ | promote | C. alter | d improve |
| a Mental hants | taking care of you | r body and how y | ou feel |
| and the state of | TO WELL-DESINE | C Self-com | d Rumout |
| 20 | cling of heine very | worried and scar | red. |
| The same of | ement | b. Stress | |
| c Well-being | | d Mental healt | h |
| | | - AVACABULA ARCOUL | AA . |

Part II Vocabulary Study

متلوزية المناه على الوتفاء بمستواك عن داريق استخدار هذا الجزء فسيقا بشهل جيد

1 - Verbal Collocations - মুঠিএ কাল্যাক

| avoid | burnout پتجنب الإتهاف | keep | بیتی علی رعی پر Informed about |
|---|---|---|--|
| cause | burnout الإنهاك | | decisions يتحد قرارات |
| La Caracian | a test / exam يمل امتحان | | notes on يَجْلُ مالاحظات عن |
| | activities يمارس أنشطة | suggestions about یقدم الترامات بخصراس | |
| | exercise and | | يردُّر الوقت لـ |
| do | بىئارىي ھرايات | manage | يغير الرقت time |
| | revision وباية | pay | يرلى اهتمام يـ attention to |
| | the best you can يبتل أقصى ما يرسعه | promote | the importance of يُعزُّر اهيـة |
| | a lot of stress يتعرض لكتبر من الصغط | reduce | يثلل الضغط stress |
| experience | purnout يتعرض للإنهاك | suggest | a special technique بنترح تقية خاصة |
| | afraid يشعر بالحوف | | a break يأخذ استراحة |
| | exhausted يشعر بالإرماق | | a rest يأخد استراحة |
| feel | frustrated المعربة | | care of مرس المحتوية |
| acc. | يشعر أنه يخير good | take | exercise يتمرن |
| | يشمر بالرحدة lonely | | responsibility for بتران مسئولية |
| follow | advice يعمل بالنصيحة | | some snacks تناول رجية حينة |
| get | enough sleep یتام بشکل کاف | try | your best برسماد |
| improve | well-being يزيد من السعادة | | |

(Mini)Tost () Golganions

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. What activities can you to help you feel good? RH d. move c take h make a do I will have to a lot of tests before I can get this job. 1634 c test b. do: a make 3 In order to improve your mental health, you need to responsibility for the things you can control. (L4) d take c make a set 4. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you, and the situations (Lite you can't centrol. d a&b c.do b. make a, take 5 Why don't you ___ the advice your parents give you? d cause c. make b avoid a follow as a result of too much work. 6 You may experience d attention c a * b b. stress a. burnout 7 You can do d suggestions c a snack a revision b sieep arm to measure the progress you have 8. The exams you've achieved in learning. a followed h felt c reduced d done I responsibility for the office when Mr Ayman was abroad. a made b. took c did d got 10 The new system has the importance of teachers' role in the educational process, d. experienced a. made promoted c done You can take a lonely b good d well being C A snack Picase, stop talking and pay to what I say. a. burn out. b. stress c. a & h d. attention 13. I . time for some activities I enjoy to avoid burnout a make d experience b. feet C. do. 14. You should ... your best. Never give up. # follow b. avoid d cause c try

2 - Synonymistralasical

Word

Synonym (= Meaning)

| (exhausted (ady) | شهك/شيهد/شقل | worn out |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| improve(d) (v) | يُحشن | make . better/ enhance |
| improve(d) (Y) | أيشحشن | get better/ become better/ develop |
| mental (adj) | ادفني/عقلي | intellectual/psychological |
| scold(ed) (v) | يُعِينُهُ إِنْهُمُ | |
| stress (P) | الإجهاد/ الشمط | pressure |

34 Antonyms - alaitaith

| Wor | d | Antonym (= 0 | Opposite) |
|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| improve(d) (v) | يُحَسَّ | worsen /impair | بُعِمان |
| umprove(d) (v) | | worsen/ deteriorate | يتفاقم/يتهار |
| mentai(adj) | | physical | ينعون |
| promote(d) (v) | | demote | يُرُّلُ الدرجة / يُحْمَى الرقية |
| scold(ed) (v) | يُعتَفَّ/ يُريِّخ | praise/compliment | يعشوح |
| stress(n) | الإحهاد/ المخط | relaxation | الراحة |

MisiTest 2 Synonyms Soundaryms

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - "His health improved when he moved to the fresh air of the countryside" We can replace the verb 'improved' in this context with
 - made better
- b. enhanced
- Cabb
- d got better
- His health improved when he moved to the fresh air of the countryside" The verb 'improved' in this context is the antonym of
 - a. worsened
- b deteriorated
- C.B.b
- d enhanced
- 3. When one is under stress, this means they suffer from
 - s pressure
- b. relaxation
- c. a & b
- d compliment

- 4 'Mental' is to 'physical' as '
- .' is to 'praise'.

- a compliment
 - b scold
- c thank
- d greet
- ' is to 'intellectual as 'scold' is to 'tell off'.
 - a Bodily
- b. Physical
- c. Mental
- d. Praise

4 Derivatives Statistic

| Verb | Noua | Adjective | Adverb |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------|
| exhaust(ed) اُرْجِق - يستنف | exhaust شکسان – عادم السیار: exhaustion إرهان – استفاد | exhaustive شامِل - کُلِّی exhausted مُرمَق/مُتخب بشبة exhausting مُرمق/مُسبب للإزهان | exhaustively بنکل شامل |
| frown یعیس/ یقظی چیته | frown/ frowning عبرس/قطب البيين | | |
| improve بُحِنْر/ يتحثى | improvement | amproved مُحَسِّن/مُسِنْل | |
| | ادارة management manager | manageable | |
| | mentality العقلية/القدرة على تَفَقُّل الأمرير | متلي/دمي mental | mentally ننبأ/دمياً |
| pout مُثَدُّرُ pout | تکشیرة/ثیرة pout | مُؤْدِ/مِكشر pouty | |
| promote روچ 1 – يُرثَي – يُعرِّز | promotion ورقية = الروية promoter المُعَيِّد (مُعَالِد (مُعَالِد (مُعَالِد) = مُوَيِّد | | |
| scold مُرْبُخ | scolding اندريح | | |
| مترض/ suppose | supposition فتراش – مَنْرُد | supposed مترّص | supposedly المعترض |

IMiniTest 3

- · O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. Ahmed is supposed to be
 - a promote b promotion
- c. promoter
- d. promoted

- 2. Ahmed is supposed to get the
 - a. promote b promotion
- c. promoter
- d promoted

| 3. Mr Ashruf is a | of teachers' | rights, | | | |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|----|-------------|--|
| = promote | b promotion | c Promoter | d | Personal de | |
| A 1 cut't do this job alone. It would be | | | | | |
| a exhaust | h exhaustion | c exhausted | ď | exhausting | |
| 5 [would be | of I did this job | alone | | O WHILLIAM | |
| a exhaust | b, exhaustion | c exhausted | d | exhausting | |
| 6. Doing this job on | my own would | · me. | | - Alling | |
| a exhaust | b, exhaustion | c exhausted | d | exhausting | |
| 7 Doing this job or | my own would i | ead to complete | | | |
| a exhaust | b. exhaustion | c exhausted | đ | exhausting | |
| g, it is clear that you | ur health has | | | | |
| a improved | b. improvement | c improve | d | improvingly | |
| 9. The in yo | | | | | |
| a. improved | b improvement | c improve | d | improving y | |
| (0. I am confident at | | | | | |
| a. manage | b management | c. manager | d | manageable | |
| 11 I am confident the | at you will be a g | ood of the | te | am | |
| | b management | | | пыпаддаріс | |
| 12. I am confident about your good of the team. | | | | | |
| | b management | | d | manageable | |
| | | | | | |

5 Expressions & Idioms and History Communication

| a five-minute break | | just for you |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---|
| والق | البتراجة لبده حيس د | الي وفت مناس من الثيلة السائنية . late last might |
| ufraud of | خالف می | left out |
| puth of | عامين ينبين | mental health problem |
| Current affairs | الأحداث الجارية | |
| face-to-face | ماشر/وجهاً لوجه | more often than usual |
| go for a walk | بعجب للمشية | most importantly |
| to danger of | | on a moular basts |
| a order of | J- U | on the downside |
| a order of priority | _ | |
| instead of | بترئيب الأولوية . دد | poor time managers |
| **** | بدلا من | 279 |

464 Verb Preposition

| benefit from clear off | man/June 1/4 | pour down | واسن / بستمر فی پیدر/پندیق |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| concentrate on cope with | ارکز علی براجد - بساد | suffer from | ينسطيل محامل عنما |
| divide . into | التقليب ال | think about | رودات باقل المركز على |

Minitest 4 texpressions, Prépositions à Idloms

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;
 - 1. The referee anguly told the player to clear .

 d down
 - 2. The child was ____ danger of falling down from the balcony
 - a on b. in c. at d with
 - 3. My grandfather suffered from a mental . . . problem a healthy b. healther c healthiest d health
 - 4. You need to do exercise a regular basis
 - 5. It is unhealthy to stay late at night.
 - a up b. of c. off d down
 - 6 I went on a five- holiday to Sharm.
 a a day b, day c, day's d, days'
 - 7. Do your jobs in order priority
 a that b. to c. of d from
 - B. You have to retrain to cope the requirements مطلبات of your new job.
 - ащо
- b of
- c off
- d, with

Clear the confusion

• frown (at) (v)

frown - pout

- يُقلِّ جينه (حركة تدل على القصب أو الطيق يقترب فيهما الحاجبان من بعضهماً)
- Mr Ayman frowned as he was reading my essay.
- Don't frown at the child. You scare her.
- · frown (n)
 - Your frown scares the child.

نْطُهِ الْجَبِينِ/ أَنْفَقَادُ الْمَاجِبِينُ

frown on/upon (phr. v) Using chemical insecticides is allowed, but it is froward upon. post (v) يستاء/ يُكَثِّر (يُور) (حركة بالشفاء تعل علي الفصب أو الصيق أو أشياء أخرى) . She pouted in a childish way, mental - physical • mental (adj) دمى/عقلى (صَنْةَ تُستحدم قلط قبل اسم يهذا المعنى) . This old woman suffers from an illness which is mental, (X) . This old woman suffers from a mental illness, (1) physical (adj) يدس/ جسابي He lost his leg in a car accident and now he suffers from a physica. disability. 8 Masteryour-Key-Vocabular promote (v) يشجع / يُحسَّى - يُرَكِّي لوظيفة أعلى - يُرزِّج لسنتج معين - Adding fertilizers promotes the growth of plants. يُحِنْن • My father was promoted to general manager of the company. يُرَى The factory tries to promote its new product by putting posters in the streets. Edm promotion (n) رُبِّيةُ لُوظِيعَةً أُعِلَى - تُرِيجِ لِمُتَّجِ مِعِينٍ My father's promotion to general manager will get him more money The promotion plan of the new mobile made it sell well Advanced Exercise of Avocabilian . • كويه: التدييات التالية بالبعية والتوضيح O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : is legal, it is sometimes frowned الطلاق Although divorce a on b. upon c.a.b is a type of التركب 2. Autism a mental disorder b disorder mental c disorder which is mental. d disorder that is mental The manager that the new employees needed much retraining. a. scolded d altered c pouted b. stressed



us off for starting our lunch before our father did 4 My mother d pouted frowned h. seolded a told

5 When the children saw the large dog, they soon

d cleared off a concentrated on its coped with ic set up

| No. | Answ | er & Explanation | لإجابة والتوضيح |
|-----|------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | c | اً)) هذا يعني (يستبكر) | . بيمل الإسطلاحي (rown on/upon |
| 2 a | | | رايعة (Inental) يعملي (عللي/ذهلي |
| 3. | Ъ | · · | . تغمل (Stressed) هذا يعني (أكد عثر |
| 4 | В | (بيريخ/يُعثُم). | . تبعل الإصطلاحي (tell off) يعشى |
| 5 | d | شي أيارد بالعرار) | المر الإصطلاحي (clear off) هنا يم |

Part III neading & Listenii

How to avoid(1) burnout

Burnout(2) is a mental(3) health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there's so much pressure(4) on us to work hard and do everything perfectly(5). When you experience(6) burnout, you feel exhausted(7) and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become all more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel like(8) they can't live their lives normally¹⁹, anymore⁴¹⁰)

Burnout is usually caused by both decisions(11) you make about things that you can control (12), for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can't control, for example if you spend

a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly This is your choice(13) or the result of poor (4) unit management(15) skills

(50 page 45)

Check Docabalary

- بالمانية والمائين (1)
- (21 dlatt)
- المراطلي ال
- A SECTION AND
- بخكل بكالي 🕫
- يأحرص كالرماني (4).
- اجلانيونونون (أ.
- يشهر والأندادا
- بالباق طبهان ۲۱
- أكثر من خاند ١٠١٠)
- البؤران ((1))
- ولمكم في ١١٠
- لختيار دا))
- أخية طوقت (1).)

If you're in danger(16) of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress(17), find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches(110) or pain⁽¹⁴⁾ in your shoulders⁽²⁰⁾ and back⁽²¹⁾

In order to improve (22) your mental health, you need to take responsibility(23) for the things that you can control.

For example, if you find it difficult to say 'no' when people ask you to do activities (24) outside of school and you feel exhausted because of thus, you could change this behaviour (25) Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting(26), doing a sport of having 'real' conversations(27) with your

46 ,446 (17. debad) 19. 65 (20), Játagi الماؤر دافا المستولية الآ (24 About d سلوقائمترف 25 (26. austilli شياداته (7) (25) Reservable Section (29 Jim) (30. dale

O1, 34HeB

friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care(28). They help to promote⁽²⁹⁾ better mental health and increase⁽³⁰⁾ your well-being⁽³⁾

Log in or register to post comments

Studying can be stressful(1).

Here are four tips (2) to make life easier.

Tip 1: Divide (3) the things you need to do into four talegones(4) These are: (1) urgent(5) and important(6) (2) important but not urgent (3) not important but urgent (4) not important and not urgent. Using this system, you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now and what can wait.

Tip 2: When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest. This will help you to avoid bumout and continue(7) studying. Use a clock with After every twenty-five minutes, take a five immute break (9) and stand up and stretch (10).

Tip 3: You should do exercise on a regular (11) basis (12) Exercise will produce endorphins (13), which are chemicals that help to reduce(14) stress(15). If the exercise is outside, You will also benefit (16) from some fresh (17) air.

(148 page 26.

Check **Pocabulary**

- ورحل تشاط تطباغت وارا
- تسالح رور
- لستيلان (ر
- كالجلية بدايع الان
- (81 644
- وسلهر راز
- St sein
- استراعة رق
- يسبده ولمعلى (10)
- متنطع (1ر)
- ليهي (۱۹)
- (11) Distriction
- ile sassifican
- ((i) 4/1/4
- (17) pla

Tip 4: You should not cat unhealthily⁽¹⁸⁾ when you are studying. A salad is quick to prepare⁽¹⁹⁾ and fruit is a better snack⁽²⁰⁾ than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeme⁽²¹⁾ Water is much healthier.

On the party

£195 ani

(20) 34y44 2_{00.0}

(2) agilia

Suppose

by Phoebe Cary

1 Suppose (1) you're dressed (2) for walking.

And the rain comes pouring down(3),

Will it clear off (4) any sooner

Because you scold (5) and frown (6)?

2 And wouldn't it be nicer

For you to smale than posit(7),

And so make sunshine (8) in the house,

When there is none without?

3 And suppose the world don't please (9) you,

Nor the way some people do,

Do you think the whole creation⁽¹⁰⁾ Will be altered ⁽¹¹⁾

just for you?

4 And isn't it, my boy or girl,

The wisest (12), bravest (13) plan,

Whatever comes, or doesn't come,

To do the best you can?

(58 page 44)

Check Vocabulary

يفرش (ا

پېتىلىلىس ، 2)

ينهمرايادشق (3)

وتشكح أوروق زادا

رونكاه ووجع (5)

يس پنجهونيکشر (6)

(7) gaşişteli...

ينهم الشعمي (١١)

(9) January

لظيّاتين (0))

يقيره ولقور (1-)

(2) Bedle phili

الأشجع (١)

2 Listening Texts

Lella: Hi Nadia. I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?

Nadia: Hi Leila. Thanks for asking. I'm

Lella : Oh no! Why don't you sit down and tell me about it?

Nadia: Well, I have three exams this week

and don't know when I can revise because I have a big project for science, too. I also promised my parents I would help them in the shop in the evenings.



Lella : That sounds like a lot. Have you considered telling your parents you are stressed?

Nadia : I don't want to worry them,

Check Pecabulary

(In Apple)

Lella : You could write down everything you have to do مستشار (2) this week in order of priority(1) and say "no" to the things at the bottom of your list Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it ?

Nadia: Have you thought about becoming a student counsellor (2)? You're very good at giving advice!

Leila : Oh, thank you.

NOUL

: At the moment, I just feel exhausted(1) all the time. I play computer games with my friends after school every evening. Then I don't start doing my homework until about 9 o'clock in the evening. By the time I finish my homework, it's 11 o'clock or even midnight. So, I don't get to bed until it's really late and then I'm exhausted the next day at school and I can't keep up⁽²⁾ in my lessons.

(58 page 45)



Check Uscabulary

(I) James

پواسل!پستبر (5)

ودعي (3)

ويوادلتكميرات إل

lbrahim: I spend a lot of time looking after (3) my grandfather, who's seventy-four years old and is all at the moment. I go to school and then as soon as I get home, I spend the next few hours making him something to eat, reading to him and helping him to wash, things like that.

I have to get up early in the morning to do my hontework before school and I never seem to

have any time to do anything for myself.



0 Hehn

: It's always my goal(4) to get the best grades(5) that I possibly can at school. It seems that the only way to do that is to spend all of my time on my schoolwork.



So, I work as hard as I can when I'm at school and then in the breaks⁽⁶⁾ we have at school, I do some extra⁽⁷⁾
reading or look at my notes again. Then, when I get home, I do my homework all afternoon and evening. I just keep going even if I'm feeling exhausted.

(Wa pope 8)

Linesk Check

(l) pag

يناوطي (2)

(I) depths

(1) Bin 7, 10

(6) مەيتۇنلىسى (7) ئىرلوپىد (7)

(4) 調賞

Leila: Hi Nadia, I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?

Nadia: Hi Letla. Thanks for asking. I'm a bit stressed.

Leifa : Oh no! Why don't you sit down and tell me about it?

Nadia: Well, I have three exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a big project for science too. I also promised my parents I would help them in the shop in the evenings.

Leila: That sounds⁽¹⁾ like a lot. Have you considered⁽²⁾ telling your parents you are stressed⁽³⁾?

Nadia: I don't want to worry(4) them.

Leila: You could write down⁽⁵⁾ everything you have to do
this week in order of ⁽⁶⁾ priority⁽⁷⁾ and say 'no' to the things at the
bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while
you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?

Nadia: Have you thought about becoming a student counsellur⁽⁸⁾?

You're very good at giving advice!

Leila: Oh, thank you.

(Wideo Scripts

Whilst⁽¹⁾ it's important to keep informed about⁽²⁾ current affairs⁽³⁾, reading the news when its mostly bad can cause anxiety ⁽⁴⁾ and stress⁽⁵⁾ Bad news seems to get more attention, so this is what the media⁽⁶⁾ give us.

One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly⁽¹⁾ about things he was reading in the news and it had affected his sleep. He told researchers⁽¹⁾ that

(58 page 4)

Nacapujad. Check

(1) lab

ياپ غاد ودي يد (2)

المديقينية ال

(d) grade

فعلمة الكوثر (5)

وسائل الإعلام (6)

(f) jarlets

بلدي (3)

he had started avoiding (4) the news completely. He said begenerally (10) felt better, but on the downside (11) he wish't able to contribute to (12) conversations with frends, and felt left out(13) when they were talking about content affairs. This solution (14) may seem a little bit extreme(1.9), but there are ways we can reduce(1.6) stress and anxiety caused by negative news. We spoke with psychologist⁽¹⁷⁾ Alison Carey about the (SSUC⁽¹⁸⁾ She advised young people to take a break⁽¹⁹⁾ sometimes, or to limit 201 the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact[21] more with positive news sources(22), such as the goodnewsnetwork or positivenews.com.

Serie Street, لي الجانب الصابي و(1) وساهم في دراراه للميدة وتطاوف والأرا وقلل والد يعالم خلسي ولا ال a to hear the same بلغد فسلياهة أأزارا يود عن أرفاق الله (2) Jelis, City James

الإعتراهمية راان

سنشرا وهها لوجه بان

Most importantly (23), she said that getting out into nature, listening to music, spending less time on your screen and more time in face-to-face(24) conversations would all help reduce stress and anxiety caused by bad news.

Part IV

تم تقسيم الفواعد النغوية على حروس الوحدة ليتوكن الطالب جن إتقالها.



Making Suggestions تقديم الإفتراحات

لاحظ المبيغ النالية التي تُستخدم لتقديم إفتراحات للقيام يشئ في المستقبل.

L Making Suggestions with questions القديم القلولجات باستخدام استلة

What about + noun / (inf. + ing ...?

ماؤا عن ١٠٠٠

•What about having fish for lunch?

ما رأيك في أن ١٠٠٠

How about + noun / (inf. + ing ...?

هل فكرت في أن ... 1

·How about having fish for lunch?

• Have you considered + inf. + ing ...?

-Have you considered having fish for lunch?

مل بعكن أن تُلكر في ...؟ Would you consider + (inf, +ing) ...? Would you consider having fish for lunch? Have you thought about + inf. + ing ...? - Have you thought about having fish for lunch? ton Ya Why don't you / we + inf. ...? Why don't we have fish for lunch? بإذا أو سدا - What if we have fish for lunch? Sec. 26 Shall we + inf. ...? - Shall we have fish for lunch? مل يمكنني أن أقترح ...؟ May I suggest + (inf. + ing) ...? - May I suggest having fish for lunch? أل يكون من الأقضل أن ... ؟ Wouldn't at be better to + inf . .? - Wouldn't it be better to have fish for lunch? 2. Making Suggestions with statements تتديم اقتراحات باستخدام الجمل الخبرية مها بنا 1 Let's + inf. ... - Let's have fish for lunch. وامكانان / وإمكانها أن You / we can/could/should + inf. We could have fish for tunch. I (would) suggest + n / (inf. + mg) ... - I suggest having fish for lunch. I would suggest having fish for lunch, أنتن ألك / أنها ... I suggest you / we + inf. / (should + inf.) ... I suggest that we have (should have) fish for lunch. التلا أن يتبض دليك / عليـًا ... (a) I think you / we should+ inf. ... - I think we should have fish for lunch. إنني أوصى به / أذكى ... 1 would recommend + (inf + ing) ... I would recommend having fish for lunch.

- قد يكون من الراجب أن تفكّر في We should probably consider + (inf. + ing) We should probably consider having fish for lunch.
- ن Perhaps/Maybe + you / we could/should+ inf. أ التكلم علكم لير . Maybe we should have fish for lunch.
- It is just an idea a suggestion, but you / we could+ inf. ...

إنها مجرد فكرة/ توصية أند يمكنك/يمكننا أن ...

- . It is just a suggestion, but we could have fish for tunch
- My suggestion / recommendation would be to + inf. ...

إنها مبرد فكرة/توسية أنه يمكنك/يمكننا أن ...

My suggestion would be to have fish for lunch.

Important Notes

ملاحظات هامة

Let's - Let us

🚺 السيمة (ـ Let us + inf.) هي اختصار لـ (Let us + inf.):

- Let's = Let us

🞧 يعد (Let's/Let us) مستخدم العمل في المصدر بدري (to):

Let's go out for a walk. (NOT Let's to go ...)

- 🕡 الصيفة (Let's+ inf.) هي الصيفة الشائعة للاقتراح، وتُستَخدم (Let us+ inf.) للانتراح في اللغة الرسمية فقط.
- Let's have fish for lunch. (common)
- * Let us have fish for lunch (Formal)
- 💽 عندما يستحدم المتحدث الصيخة (Let's + inf) للإقتراح. فهر يقترح التقسد وللشحاطب -لاك

- Ashraf: Let's study unit 4 from El- Moasser, Walid.

لمي المثال السابق بقترح أشرف أند ووليد كلاهما يذاكران الوحدة الرابعة من المعاصر، وهنا يسادي في البعين:

- Ashraf We could study unit 4 from El-Moasser, Walid

لكن في المثال النالي يقترح أشرف أن يقوم وليد فقط بمذاكرة الوحدة الرابعة من المعاصر

- Ashraf: You could study unit 4 from El-Moasser, Walid

🗿 مي الاقتراح المنفي يمكن أن تستخلم:

- Let's not + inf. ... / Don't let's + inf. ...
- Let's not go out in this had weather.
- Don't let's go out in this bad weather

1 1 2 / OT / Biggled to perfect 289





يُعكُر / يأسر في الاعتسار consider

(consider) يأتي بعده (unf.+ ing):

- consider + (inf. + ing)...

- Have you considered having a holiday to reduce burnout?

🕜 ني حالة النقي ترصع (not) قبل (inf + ing)

- consider + not + (inf. + ing)...

- Would you consider not taking the driving test tomorrow?

🕜 لاط المبغة التالية:

- consider + whether / bow / where / why ... + to + inf. ...

Would you consider where to spend the weekend?

ینترے / یوسی با suggest / recommend

🐧 التملان (suggest/recommend) بأتي يعدمنا (taf.+ ing):

suggest/recommend + (inf. + ing) ...

I suggest spending the weekend in the countryside.

- I would recommend spending the weekend in the countryside

🗘 بي حالة النفي ترضع (BOt) قبل (inf.+ ing):

suggest/recommend + not + (inf + ing) ...

1recommend not caing in this restaurant.

ن (suggest/recommend) يكرن تعلها (mf.) او (suggest/recommend) يكرن تعلها (mf.) او

- consider / recommend + (that) + subj. + inf. / (should + inf.) =

- Isuggest that Mahmoud join the school team.

Isuggest that Mahmoud should join the school team.

How about Vs What about

 أسكن استخدام كل من (what about/ How about) لتقديم الإقترامات ريأتي بعدهما (inf.+ ing).

- What/How about going out for a swim? وليس (What about) عند ابناء الإعتراض أو التعبير عن مشكلة مُعتَمِلة؛

A: I think Mohammed Mahmoud is the best midfielder in Egypt?

B. You may be right, but what about his too many injuries?

الرد على الاعرامات Replying to Suggestions

| Agreeing | Disagreeing |
|--|--|
| Yes, let's. Why not? That's a good / fantastic idea I'll go along with that. I agree. OK That sounds fine. | - I'm not very keen I'm not sure about that Maybe some other time I'd rather No, I'd prefer to |

General Exercise On Language OApply

o O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| CARRIED SESUED | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------|
| 1 consul | t your dictionary or | ask your teacher | for belp. | (LM) |
| n. You could | | What about | | |
| c. How about | | d. Have you t | ried to | |
| 2. Have you cons | ndered a rep | ort about the co | aditions in the | |
| company? | | | | (LM) |
| 2. write | b. to write | c. wnting | d. of writing | S |
| 3. Wby v | on spend the weeke | nd in the country | side? - That's a | good |
| idea. | | | | (LM) |
| n. won't | b. don't | c. didn't | d. haven't | |
| 4. You could do th | us task with your fri | end if you wish. | This shows | |
| | | | | (LM) |
| a. ability | b suggestion | c blame | d refusal | |
| 5 start lea | | | | (LM) |
| M. How about | aming Company | b. Why don't | you | |
| c Let's | | d Have you t | | |
| 6, spendin | g the weekend in A | | | (LM) |
| a. You could | R rue weerein niv | b. Why don't | VOIL | |
| c. Let's | | d Have you o | onsidered | |
| 7. What about | | d Have Jour | ak? | |
| a have | a cold drink to | gether in the on | d.bac | |
| . тале | b having | c. no word | Q. Q = V | |

| 8. go for a walk | |
|--|--|
| a. Let's b Why don't we c | Shall we d D E C |
| 9 go for a walk? | |
| a Let's b. Why don't we c. | Shall we d bac |
| 10. Let's the match in the stadium | |
| a waich b. to watch c | , not watch d watching |
| 11. Let's the match in the stadius | m It is better on TV |
| a watch b to watch o | e not watch d watching |
| 12. Have you joining a sports chill a. thought b. considered | * |
| 13 May I suggest a snack break | |
| a take b. to take | c. taking d. to taking |
| 14. we could support our count | ry by helping with charity work. |
| a Perhaps b My suggestion | ne Letus d Let's |
| 15 My would be to prepare ch | oculate cake for our guests |
| a. suggestion | c recommend dasc |
| Speciai Cases | |
| no territair net back finglish | applicant for the job of the secretary* |
| a How about b. What about | c. Shall we d Why don't we |
| and take the trip more | lev right none. Up to an a good mand |
| u. Let \$ 001. | c Don't let's a San |
| the team has lost the match. | ney right now He is furious because |
| a Let's b, Let's not | c. Don't let's d b a c |
| 19. I would suggest triv mint | c. Don't let's d bac |
| " IN THIS D TO INVITE | and America and Am |
| 20 ! suggest mum my sured f | from all 2 |
| - White D to invite | _ 1 |
| 21. 1 having falafel to entine | this hadly-present sizes |
| c. a.b | b. would recommend |
| _ | d object |
| 22 1 consider how our poor | r neighbours. |
| b help | e helping d to helping |

| 23 I recommend | Sama the I | Egyptian Japanese : | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| a. joining | h join | C joined | |
| | Rodayna | c. joined eady to join the lea | d to join |
| a, was | b, be | on the lea | m. |
| | out until the | c should be | d bac |
| a. to go | b. going | in stops. We don't | have raincoata. |
| _ | 0 0 | S . INCH. PENING | all as |
| 20, I suggest | out when the ra | UD SIODS, not now | |
| a, to go | n, no not go | c. not going | d. we go |
| Check your unde | rstanding | | Mr. |
| 27 " " IS/8 | re used to make su | ggestions in forma | t I. |
| a. Let's | b Letus | c lets | l language only. |
| 28. " " is us | ied to show objects | on to an idea or su | d a a b |
| a. Let's | b I suggest | c. How about | ggestion |
| 29 "Let's on for a | walk" in other - | c. now about | d. What about |
| y You could a | or for a moth | vords, the speaker s | says, "" |
| c I snooper sa | e go for a walk. | b. I suggest you | go for a walk. |
| C. S BAPPOOR MA | C SO LOT W MAIR | daab | |
| says, " | nsidered going for | a walk?". In other | words, the speaker |
| a. You could g | o for a walk | b. I suggest you | l en for a sull- |
| c I suggest I g | o for a walk. | d.a.b | SO IOL & WALK |
| 31. A | | - B: Yes, let's, | |
| | can go out on you | - D: 105, 1015. | |
| b. Why dog't | on so out on your | nown. | |
| c. Let's go out | together | WIII I | |
| d. I recommen | d you go out alone | | |
| | | , | |
| Foodback Exercise | 11 | | elelen en elelf ti est. |
| 2. She could be a | 1 | | data as district |
| a could she | ry carry out the di | fficult task, | ? (LM) |
| AOTHO THE | b. she could | c couldn't she | d she couldn't |
| are alterniq all a | pread peace | because it is the b | asis of stability. (LM) |
| | | | d no article |
| . It's nice that ca | ts usually clean . | , | (LM) |
| 4. OUTSE Ves | h herealf | c themselves | d itself |
| | or morabil | C Elelisaciaca | |
| | | | |





Part I Jocabular & Definitions

« اخْتَبَرُ مَدَلُ الْمُأْلِكُ لِلْمَقْرِدَاتُ الرَّائِسِيةَ فَي كَرَاسَةَ الْوَعَاصِرِ التَّفَاعَلِيةُ « الْمَقْرِدَاتُ الْلَغُونِةَ بِالرَّانِ النَّذِيرُ فِي الْمَقْرِطَةِ الْأَكْثِرُ أَضْمِيةً.



Important Vocabulary

| nccept(ed) (v) | يقيل | identify(ied) (v) | (Sept) Line |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| adapt(ed) to (v) | بتأللم/بِنكيِّك مع | impoci(n) | ام - انطباع |
| alest(td) (v) | Jan. 1 | influence(d) (s/n) | بزار على - تأثير |
| alert(n-udj) | أنشعار/ تنبيه - يقط/مُتنيه | manage(d) (v) | A-12 - 154 |
| anxious(adj) | قلق/مُنوتر | maybe(adv) | 140 |
| nthletics(n) | ألماب الترى | memora) | مُدكرة |
| athletic(adj) | أخاصة بألماب القرى | | طيعى |
| automatically(ad) | | observe(d) (v) | بلاحظ |
| aware(adj) | ر شرق - لبيه عل | opton stictady. | بطائن |
| behave(d) (v) | | participant(ti) | لخبران |
| change(d) (v) | | particulariady) | ر رئي – مُحير نعين – مُحير |
| congratulations | | perceive(d) (v) | الراء / بلاحظ |
| contagioustady) | | perception(n) | ورال وتعبؤو |
| deal - dealt (v) | * | perfectionist(n) | تحص مفالي |
| demonstrate(d) (v) | 1000 | perfectly(adv) | شكل مثالى |
| diary(n) | ma - | psychologist(n) | بالم تقبي |
| disappoint(ed) (v) | | remain(ed) (v) | يتن/يطل |
| edition(n) | | results(a) | نائع |
| • | - | routine (n) | ت آبرة يرمية |
| etficientiadj) | | | ندر براها نکس - الفات |
| extend(ed) (v) | | self(n) | ريا اللبات بعقو - ميخون من |
| external adji | | specific(adj) | واعق |
| factors(n) | | locrager(n) | ر من اندگ |
| go on (phr v) | | thinking(n) | 24 |
| gratetulead > | | upload(ed) (v) | ي ^{قع} على الإنترست لنطوع |
| granitation in | امتنان/عرفان | volunteering(n) | U- |
| babate in i | \$14a | | |

Exercise Cinvocabulant

. Undereined

O Choose the correct maswer from m , b , c or d ;

t It's important to be of the signs of burnout. a. pleased b. keen c full

11351

d aware ... from burnout, you can experience a lot of stress. (IA) 2. If you're

a. forbidding b. resulting c suffering d preventing

3 Can you kindly tell me what is .. . 7 Why does everybody look anxious?

b coping with c adapting to a feeling like d gome on

4. Be alert to the danger of looking at the tablet screen for too long The word 'alert' in this utterance is a/an ...

a, verb

b noun

c adjective

... for your priceless support while I was facing some 5. I am really problems.

a. normal

b efficient

c grateful

d specific

Smoking and addicting to drugs have a negative. on both physical and mental health.

a teenager

b impact

C self

d solution

by nature will find it easy to مرد by nature will find it easy to changes, not to reject them.

demonstrate

b remain

C. perceive

d accept

High body temperature and dry cough are two of coronavirus common

a alerts

b. memos

c routines

d factors

Winners are always and hopeful.

A Anxious

b external

c. positive

d negative

.. the file onto El-Moasser website because my laptop 10.1 couldn't was offline.

a behave

b. identify

c influence

d upload

throwing the mobile into the sea when its battery went dead [] [] during an important call.

a, felt like

b coped with

c adapted to

d went on

12. Being a/an a. normal

doctor, his clime is always full of patients. b. efficient

c grateful

d. specific

13. Small projects are a good to the problem of unemployment. c. seif b impact a tecnager the relation between ignorance الهول and 14. The research الإرماب. terrorism b remains creceives a. demonstrates in thegal migration الهجرة غير الشرعية m thegal migration نرتفاع 15. The rise d factors есопотіс c routines t memos 16.1 like the appearance of this villa. It looks wonderful. d negative c grateful b external yourself, Amir. You are too old to be so childish. d. Upload c. Influence b identify n. Behave the burning summer sun here in 18 It took me a long time to ... d. go on Aswari. c. adapt to b. help with 19 It is that a child asks too many questions. That's one of their a, feel like means to discover the world. d. specific c grateful b. efficient e, portual . She looks unhappy. 20 Rodayna is not her usual cheerful d. solution c self b. argn a. teenager 21 It was not normal for such a noisy baby to d. accept c. perceive a. demonstrate b. remain starts at six in the morning and ends at 11 p.m. 22. My daily d factor c routine b. memo a aicrt 23. Parents clearly influence their children". The word 'influence' in this sentence is a/an c. adjective d. adverb b. noun a. verb 24 Burnout has a/an ____ mpact on your mental health. d negative c. positive b. external a. anxious 25. You can't deny how stress your mental health badly. d. uploads c. influences b identifies a behaves 26. Amr quite well as a captain of the team. d went c. adopted a. felt like b. coped 27. I was asked to give ... examples which persuade them that what I and was right. d specific c. grateful & warm b. anxious

ينظة الكيار , usually object to elderly authority

a Tecnagers

b Impacts

Selves

d Solutions

29. Salah was as a talented player when he was a little child

a demonstrated h remained

perceived

d excepted

30. Mr Ayman, my boss, sent me a/an about the meeting. b memo a. alert c. routine daab

Vocabulats Study

سنمج أعلمك ملى الإراقاء بمساوات في طريق استذكار دعنا الجزء فسبطأ يشرى جيد



Verbal Collocations আইনী আছিল

| accept | change يقيل بالتعيير | have | مزع - يستنع |
|------------------------|------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|
| fall | asleep بستقرق في الترم | identify | the reasons بيد الأسباب |
| feel | يشعر وكأند - يرغب في like | look | exhausted المحافظة |
| follow | يأخذ بالتعيمة advice | make | a study plan بدر عقة استدكار |
| | stressed about يترتر من | HIAIK | changes تعيرات |
| get | together يتجثع – يتجثع | move | house بتقل من بيت لأخر |
| | wet يعيبه البلل | pass | بحاز الاعمانات exams |
| | a big impact on | | change بلاحث النبأر |
| | له أثر كبير على | put | pressure on يشع معرط على |
| nave . | a problem with ثنيه مشكله ني | show | یرٹے ل کیف how to |
| | a talk about يتحدث عن | take | action يصرف |
| رسيطر على control over | | | |

Ministest 1 Mediocations

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. I'm still thinking, I haven't action yet.

a. identified b. taken percesyed

d got

the changes There's nothing you 2. You have no choice but to can do.

II. perceive

make

c accept

d do



 I have all my final exams with full marks. d passed c. moved b. looked a, followed 4. The reasons of the problem have already been c received h, taken a identified , some changes to the decoration of the flat, It 5. The new owner ... looks a bit different now. d did c accepted b. made a, perceived 6. My father's advice is always by me without any discussion. c. moved b looked a followed 7 The change is clear enough for everybody to c perceive d accept b. take a pass in my new suit. عربس like a bridegroom عربس d. feel c accept b. make a. perceive 9.1 got tired of , houses. I wish I could have my own flat. d. passing c. moving b. looking e following

10 All family members are ____ ... together to discuss my sister's

c. perceiving

ويتراك و مصطلحات Expressions و المعالمات

b. taking

marriage offer.

a identifying

| f. 54 = 461 |
|---------------------------------|
| الاستماع فقط |
| ور الولت ل 💮 |
| العبن النبية/المقلية h |
| بتعنوات الأحباد |
| عنى وسائل التواصُّل tiia: |
| ol |
| لا يسكن المحكم به/حارج عن السيد |
| المتحر الإيجابي king |
| عراس معتملة ns |
| ntly معلف ntly |
| مين قوا |
| nout عراض الإنهاك |
| حل ل |
| بلغي أتوقت في On |
| or having me |
| to an all the Wall |
| و حوبيد |
| F |
| |

d. getting

54 Verbit-Preposition

| adapt to culm down deal with focus on go on belp = with impact on anect up | ینمامل/یتعامل مع بُرگُر علی بعدُت - یستمر یساعات ۱۰ فی بزائر فی بلتقی - یتلاقی | share with struggle with suffer from work out worry about write to | بيدو ان يصبط - أيشين بشارك في بصارح - بعاوه يُعانى ص يستج بعرف يعنى على بيعث يرساله إلي |
|--|---|--|--|
| offer to | يعرض أن | | بيعت يرساعه زني |

MinisTesti 2 Expressions Prepositions and ionis

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| 1 Accepting one | inges norm | al helps us adapt | to conditions well |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
| a. by | b. from | c. like | d 25 |
| 2. Go , A | hmed. Don't let an | ything stop you a | schieving wage goal |
| #- out | b 10 | c.on | d. up |
| 3. I'm really grat | eful . your u | seful support. | • |
| u.for | b. of | c. in | d with |
| 4 I want to set | a new Windo | ows 11 version. | |
| a. out | b. in | C. on | d. up |
| 5.I hope I will be | able to , fo | r doing some use | |
| a look forward | b. make time | C. make up | d. go into |
| 6. I haven't adapt | ed living h | are vet | P |
| II. GOT | b. in | c. to | đ. up |
| 7 I have written | her three ti | and the same | h —alu |
| L io | ner miee it | DGS DAT 216 MON | i tehil. |
| | T 4 PF | ATT AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF | U.A. 121101 |
| " A good citizen | is aware th | e dangers that th | seaten their country. |
| | | | |
| Jug focus | what you are do | one and everyth | ing will be OK. |
| r.001 | b. on | c in | d. up |



Part III needing repartaling

RendingsTexts

When I talk to teenagers⁽¹⁾ who are suffering⁽²⁾ from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative ⁽³⁾ effects of their mental health problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then, I ask them about their routine⁽⁴⁾ because I want to

(56 page 46)

Eheck Vocebulary

- المراهانين (۱)
- يعاني (2)
- سالهی (3)
- (4) Jenge Josep
- بوتر عزيدا من الوقت (از)

Then, I ask them about their routine. Decause I have been and how much find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change, for example to have better time management. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for them.

(NR page 28)

One way to help you deal with⁽¹⁾ life's problems is to focus⁽²⁾ only on the things you can change. There are many external⁽³⁾ factors⁽⁴⁾ which may influence⁽⁵⁾ how well you can cope with⁽⁶⁾ a particular⁽⁷⁾ problem. However, you should accept⁽⁸⁾ that there are some things you just do not have control⁽⁹⁾ over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet⁽¹⁰⁾? Or do you buy a good raincoat⁽¹¹⁾ to keep you warm⁽¹²⁾ and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution⁽¹³⁾ to what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step⁽¹⁴⁾ to accepting change as something normal⁽¹⁵⁾. It is a simple way to make sure you remain⁽¹⁶⁾ positive⁽¹⁷⁾ when you face⁽¹⁸⁾ life's difficulties.

Check Pocabulary

- وتعلمل معايولجم (1)
- (21) الركار
- خارجي (3)
- عليل (4)
- يؤار على (5)
- (6) **July**
- (7) Seni
- يامل (8)
- تحكُّم لمبيعترة (4)
- هيلل رووع
- هجينان المجلز ([])
- ((3) (本)
- (14) **Spink**
- رويني (15) مفييسي (15)
- يهارينيطل (۱۸)
- أيجلين وازار
- الواجم (8))

(55 page 47)

Check Bucabularu

طري ويجران الإماميطورة وأأ

(1) disable

(\$ im Hay

To Cartery

To: Mohamed@mail.com From: Karim@mail.com

Hi Mohamed

I wanted to write because I've noticed(1) that you don't seem to be your normal self (2) at the moment. You used to have so much energy, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand how you're feeling because I was suffering(3) from a lot of stress last year too.

I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had.

Instead of doing the work. I used to just sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management was simething I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study time better

is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe⁽⁵⁾ you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify⁽⁵⁾ the reasons⁽⁷⁾ for your problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together(8) to have a talk about what's going on!" if you want Just let me know when

Talk soon.

Karım

(WB page 29)

Chack

I am very worned about passing all my exams and although I can't spend much time with friends, I still follow what they are doing on social media. For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like(1) I can't cope with everything in my life. My friends are getting great marks(2) at school and after school they meet up.(3) But I don't have time to join them. On social

media they always upload(4) photos and videos of themselves having fun in the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study too.

B

Seleem

I think it's important to know what is happening in the world, whether it's good or bad. I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up(1) my phone to send me news alerts(2). Recently(3) though, there have

been so many problems happening around the world and it's making me feel stressed. It's having a big impact⁽⁴⁾ on my well-being. I often feel quite anxious(5) and don't want to leave the house.

C

Wael

I have moved house and school and it's had an impact on my well-being. I have just started doing sport to calm down(1) because recently I've been quite angry. We have just moved to⁽²⁾ a new city because of my dad's new job. I had to leave all my best friends, the athletics(3) club I was in and all this happened during an important year

at school. I want to study medicine(4), so I have to get good results(5) in my exams. I often get angry about small things.

Docabularu يشعر وعاند (ز)

- ورجات (7)
- ينتقي (1)
- برقع على الإنارات (4)

Check Docabulary

- وطبيط (ز)
- إشعارات (2)
- مؤخرًا (3)
- الثر (4)
- قاق (متواد (5)

Check

Docabulary

(1) Isaa وللقل إلى (2)

(5) **all**li

 $\frac{1}{2}$ أيملي القوى ($\frac{1}{2}$)

CS CamScanner

(58 page 46)

Nevine This is Nevine and six months ago I was really struggling with 1) my mental (2) health. I was suffering from (3) burnout, and I wasn't spending any time on self-care/stat all Fortunately, I'm feeling a lot better now. The first step was to work out(5) what was causing the burnout. In my case⁽⁶⁾, I was doing too many things and I couldn't cope. For example, I was trying to do all of my homework perfectly(7) while also playing in four sports teams and volunteering " at no old people's home on Saturdays. I realised that if you're not spending enough time doing things to promote" your own wellbeing, you'll feel exhausted and sad. I decided to stop being such a perfectionist (10) with my homework,

Check Bacabular يحدار والإشاوع والأ يتني لتحتي ا بمحضل الماكولات ومراتا لج أرهواله و الأ في خالتي دعو چىگال مگالى ⁷⁷ or parely just ک خس والان (۱ المستالم إخران الاستبخاخ فلمدات يضع أن تنظوها على 🚰 Contraction of ومنظوق في النوع (5)،

only play in one sports team and only volunteer at the old people's home two weekends a month. I always get enough sleep now Now, at the weekend when I don't have to do anything. I just relax at home and enjoy spending time with my friends and family, I always get enough sleep. Recently 11', I've learnt how to draw animals, but that's just for fun(12)- I don't put any

pressure on 13 mayself to do it perfectly! ø

: My name's Hany. I didn't think that I would ever have any mental health problems. I used to be so happy and relaxed all the time. Then last year, I started to feel under a lot of pressure at school because we had some important exams. I was so worried about not doing very well in the exams. I didn't want to disappoint (18) my parents who thought I was a really good student. I suffered from a lot of stress, and it was so bad that I couldn't sleep. Of course, that meant that I was exhausted at school the next day and found it hard to concentrate in my lessons. One day I fell asleep 15 in the library at school and a teacher had to come and wake me up. We talked about how I was feeling, and the teacher helped the plant of the plant of

Presenter: Hello and welcome to this week's edition⁽¹⁾ of 'Positive Thinking'. In the studio with us today we have psychologist⁽²⁾ and popular author George Mitchell. Hello George and welcome to the show.

George : Thank you for having me⁽¹⁾, I'm very happy to be here today.

Presenter: Let's talk about your new book called 'Positive thinking it easy' which was published just last month and has already sold 30,000 copies.

Congratulations⁽⁴⁾!

George : Thank you.

Presenter: So, tell me. How can I be more positive?

George: Well, there are many things we can do

automatically⁽⁵⁾ so they become habits⁽⁶⁾. The

first one is something I have done twice already while talking to you.

Presenter: Really? What's that? George : Saying 'thank you'.

Presenter: Ahh, yes, So, you mean we should say 'thank you' more?

Well, what I mean is we should be more grateful. for everything we have. We need to focus more on all the good things and less on the negative. For example, in one study by psychologists in American Universities two groups of students were asked to keep a diary. and each week group one wrote a few sentences about the things they were grateful for that week and group two wrote about the things that caused them stress. After just 10 weeks the first group were more optimistic. did more exercise and visited the doctor less!

()) كمين الرحد ())

عالم نامس (2)

باراطيان تنافتي ()

el alguja Si latati

iós ásle

ميتن لڪنور رڻ

S Change lysia

presenter: Wow! That reminds me of a saying my grandmother used to tell me about how some people see the glass half empty(10) and others half full(III)

وسطر فقرخ (10) (II)) vyden dani (12) Jily

يبحدن اعرفان (۲۱) (II) made

· Your grandmother was right. We should be happy for the good things in our lives and extending(12) this gratified(13) to other people

C151 dyant گر د لليفياج (16)

will also make us feel better.

يؤلز في (17) (14) @###

Presenter: That's an interesting point. Could you tell us more?

إبرادا كالمنزي (19)

George : Of course, We naturally feel more positive when we are kind to others. A study in 2017 showed that being kind to others or observing(14) others being kind improved the well-being of the participants(15)

Presenter: Let me check I have understood. So, not only being kind to other people but also watching others being kind to other people can make you feel more positive?

George : That's right. The impact (16) is huge. Just imagine, if you are kind to someone and a third person observes you, that's three people who immediately feel more positive and they might do something good for another person which will impact on * 1 others and so these positive feelings become contagious (18)

Presenter: Well, George Mitchell, this conversation has been very interesting and I'm sorry to have to end it there. We have heard how our own perception(19) of things and being grateful can make us feel more positive. I guess there is just one important thing to say and that is ... 'thank you'!

Thank you for having me on the show I've really enjoyed talking to you today.

Presenter: Well, listeners that's all we have time for today. Remember being positive all begins with how you see things. Thank you for listening and stay happy and healthy.

(T- P) 1 p.3 / MY/1/2/2/2019 20 305

Part IV Inguigu

Modal Verbs

Physicald

1. Should / shouldn't + inf.

ohould/ought to + inf.) لإعطاء التميحة المُؤيَّدة،

- You should take a break between work hours.
- = You ought to take a break between work hours.
- = I advise you to take a break between work hours.
- = it is any isable that you take a break between work hours.

تستخلم (.shouldu't/oughtn't to + lnf) لإعطاء النميحة المتفيتة

- You should not eat much rice. (OR: shouldn't eat)
- = You ought not to eat much rice. (OR: oughtn't to eat)
- = I advise you not to eat much rice.
- = It is study stable that you eat much rice.

🕡 تُستخدم (should... inf.) لطلب النصيحة:

- Shou d [take a taxi to the train station?
- What should I do to keep fit?

0 تُستِقِيم (.should + inf) لعمل اقترحات:

You show d try going on holiday, it will refresh you.

🤨 تُمتنظيم (should + inL.) لإبناء الرأى الشخصى:

- You should do more revision. It will improve your understanding.
- = It is a good idea that you do more revision. It will improve your understanding.
- ... should / shouldn't + inf. ...
- You should do a sport to keep fit.
- You shouldn't eat junk food.

🛭 السلاما يلي:

- a ... ought to / ought not to + inf. ...
- You ought to do a sport to keep fit.
- You ought not (oughtn't) to cat junk food
- z _ had better / had better not + inf, _
- . You d better do a sport to keep fit.
- . You'd better not eat junk food.

تذكر آن:

ا الاختصار (d'd) في (d better) هو اختصار لـ (had) رئيس (would):

- . You'd better take a rest,
- = You had better take a rest. (NOT: would better)

t نئي (had better not) هر (had better not) رئيس (had better)

You'd better not waste your time. (NOT: hadn't better)

2. Should / shouldn't + have + p.p.

– عند التمبير عن النام على شيء حدث في الماشي (past regret) أو الكرم (blame) تُستخدم الصيغ التالية:

أسيخ الميغ الطبية الثانية للتعبير عن اللوم أو النام على عدم حدوث شيء كان من المُعترض أن يحدث في الماضي لكنه لم يحدث:

- ... should/ought to/could + have + p.p. ...
- -I should have saved my money.
- = I ought to have saved my money.
- I could have saved my money.

~ والمتحدث في المثال السابق بشعر بالندم على عدم إدخاره لأمواله في الماضي، فهو بريد أن يقول:

- I didn't save my money and now I regret it.
- -I regret not saving my money

- -- shouldn't/oughtn't to + have + բ.թ. ...
- I shouldn't have wasted my money.
- ⇒ loughtn't to have wasted my money.

ر والمتحدث في المقال السابق يشمر بالندم على تعنييمه الأمراك في السامتي، فهو يريد أن يقول:

- I wasted my money and now I regret it.
- I regret wasting my money.

_ وحط أن (.could have + p.p.) تُستحقهم هذا في صيفة الإتبات فقط وليس النقي لأنه يزدي

I could have gone out but I stayed at home.

والمتعدد هذا في المشال السبايق يقول أنه كان يامكانه اللحاب للخارج ولكنة لم يقمل.

Ministration of the state of th

غيال حالات كثيرة لإستحدام (.may/might + inf.) منها:

Possibility: present and future

النعير عن احتمالية/إمكانية حدوث شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل:

may/might/ can / could

- We mught meet at Omar's wedding party
- = We can/could meet at Omar's wedding party.
- = We will possibly meet at Omar's wedding party.
- it is possible that we will meet at Omar's wedding party
- Sams may help mum with the housework.
- = Sama can / could help mum with the housework.
- = Sama will probably help mum with the housework
- = It is probable that Sama will help mum with the housework

Remember:

What is the difference between 'may' and 'might'?

* القرار ابن كل من "may" و "might" في التعبير عن الإمكانية في المصارع أو السُعقيل؟ منازا م المراد المراد الكبير بيسهما في هذا الإستخدام ، فإن (may) تُستخدم للتميير عن هدت مُرجع سُرِلْهِ، يَسِن تُستَخِدُم (might) مع خَدْث إمكانية حدوثه ضعيعة؛

- I may go shopping.
- I probably will go shopping.
- = It is more likely that I will go shopping.
- 1 might go shopping.
- = It is unlikely that I will go shopping.

1. Request All

- Nay I make a comment, Sir?
- Might I go out for a minute, please?
- عيدًا ، الأدل / السماح لشحص بالقيام بشئ Giving Permission
- . You may leave early, Fady,
- Sara might have half-an-hour break.

4. Making Suggestions (only might) عنب الاترامات

- You might prefer to have a look at our menu.

الحظ أن صيفه النفي السائنة من (may not) هي (may not)

- Headache may not be the reason why he didn't go out with his friends. لاحظ أن سيغة النعي من (might not/mightn't) هي (might not/mightn't)
- Headache might not(mightn't) be the reason why he didn't go out with his friends.

may/might/could + have + p.p.

Possibility: past

تُستَخَمَّمُ الصِيفَةَ النَالِيةَ في التعبير عن أحتمالية/إمكائية أن شيء ما قد حدث في الماضي (استتناج بقرم على دليل ضعيف):

- -Idon't know where Leen was. She may/might/could have gone shopping. - لابط أن (could have + p.p.) تُستخدم هنا في صيعه الإثبات فقط.
- Hesham mightn't have remembered the time of the meeting.

 (That was possible)
- Hesham couldn't have remembered the time off the meeting.

 (That was impossible)
 - لاحظ أن could have + p.p.۱) لها استخدامين آخرين مُختلفين: النعير عن استناح ضعيف في الماصي بسمني أربعا يكون قد فعل):
- -Nada could have gone to bed. I am not sure.

أربعا تكون قد ذحت للغراش.)

* Nada may have gone to bed, I am not sure.

* Nada mi, ht have gone to bed. I am not sure.



و التعبير عن عدم قيام القاعل يشيء رغم أنه كان يستطيعه

- Mr Hossum could have travelled by train, but he preferred to take the bus, ركان يستطيع السفر باللطار لكنه لم يقمل.)

Siceny could flow blate

can / could / be able to + inf.

والمتغيم في الحالات العالية و

الصيم عن القدرة في المضارع :

- 1. Ability: Present
- الِيَاتِ) ... can + inf. (إليات)
- Ahmed can speak English.
- ــ. am/is/are able to + inf. الثبات ا

Salah is able to make a difference in tomorrow's match.

- _ can't (cannot) + inf. (تني)
- Ahmed can't speak French
- ... am not / isn't / aren't not able to + inf. (نني)
- Salah isn't able to piay tomorrow's match.
- هني) ... am / is / are unable to + inf. (نني)
- Salah is unable to play tomorrow's match.

رُسكن استبلنام (.could + inf) للتعبير عن القدرة في المطارح، لكنها تعني أن الفاعل لديد القرة على القيام بالفعل لكنه لا يفعل ذلك؛

You could do much more to help poor people in your town.

2. Ability: past

التعبير عن القارة في الماضي :

- __ could + inf. (ಪಟ್ಟ).
- Amir could fix his bike.
- ... was/were able to + inf. (جابات)
- Amer was able to fix his bike.
- couldn't (could not) + inf, (مارية)
- · Amir couldn't fix his bake,

Amir wasn't able to fix his bike.

 $_{2}$,, was / were unable to + inf. $(_{ij}ij)$

. Armr was unable to for his bike.

3. Ability future

(لعبير عن القدرة في النُستقيل:

ينيات) will/shall be able to + inf. (جيات)

. Yara wil, be able to pass the exam.

، ... won't/shan't be able to + inf. (ملك)

. Yara won't be able to pass the exam.

4. Giving Permission

بعطاء الإذن / السماح لشخص بالقيام بشئ

(إنبات) can + inf. (انبات)

. You can leave early, Fady. (You are allowed to leave early.)

- ... can't + inf. (نني)

You can't leave early, Fady (You aren't allowed to leave early)

Request

الطلب

Can/Could you help me understand this lesson, mum?

Making suggestions

تقديم الاقترامات

You can/could ask your teacher for help.

() house a line

- 🚺 لاحظ المبيغ البحقلة لجملة (must) :
- We most help our parents.
- · You mustn't be late for work.
- -Must you wear this red shirt?
- -When must I hand in the report?

اإليات

(نتي)

(مؤال ۽، وهل و)

(مرَّالُ بأداة استعهام)

🚺 تُستختم (must + inf.) للتعبير عن الالتوام الشخصي أو تذكير النفس يقوة بعمل شي مع (١١٠٠):

· We must hay a present for Ali's burthday.

-1 my parents to say that I'm going to be late.

ن يُستخدم (.must + inf.) لتوجيه الدعوة القرية (لشخص مقرّب):

- You must visit me at the weekend!
- · You all must come and have lunch with us.

ر (must + inf.) لإعطاء النصيحة الغرية (لشخص مترّب):

- You must stop smoking!
- You must brush your teeth before you go to bed.

- I must study hard before my exam.
- Tarek must be quick or be will be late.

- I must buy a present for my mother today.
- I must buy a present for my mother tomorrow

- I had to buy a present for my mother yesterday.

6 must not (mustret) and

♦ أستخدم (mustn't + inf.) للتعيير عن الالتزام الشخصي يعدم القيام يشي- :

- I mustn't forget to post that letter.

0 تُستِقَيْم (.mustn't + inf.) للتعيير عن النبع أو الشعريم أو عدم السماح يصل شيء :

- You musin't park here. It is not allowed.
- You mustn t touch the objects in the museum.

- You mustn't smoke!

- I musta't leave my keys inside the office again.

6) Have to y has to min!

: (have / has + to + inf.) لاحد الصبغ المختلال (have / has + to + inf.)

He/She/It + has to + inf.

. Sama has to pay the bills الغراتير on time

Ahmed doesn't have to get up early at weekends.

. Does Rodayna have to study history at school?

. When does Leen have to finish the report?

I/We/You/They + have to + inf.

. I have to pass the driving test to get a licence.

-They don't have to leave now.

. Do we have to arrive at school before seven?

- Why do you have to work so long hours?

(إثبات)

(مؤال بده هلء)

(مؤرريأة استقهاما

(إثبات)

انعى

(سؤال پا دهل د)

اسرال باداء استفهام)

🕡 تُستخدم (have / has + (o + inf.) للتمبير عن الإلزام الخارجي (ليس للفاعل اختبار آخر) ويشسل ذلك الإلزام الذي تغرمشه اللوائح وألقوأتين:

-I have to wear the school uniform.

Employees have to be at their desks before nine.

🕢 يمكن استخبام (.have / has + to + inf.) في المضارع والمستقبل:

I have to take my driving test today.

I have to take my driving test tomorrow

🕏 صيغة الماضي لـ (have to / has to / must + inf.) مي (have to / has to / must + inf.)

Rokaya had to return home early.

Ashraf didn't have to attend yesterday's meeting.

D_{id} Reem have to do any more exercises?

· Where d.d Ayman have to park his car?

(البات)

أشيا

(وسوال يدوهل)

أسؤال بأدأة استقهام)

🗿 لاحظ صيفة النمي في المضارع :

do not / does not + have to + inf.

-You haven't to leave now. (X)

· You don't have to leave now. (/)

Sama hasn't to get up early on Friday. (X)

Sama doesn't have to get up early on Friday. (/)



🛊 لاحظ صيفة التفي في الماطيء

did not + have to + inf. ...

- Estaa hadn't to do the shopping. (X)
- Estate Gidn't have to do the shopping. (

7 have has got to inte

- هذه الصيغة شائمة الإستخفام بدلا من (.have to / has to + inf) في الإنجليزية الريطانية :

He / She / It + has got to + inf.

He has got to attend today's lecture.

She hasn't got to take any medicines.

Has he got to take extra courses?

- When has she got to meet the manager?

I / We / You / They + have got to + inf.

- We have got to water the trees soon.

. They haven't got to work at weekends.

- Have we got to finish the project today?

- What have I got to do to be accepted for the job?

(اثبات)

التقي

اسزال پاچهل ۾)

اسؤال بأداة استغهام}

(البات)

انتى؛

(سؤال په دهل و)

(مؤال بأداة استقهام)

- لاحظ صيفة النفي :

haven't / hasn't + got to + lnf.

- You don't have got to leave now (X)
- You haven't got to leave now. (/)

' لاطل أن لا ترجد صيفة ماضي من (.have/ has + got to + inf):

- Esran had got to do the shopping. (X)
- Esraa had to do the shopping. (1)

meed / Hoods Town

أستخدم (,need + to + inf) للتميير عن الخريرة في المضارع والسبعتيل؛

He/She/Lt + needs to + inf.

. Amr needs to work hard at school to pass the exams.

(إنبات)

. Nada doesn't need to do the shopping.

انتيا

. Does Omar need to carry all these books to school?

(سزال با دهل ه)

. Why do you need to buy all these groceries?

(سرال پأواة استفهام)

I/We/You/They + need to + inf.

. We need to prepare a big lunch for our guests.

(زيرات)

. They don't need to pay any more money.

العيا

-Do I seed to go to the office every day?

(مؤال بالوهل)

- When do you need to travel to Aswam?

إسرال بأداة استعهاما

meedn'thing

- تستخم (.needn't + inf) للتعيير من مدم المتريزة في المضارع :

-Nada needn't do the shopping Her mum will do it.

* Nada doesn't need to do the shopping (Not needn't to ...)

"Nada doesn't have to do the shopping. (Not: needn't to ...)

Headn'thave p.p.

- تستختم (needn't have + p.p.) للتغيير عن قيام الفاعل يعمل شيء في الماسي رغم أن ذلك لم يكن طريبيًّا (القامل لم يكن يعرف أن ذلك غير ضريبي):

And the bought a newspaper. My grandpa had already bought one.

My bacle needs thave bought me sweets. I have a box in the fridge.

- تستخدم (didn't need / have to + inf.) للتعبير عن أن الفاعل لم يقم بالفعل لأزد كان

the was summy and warm, so I didn't need (have) to wear my jacket.

ملاحظات شامة Important Notes 🐧 يمكن التعبير هن الطرورة في المستقبل باستيندام: must / have to / has to / need to + inf. - will + have / need + (to + inf.) ... I must took after my baby sister tomorrow. Aya has to do her best at tomorrow's interview to get the job. = Aya will have to do her best at tomorrow s interview to get the job. و نيختم كل من (must) و (have / has to) للتميير عن الشريرة أو الإلزام ، ويمكن استخدام ليهما مكان الأخرى مع اختلاف المعنى: You must arrive at work on time. ني المثال السابق، تقهم أن المتحدث لديه سلطة الإلزام ويسكن أن يكون المدير أو صاحب الممل. You have to arrive at work on time. لى المثال السابق، تفهم أن المتحدث بتكلم عن الالتزام يقانون العمل وليس بالضرورة من يملك سلطة الإلزام. 🐧 تُستخم (.have / has to + inf) للعميير من الالتزام بالقاتري في البرانف السفتانة : You have to wear a helmet if you're going to ride your the motorbike. 🧛 تُستخلم (must) وليس (have / has to) في كتب القانون ركفلك التعليمات المكتوبة التي لوهدني أماكن العسلء Everyone must turn off mobile phones during duty hours. 🕻 العرق بين (mustn't / docsn't have to) و (don't / docsn't have امس أد غير مسموح لك أن تركن سيارتك هنا } - You mustn't park here. = You aren't allowed to park here. - You don't have (need) to park here. (من يمكنك ذلك إن أردت) عملانا ركن سيارتك هذا لكن يمكنك ذلك إن أردت = You have the choice to park here or not. : (needn't have + p.p.) و (didn't have to + inf.) (الْمَ أَشْتَرِ أَي فَاكِهِدُ لأَنْ دَلَكَ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَسْرِورِيًّا ﴾ - I d dn't have to buy any fruit.

المبكن حماديا أن أشتر ماكهة لكني اشتريت) I needn't have bought any fruit. و الكر علم استنشام (10) يعد (needn't) :

Sama doesn't need to get up carly.

≈ Sama necdn't get up early.

(EM)

(General Exercise) Continue ago F Age 7

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Getting Started

- 1. You behaved rudely with your friend; you have behaved yourself. a might b. must c. should ថ. shouldn't
- 2 You your composition; it is full of mistakes. (LAG) a must have revised b. should have revised
 - c shouldn't have revised. d, had to revise
- I regret arriving late; I on time. (LM. a, must have come
 - b. needn't have come c should have come d. had to come
- 4. You ... another mobile phone. The one you have is just fine. (LM) a must have revised.
 - b. should have bought c shouldn't have bought d. had to buy
- Speaking to native speakers a way of improving your fluency. It is a good idea to do this,
- a should be b. could be c should have been d might be
- It's probable that he won't come to the company today due to his illness; he cancel the meeting. tt.M.
- a. must b might c. should d. had to
- (LM) had to postpone b. shouldn't have postponed
- c. must postpone d. needn't have postponed 8. You your father yesterday, the problem was too serious for you
- to solve alone. (Proctice Ex. 1)
 - should consult b. should have consulted
 - c didn't have to consult d. shouldn't have consulted
- 9. You show your passport when you travel abroad.

b. must have

الموجح الورارة الثاني 1.7 biuoda s

c. have to

- 10. It began to rain and there were no taxis. At last I arrive home.
 - a was able to c wasn't able to d managed b. couldn't

d may

| _ | | 1 | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 11.1 walk hom a must | needn't have | f light to | d didn't have to try a different |
| 12. I'm bored at work. | My dad's advice | e is that I | ay a stociett |
| kind of job. | h masta't | c. will | d should |
| a. might | y manager v | Lend wor some mo | ney while read |
| a. might 13. You go to a needn't to | L James Brown III) | The last state of the last sta | |
| a needn't to | 1 Awber Park W | morrow. We have | en't decided yet. |
| | | | |
| a. might 15. At her first school | .she . 10 | wear a blue unito | TOTAL OF MANAGEMENT |
| . t | b. musk | C. Domin | Q. nas |
| a nazi 16 Dad said we | mo out for a | walk after dinner. | |
| | in the state of th | | d must |
| a have | D. Hicko | to tell them I'm a | oing to be late |
| 17. I really P | hone my parents | Milita man- | المرسم (17-44 (17-4) |
| home today. | | c. can | d. could |
| a need | b. must | | - empires |
| a necu 18. You take | that bus. There' | s another one in u | (140 क्रीक्षेत्र उनका शास्त्र सामग्रह्म |
| 247 27- | | | d don't need |
| a. don't have to | | c. can't | U 000 (noon |
| 19, Penguins are bin | Oth carrie | ly. | d should not |
| a could not | b. cannot | c may not | |
| 20.1 take ex | ara English lesso | ons. I'm fluent in i | il. |
| 2 | h house till | C. DECILL C | 4 |
| 21. They go | chomoing vester | rday because the s | hops were all closes. |
| a. shouldn't | b.can't | c couldn't | d mightn't |
| 22. In a hospital, on | | | |
| a. mustn't smok | c | h. needn't san | |
| c needn't have | smoked | d. doesn't hav | re to smoke |
| 23. Peter is a keen i | musician. He pla | sys the flute and h | e . Also play |
| the piano. | b.can | c was able to | d managed to |
| 24 You 211 | tve at work an h | our cariter tomon | ow. |
| a have got | | c. had to | d. have to |

| _ | | etr Vo | n should have saved |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------|
| | 38. The meal was for free today. Yo | u , 1013C 10 | F-F-40 _{FM} |
| | your money. | b. didn't have t | to pay |
| | a didn't need to pay | Yed 1'mbass. | |
| | c needn't have paid | d Hotor t | find a space for it is |
| | c needn't have paid 39. Oh, no! You all that me | at, Now, how can | |
| | the treezer | b needn't have | bought |
| | a didn't have to buy | a mustn't buy | |
| | c didn't need to buy | eion befor | e I go out. That's |
| | c didn't need to buy 40 I always take my father | 's permussion oo. | |
| | a family rule. | c. need | d, mustn't |
| | - 1. model CT | | |
| | 41 you make that poise? It | LEMINA IS STREET, 19-15. | d Might |
| | a. Can b. Could | C Must | - fr's an important |
| | a. Can b. Could. 42. At my sports club, everyone. | wear that shoc | S. It s an mayor |
| | rule. | | |
| | to the should | c can | d could |
| | 43. A: I failed my math class. B: It | was your fault. You | Ann io |
| | | | |
| | help you with your mate. a. could ask b. should ask | c. may ask | d, could have asked |
| | a, could ask b, about ask | hur user Pel | est dirty. |
| | 44. You can borrow my new jacket | out you 65 | d haven't to |
| | a have to b. mostn't | | d - abt of 50. |
| | 45. Rody isn't here right now but sh | | ound eight or so. |
| | a might be | b, can't be | |
| | c might have been | d, may have been | |
| | 46. A : Did you make your bed? | | |
| | R · No. I The houseker | eper did that. | |
| | to be a second of the design of the second or the second o | a chauldn't house | d, won't have |
| | | Il over the floor lik | e this again, Ahmen |
| | 47. You leave your clothes a | La barra te | d mustn'1 |
| | a. needn't b. don't have to | c, have to | II Indan |
| | 48. You . do more exercises. | It's up to you. | ID bear as |
| | a, have to b need to | c. musin't | d. don't need to |
| | 49 The lights are still on. Hoda | to turn them o | ff |
| | a. may forget | b. might have for | |
| | c, might forget | d. should forget | |
| | C, tingue totgot | A. WANTO TO BE. | |

d i needn't have taken an earlier train.

(۱ م ۱۲ مرم (۱ م ۲۱ مرم ۱ مرم ۱

Calding care of ourselves

58 "It is not necessary for you to offer help." This means b. you must offer help. a. you mustn't offer help. d you needn't offer help. you should offer help. 59 "You are not allowed to smoke here." This means h you don't have to smoke bea a. you mustn't smoke here. d a & c c you are obliged to smoke here. 60 "He unnecessarily bought some fruit." What does this mean? a. He had to buy some fruit. b He needn't have bought more fruit. He needn't buy more fruit. d. b & c 61 "I don't have to answer this question." This means a I haven't to answer this question. b. I needn't answer this question. c I haven't got to answer this question. d.b.&c 62. "She hasn't got to prepare lunch." What does this mean? b. She hadn't to prepare had She hasn't to prepare lunch. c She doesn't have to prepare lunch, d She has to prepare lunch. 63. "You can't break the law " This means .. b . you don't have to follow the 🖛 a. you have to break the law. d you don't have to break the inc. you have to follow the law. 64. "It was necessary for me to leave." I mean that b. I had to leave. a I had to stay. d I have to leave. I have to stay. 65. "Taking photos here is banned." This means b. you must take photos best. d you needn't take photos here a you mustn't take photos here. c. you can take photos here. 66. "It is important that I call mum." This means b. I had to call mum. I have to call mum. d I can call mum. I must call mum. 67 Which of the following is a strong invitation? B Would you attend my sister's wedding? b. Do you want my sister's wedding? Must you attend my sister's wedding? You must attend my sister's wedding.

Advented Beneder to the still begin

تاويه دمراب عله فان لماية الكتاب 🖣

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

- export facilities as an important businessman?
 - a. Do you have to

b. Have you got

c. Have you to

d. Do you have

- 2. I just remand you of the rules. You leave your mobile at the security room before you go in.
 - a must

b. have to

c have got

d mustn't

- Our professor gave us a list of books. I buy three books for this
 course.
 - a. must

b needn't

c have to

d, need to

- 4. wear that yellow tie? It's really ugly.
 - a. Must you b. Have you to c Do you have to d Need you to
- 5 , , wear that yellow tie as part of your work uniform?
 - a Must you b Needn't you c. Do you have to d. Need you not to
- 6. She _____ do all this work today because she can do it next morning.
 - a maratu',
- b. don't have to c. hasn't to

d. hasn't got to

| No. | An | الإجابة والتوضيح swer & Explanation |
|-----|----|---|
| 1 | a | - لا يوجد نمل في التصدر بعد النقط، لدلك (a) من الأصيار الصحيح قبل الاسم |
| 2. | Ь | (export facilities). - الزم خارجي يعرضه القانون وليس للقاعل اختيار |
| | Ė | - الزم حارجي بشراء الكتب بارخه (our professor) وليس للماعل احتيار. |
| 4. | 1 | - يبدر من السياق أن المتحدث لا يتكلم عن التزام فاترتى بالزى بدليل منه يقول (lt is ugly) مما يعنى أنه يتحق عن التزام شحصى. |
| 3. | £ | - هذا الحديث عن الالتزام بقانون العمل فتستخدم (Do you have to) لأن الإلزام خارحي |
| fi, | d | الحديث هنا عن علم الضرورة، والصيفة الأكثر دقة لاتعدام الضرورة هي (hasn't go to) ولا يمكن ستحدام (musin't) لأنها تفيد المتع أو التحريم وهو ما لا يتدن مع معنى الحملة. |



Part I

Shapter -

وهجرا الجرء خاص بالمشردات والتعديرات الرئيسية للقصة. لقرابة بص القصة المقررة وللمزيد ول المضدات النقوية والتدريبات نصاية الكناب



Key Vocabulary Adjournal Collocations

المعادلة المسالة المعادلة المعادلة المعادلة المعادلة

| angrily(adv) | بعضيه | proof(n) | بليل - أرمان |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| badly(adv) | بشكل سئ | property(n) | ينزات |
| benefactor(n) | مترزم/ فعبلن | quietly(adv) | - |
| expectations(n) | | stowly(adv) | aple. |
| from now on | عن الآن تصاعباً | strangely(adv) | بىي يىكال غريب |
| hammer(n) | | suspect(ed) (v) | پتيه في – پشك |
| bousehold(n) | | to be worth the | ستعن ما يُعل من جهد |
| immediately(adv) | | effort | 4.6.4.0 |
| my heart is set on | | upset(adj) | أوعع |
| privately(adv) | · · | 4 | £1 |

2- Definitions Change

البد من قراءة التعريفات التالية جيدًا. قهى دوضح امتدان،



benefactor(n)

منيز م/ مُصَنَق

expectations(n)

أملاء - تطلعات

from now on

من الآن كِساعِياً

hammer(n)

280

my beart is set on

عازم - تصلم

proof(n)

- a person who gives someone money to belp them improve their life
- feelings that good things will happen
- an action that starts at a specific point in time and continues into the future
- a lool with a heavy piece of metal at the end of a long handle متبص
- when you really want something or want to do something
- an object or some information that shows something is true دليل - يُرهان

| property(n) عقارات / أملاك property(n) عقارات / gaspect(ed) (v) | - a building that belongs to you - to think that something is probably true, especially something bad |
|---|--|
| to be worth the effort | - something that is useful or good but difficult |
| rpsel(adj) gesió | unhappy and worried because of something unpleasant غیر سار or disappointing نخب |

Exercise | OfAVocabulany

| O Choose the correc | t answer from a | , b , c or d: | | |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| The Visite man | wasn't set free sin | ce he had no | that he wa | IS |
| innocent. | | | | (LM) |
| a removal | b. disapproval | c. proof | d roof | |
| 2. An anonymous | | n thousand pound | | |
| charity. | , | | | (LM) |
| a factor | h benefactor | c, malefactor | d. tractor | |
| 1 One hauste mans | all on spe | nding the weeker | d in the count | ry. |
| noted may broother | broke his leg and | we had to postpo | ne the trip. | (LM) |
| a, left | b. prepared | e. set | d, sal | |
| A A The A | all along, he was | not a real busine | ssman; he turn | ed |
| out to be a crook | | there is a series of | | (LM) |
| OUR DO DE IL CTODIE | ь, mvented | e respected | d suspected | |
| 5 Museuminus 311 | ave a lot of prope | es in the future. | Property is sur | nilar 💮 |
| | | | | |
| to meaning to | b. impressions | - anctessin65 | d, suggestion | n\$ |
| a. inventions | b. impressions | C. Pusacasione | computer. | |
| o. A growing numb | er of households | WAS BY INTER ONE | Eq. P. | (LM) |
| Households here | | | | |
| 2. the big building | gs in a certain cit) | | | |
| o the people who | live together in (| Die Ponec | | |
| the offices in a | company | | | |
| " the desks maid | e one room | | wou must | do |
| " My dad said, "Fr | e one room om this moment is soon as you fin | and into the tur | The underlined | part |
| The GOMESTA | s soon as you fin | ish your lunch". | Tile min- | (LM) |
| -10 | | | WOTTOW | |
| - 41000 formarine | 00 | b. starting from | epitona Y | |
| c thom now on | arad | d. starting from | Jesie | 325 |
| *** | | | | 324 |

8. A picture is worth a thousand words. This means that (L)

b you should be silent a you shouldn't be talkative

d it's better to tell than to show c it's better to show than to tell

are feelings that good things will happen.

d Properties 2 Expectations b Hammers c. Proofs

10. A/An ... Is a tool with a heavy piece of metal at the end of a long handle.

a expectation b hammer

c proof

d injury



المعارات الخاصة بالوحدة تم شرحها وتبوعة بالتحريبات في مندق (Master your skills) عل وحدة على حدة.



Translation

① Choose the best Arabic translation :

1. Burnout is a mental problem that affects more people today. Therefore, we must take some test to get rid of burnout, which affects the accuracy (EM of the work we do.

الإرهاق مشكلة وهنية تؤثر على المريد من العمل اليوم، لذلك يجب أخد قسطاً من الراحه للتُحلُّس مَنَ الْإِرْمَاقُ النِّنِّي بَرِّتُم عَلَى دَقَةَ الْعَمَلُ الَّذِي تَقُومَ بِهُ.

م الإرماق مشكلة دعتية تؤثر على المريد من الناس اليوم، لذلك يجب أخد قسطاً من الراحة لضطُّع مَنْ الْإِرْهَاقُ الْفِي يُؤْثُرُ عَلَى كَنِينَةُ الْعَمَلُ الْثُنِي نَقُومُ بِهُ-

مُ الإرماق مشكلة ذهنية تؤثر على العريد من التاس اليوم، لذلك يجب أحد قسطاً من الراحد للتسليم مزالإرماق الدي يؤثر على دقة العسل الذي تقوم به.

الإرهاق مشكلة وهنية تؤثر على المزيد من الباس اليوم، لذلك يجب أحدُ قسطاً من الراحة لتقابل أأرانى النمل بؤلو على دقية العسل ألىلى تقوم يسه.

2 Stress and anxiety are common experiences for most people, in fact, 70°s of adults say than 5-1. of adults say they feel stress or anxiety daily.

التوم والقاق من التجاوب الشائمة لمعظم التاس، ففي الواقع يقول ٧٠/ من البالفيس أنهم بشعردة بالرد أرابات عالتوثو أو القلق.

. التوار والثاني من التجارب الشائعة المعظم الناس، ففي الواقع يقول ٧٠٪ من البالغين أنهم يشعرون بالتوز والتان بالنوتر وللقلق يوميا

المعرف المنافق عرب المسائمة المعطم الناس، ففي الراقع يقول - ٧٠ من البالمين أنهم يشعرون النائر الدائن من البالمين أنهم يشعرون النائر الدائن من البالمين أنهم يشعرون النائر الدائن النائد الدائم المنافع ال النوتر الخلق عدميًا .

- الترتر والقاق من التجارب الشائكة لمعظم الناس، ففي الواقع يقول ٧٠/ من المراهلين أنهم بشعرون بالتوتر أو القلق برميًا
- I should have done my best when it was not so late, but it is no use crying over spilt milk.
- · يجِبِ أن أبدل نصاري جهدي عندما لم يكن الوقت متأخرًا، لكن لا فائدة من البكاء على اللبر المسكوب
 - ب كان يجب أن أيتل قصاري حهدي هي الوقت الساسب؛ فكن لا قائدة من البكاء على البين المسكوب
 - حاكن يحب أن تُبتل الأنصل في الرقت الساسياء لكن لا قائدة من البكاء على البن السبكوب.
 - كان يجب أن أيدل أدبى جهدي في الوقت المناسب؛ لكن لا فائدة من البكاء على اللبن المسكرب.
- It might seem contradictory, but putting physical stress on your body through exercise can relieve mental stress.

قد يهدو الأمر متناقصًا ، لكن ممارسة الضعط البدني على جمعك من حلال ممارسة الرياضه بمكن أنَّ يجيب الصعط التعلين.

- ب يبدر الأمر متناقضًا، لكن ممارسه الصغط البدي على جسدك من خلال ممارسة الرياضة يمكن أن يعقف الصغط النقسي.
- حادثه يبدر الأمر مساقصًا ، لكن ممارسة الدوتر البدني على جسدك من خلال ممارسة الرياضة يمكن أن يعظم الصحط النفسي
- يعو الأمر مساقمًا ، لذلك ممارحة التشغط البدئي على جسمك من خلال ممارحة الرياضة يمكن أن يخف الصحط النصي.

(2) Choose the best English translation:

- الحرمان البيتي هو غياب الظروف البيتية التي تُحمَّر التطور الفكري والسلوكي، وغالباً ما يرتبط الموطان البيتي بالفُرْلة الاجتماعية ربكون شديداً لدجه أنه قد يُسبَّب بعض الأمراض النفسية.
- Environmental deprivation is the result of environmental conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with social isolation and may be so severe that it causes social problems.
- Environmental deprivation is the absence of emotional conditions that simulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with economic isolation and may be so severe that it causes harmful diseases.
- that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often illnesses.

d Environmental deprivation is the presence of social conditions that stimulate intellectual and behavioural development. It is often associated with social isolation and is so severe that it causes mental illnesses.

. قد تتأثر صحتك النفسية بشدة كتنيجة مباشرة الإتهاك في العمل دون الحصول على قدر كال من واحة.

- Your mental health may be severely affected as a direct result of being overworked without getting enough rest.
- b Your mental health might be severely affected as a direct result of being overworked without getting enough rest.
- Your mental health will be severely affected as a direct result of being overworked without getting enough rest.

da&b

" بد الإجهاد الشديد الذي يتعرض له طلاب المدارس الثانوية يُمكن أن يترك أثراً سيناً على صحبهم التعبية

- a. The extreme stress that high school students are exposed to has a bad effect on their mental health.
- b The extreme stress that high school students are exposed to have a bad effect on their mental health.
- The extreme stress that high school students are exposed to might have a bad effect on their mental health.
- d. The extreme stress that high school students are exposed to can be hall a bad effect on their mental health.

· لقد كان بمقدردي أن أسافر بالطائرة من أسوان إلي القاهرة، لكنتي فعشلت السعر بالقطار

- a. I could have travelled by plane from Aswan to Cairo, but I preferred to travel by train.
- b. I should have travelled by plane from Aswan to Cairo, but I preferred to travel by train.
- c. I must have travelled by plane from Aswan to Cairo, but I preferred to travel by train.
- d. I can't have travelled by plane from Aswan to Cairo, but I preferred to travel by train.

1 Castron O Apply Cree

التدريب على أسئلة ختياري MRC خ جنك فلسانة

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Working for several hours without a break is something
 - a exhausted

b stressful

c stressed

d frustrated



- a. consider
- b. scold
- c. improve

d clear off

- 3 In this hotel, rooms are available in five price
 - a, burnouts
- b. managements c messages

d. categories

- 4. To is to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy.
 - a. pout
- b. frown
- c. scold

d. suppose

- 5. Taking a rest will make you good,
 - a follow
- b. feel
- c try

d cause

- - a made ... better b. enhanced
- c a&b

d got better

- 7 She was about her safety when her car broke down on a dark wea of the mad.
 - a anxious
- b external
- c positive

d negative

- 8. "Your influence on your children is clear". The word 'influence' in this tentence is a/an
 - a. verb
- b noun
- e adjectivo

d adverb

- 9 Outside prison, criminals are control.
 - L out
- b. out of
- c in

d under

- 10 Tom doesn't feel good, I think he a doctor.
 - a should see
- b. might see
- e can't see

d couldn't see

- 11. You to get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.
 - anna c
- b need
- c could

d had to

- 12 The doctor
- ... get here as soon as he can.

b. didn't have to c. must

d mustn't

329

13 If you are an employee, you before leaving work.

get your employer's permission

a have to

b had to

c must d mustn's

14 He went by bus but he .

in his car.

h could have gone

a, could go c must have gone

d needn't have to go

15. You have to pay a fine You so fast.

a, mustn't have driven

b, needn't drive

c. don't have to drive

d shouldn't have driven

16. Ahmed, let's

. that film. It is boring.

c, not watch

d. watching

a, watch

b, to watch

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Everyone has one hobby or another. Of all hobbies, I do believe that reading is the simplest and most useful. How can we increase the benefit of reading and make it easier?

I think that we should start a book club for secondary and university students in our town. We could read both Arabic and English books. We could have meetings every week or two in the summer, and once a morn during the school year.

Here are the reasons for which I think we should have book clubs. First, if we have a book club, it will encourage us to read more It is known that if people read a lot, they write better. So, this will help us in two ways. Secondly, we will develop some responsibility if we take turns leading the discussion at meetings. The leader will have to read the best carefully Thirdly, discussing books will help us to overcome any shyness Everyone will have to say something.

Reading good books will be a better way to use our time than playing computer games or reading comic books. Don't you agree with me"

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 17. The best title for this passage is
 - a. Ments of Joining Book Clubs
 - b Reading Becomes Useless
 - Disadvantages of joining book clubs
 - d. People are no longer interested in reading

- 18. What psychological effect does membership in book clubs have? a It belps members to get over their shyness.
 - b It helps to decrease leadership responsibilities.
 - c it helps members to write better.
 - d. It helps people to be lonely
- 19. According to the passage, the word "overcome" means
 - a. surrender
- b. give up
- c. defeat
- 20. After reading the passage, what type of books does the writer think ess useful?
 - Science books

Adventure books

Ection books

- d. Comic books
- 21. What happens if people read a lot?
 - a. They join book clubs.
- b. They learn to write better.
- c. They can't lead a discussion.
- d. They are very shy.
- 22. The writer thinks that
 - book clubs encourage reading.
 - b. book clubs distribute books.
 - readers should read books only
 - readers should not make discussions
- is a good way for spending time.
 - a. Reading
- b. Fighting
- c. Disagreement d. Meetings
- 24. The first paragraph deals with
 - the importance of book clubs
 - b. the benefits of reading alone
 - c many hobbies are better than reading.
 - the advantages of reading
- C Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

I am one of those people who are not for spending too much of our money on the study of space. I don't mean that we should stop studying space, of course, I only want to direct some of the much money spent on space research to studying other fields and places that I think are much more important and profitable.

We spend billions of dollars to study the sun and distant stars. We should Hop thus and study the oceans instead. They cover nearly 70% of the earth.

CS CamScanner

Oceanography is more important than space science. It researches processes that directly affect our lives. For example, we release tonnes of waste into the oceans every year.

Oceanographers, who specialise in various fields, can tell us the results of pollution on marine life, on the chemistry of the seas and on the currents (movement of water) that affect climate.

We know that in different parts of the seas, distinctive forms of life. have evolved. There are even living things that do not depend on the sun for energy! Maybe we can learn something useful by studying them There are vast areas of the oceans, especially in the deepest water, that are unexplored. This is where we should be researching, not the start.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 25. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - Studying space is a waste of time
 - Studying oceans and seas is more useful than studying space.
 - Studying deep seas is useful.
 - Saving money is necessary.
- 26 If we study oceans,
 - a. we may explore more about marine life
 - b. we may pollute the environments
 - c. they can be distinctive
 - d. they can be unprofitable
- 27. Which areas of seas and oceans do you think are impossible to such
 - n. Shallow areas b. Remote areas c. Challenger deep d Warm wat
- 28. Oceanography researches
 - a processes that directly affect our life
 - b. chemistry of stars
 - c. stars and deepwater
 - d. processes that do not affect our life
- 29. It can be inferred from the writer's words that ...
 - a much money is spent on the study of oceans and seas.

 - c. studying space is more important than the study of marine life.

 d we should marine
 - d we should spend more money on studying oceans and sens.

- 30. Which of the following sentences is the writer's comparative point?
 a. Studying oceans is more profitable than studying space.
 - b. Studying oceans is as important as studying space.
 - C. Studying space is more profitable than studying oceans.
 - d. Studying space is as important as studying any stars.
- 31. The last paragraph deals with .
 - a, different marine lives
- b exploring space is useless
- c. studying oceanography
- d. saving money to explore the space
- 32. According to the passage,
 - a the writer supports exploring space because of its great benefits.
 - b oceanography is the solution for all people's problems on earth.
 - c, the writer doesn't refuse exploring space completely.
 - d exploring space provides much money for humanity to explore oceans.

hoose the best Arabic translation :

- 33. We live in the age of the Internet where information travels round the world in seconds, and is available to people in more countries than ever before. This has made our lives easier and faster.
 - بعن معيش في عصر المكتولوجيا حيث تبتقل المعلومات حول مصر في ثوان وبتم إناحتها للاشخاص في بلدان أكثر من أي وقت مصى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.
 - ل معن تعيش في عصر الانترنت حيث تنتقل المعلومات حول العالم في ثوان وبتم إناحتها للاندعاس في بلدان أكثر من أي وقت مصى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.
 - م تحل بعيش في عصر العضاء حيث تنتقل المعلومات بواسطه الأقمار الصناعية في ثوال ويتم إتاحتها للأشعاص في يلنان أكثر من أي وقت مصى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل واسرع. • بحن بعيش في عصر الإنترمت حيث تنتقل المعلومات حول العالم في ثوان ويتم إناحتها مجاناً
 - للأشحاص في بلدان أعظم من أي وقت مضى، الأمر الذي جعل حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.
- 34. There are a lot of jobs that can be done online. These jobs vary according to the tasks required and suit a lot of people who are currently unemployed.

 (Practice Ex. 1)
 - هناف التليل من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت، وتختلف هذه الوظائف وقفاً للمهام التي يتظلمها العمل، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكنيس عبر الأشخاص الدين ليس هيهم وظائف للقيام بها.
 - ب ضاف الكتير من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عهر الإنترسة، وتختلف هذه الوظائف وقفاً الرائب الذي يُدعع ليك، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وطائف في الوقت الحالي.
 - م عناك الكثير من الرفائف التي يمكنك قبرلها عبر الإنترسة، وتختلف هذه الوفائف وقفاً للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشي- الذي يناسب الكثير من الشباب الدين تركواً وفائلهم

يناك الكثير من الوظائف التي تبحث عنها عبر الإنترنت، وتنفيلف عنه الوطائف وقفاً للمهام بيان المعامل معها، وهو الشيء الذي قد لا يناسب الكثيم من الأشخاص الذين لبس

Choose the best English translation:

١٢ لا تشمل مصلك بانتقاد الأخرين بدون موضوعية، كن إيجابياً واعسل بجد، ونقبل الأحر، قالا أحد بدون يرب، والنهم أن تتعلم من أخطائنا. Praence Ex 11

- a Do not concern yourself with criticizing others with objectivity. Be positive, work hard and respect others. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.
- b Do not concern yourself with attacking others without objectivity Be positive, work hard and agree with the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.
- c Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without creativity Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and te important thing is for us to teach from our mistakes.
- d Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without objectivity Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

" تهدورارة التربية والنعليم بتنعية مهارات الطلاب وتعزيز روح الابتكار لديهم ليكربوا قادرين على مواكبة النف العلس في كل أنجاء العالم ويساهبوا في مشروعات التنفية في بلدهم. (Pructice Ex. 1)

- a The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' innovator and enhancing their skills so that they can keep pace with scientific research all over the world and contribute to development projects in the country.
- b The Ministry of Education is interested in developing student's skills and enhancing their innovative projects so that they can keep peace will scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
- c. The Ministry of Culture is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with telentific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
- d The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their partial interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development plant in their country.

| - Choose the corr | ect answer fr | oma,b, | c or d: |
|-------------------|---------------|--------|---------|
|-------------------|---------------|--------|---------|

- 37. Which of the following can be used in a formal email? (LM)

 Bye b Dear friend c Yours sincerely d Love from
- 38. Which of the following can end an essay about the merits of changing career?
 - a Moreover, changing career could enable you to make more money regardless of the experience you can acquire.
 - b In conclusion, changing career is very important, as you can acquire a lot of various experiences in different fields.
 - c. To start with, changing career isn't a good decision to make, since it has a lot of disadvantages and there are many different obstacles that you will face.
 - d. In short, changing career could be a waste of time if you don't have the required skills to occupy another post.
- 39 Which of the following is part of an essay about the changes you have experienced in your life?

 (LM)
 - E For some people, changing career direction could be a risk, so they prefer sticking to one career throughout their lives
 - b. Lack of work experience could be a major obstacle when applying for a new job.
 - c. Personally, I have a lot of experience due to the various situations I have been through in life.
 - d In conclusion, personal skills are highly recommended to occupy certain posts.
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
 - a. I won't tell you now however, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday
 - h. I wont tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
 - c I won't tell you now However all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
 - d. I won't tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.

Answers of Test on unit 4

٠٠ (أليولي) بـــالكا الم

معال الدائرة المعابلة تمامًا للإحدة الصحيحة إذا طلب الدائرة أمام الإعدية السطأ النطب عليها بشكل واصح ثم طبل العائرة المقابلة للإعابة الصحيحة.

| | | | | | | | - |
|---------------------|------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|----------|----------|
| 1.(a) | (b) | (c) | (I) | 21.(a) | (b) | Co, | ব |
| 2. a | (h) | © | (d) | 22.(2) | (b) | Co | 6 |
| 3. a | b | © | (d) | 23. a | (b) | (0) | 4 |
| 4. (a) | (b) | © | d | 24. a | (b) | C, | ą |
| 5. a | (b) | © | d | 25. a | (b) | (c) | É |
| 6. 3 | b | © | d | 26. a | (b) | © | É |
| 7. ② | (b) | © | (b) | 27. a | (b) | © | ĝ |
| 8. 3 | (b) | © | (d) | 28. a | (b) | © | đ |
| 9. a | (b) | (c) | (d) | 29. a | (b) | © | <u>.</u> |
| 10. a | (b) | © | (d) | 30. a | (b) | 3, | , to |
| 11.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 31. a | (b) | (3) | 2. |
| 12. (a) | (b) | © | d | 32. a | (b) | 157 | ν |
| 13. a | (b) | © | d | 33. 🕒 | (2) | 9 | |
| 14. (a _j | (b) | (c) | d | 34. 🖎 | (-) | رب | |
| 15. (a) | (b) | (c) | d | 35. a | (b) | 0 | J |
| 16.(a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | 36.(a) | (b) | e. | J |
| 17. (a) | (b) | (1) | d | 37.(a) | b | (3) | Í |
| 18. a | (b) | © | (6) | 38. (a) | (b) | (c) | اً د |
| 19.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | 39.(a) | (b) | (c) | â |
| 20. (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | 40.3 | (b) | @ | j |

General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 4



| 1. Finish the following dialogue: | السلة |
|--|-----------------------|
| Omar is talking with Bill about his visit to Egypt. | |
| Omar: Hello, Bill. (1) | |
| Bill : Hello, Omar. Yes, I do enjoy it so much. | |
| Ommr: (2) ? | |
| Bill: The Egyptian Museum, The Pyramids, Cairo Tow | ver |
| Omar: (3)? | |
| Bill: I liked it very much. The Egyptian dishes are delaway, what is Kosharı made of? | cious. By the |
| Omar: (4) | |
| 2. Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) w | rords on : |
| "How to avoid burnout" | |
| J. Translate into Arabic : | |
| It is no longer true that learning stops as we all need to a skills in this ever-changing world. | acquire new |
| 4. Translate Into English: | |
| ى أن تنبي مهاراتك باسبرار فتيقي مطاريًا في سرق العمل. | - لقد أصبح من الصرور: |
| 5. Answer the following question: (Islamic Selections) • Why did the Muslim immigrants have to leave Mecca? | الشؤهر ادباس ۲۰۰۲ |



المالية المالية المالية المحدود





ئطبيش النجأج الإفاعلان Jec.



By: Sawsan Kamel

The huldrice of Work

Learning Outcomes :

Reading:

Text messages between a student and an IT Support worker

O Writing :

A letter of application for a job; An email assung for charification about study tips

O Listening:

A producest about the future of work

58 pages 52 61 WB pages 32 37

O Speaking :

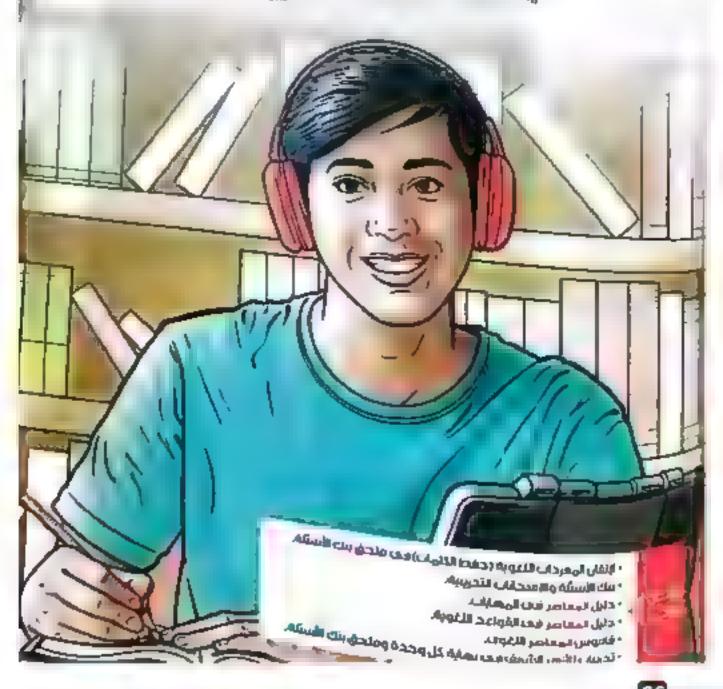
A discussion about new ways of studying

O Language :

Verb patterns with the gerund and infinitive Phrasal verbs

O Life skille :

Problem solving





Part I

Vocabulary

الألير مدى القالك للمفردات الرئيسية في كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية



14 Key-Vecabulary Transfil Chaptell

| catch up(phr v) | | IT= information | تكولوجها المعلومات |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| catch up with your | تلحق بمنتك | technology(n) | |
| wack | | mute(d) (v/adj) | بكتم/يُعثث - صامت |
| mstall(ed) (v) | يُنْتُ لِيُعْبِ (يرنامج) | mute the | يكتم الميكروقون |
| install software | يتصب يرتامج | microphone | |
| poin(ed) (v) | يتطم إلي | switch(ed) (n/v) | مُقتاح تشغيل - يُبدُّلُ |
| join a virtual | يتضم لإجتماع | switch on(phr. v) | يشعل |
| peching | اقتراصي | switch off(phr. v) | يُوقِف/يُطَفئ |
| leave - left(v) | يغادر أيتراف | turn up(phr. v) | رقع (العورت مثلًا) |
| eave a virtual | | turn down(phr. v) | يُخفض (الصوت) – يرمض |
| meeting | اقتراضي | share(d) (v/a) | يُشارِك - مشاركة - |
| look into(phr. V) | يتحقّل من - يُحقّق عي | | سيب/جبة |
| bok into possibilities | يبحث عن امكانية | share a screen | بشارك شاشة |

المفردات الفوية باللون الأحس هي الوفردات اللكار أهمية.



24 Important/Vocabulary

| adapting(n) advent(n) igneralization(n) ancestors(n) application(n) apply(sed) (v) brainstorming(n) check(ed) (v) clanfication(n) |
|---|

339



| 5 | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | وعيل عمل | predictable(adj) | 4 hours |
| colleague(n) | - Carlette | prediction(n) | 2 |
| conclude(d) (v) | ئىكالىۋ چى _{اغى} ۋ | range(n) | Jones |
| conference call(n) | العمال د هاري: العمال د هاري: | reliable (ad)) | To the state of |
| connection(n) | نتيجة | remain(ed) (v) | Jh. |
| consequence(n) | | repetitive(ad)) | - July - July - |
| contact(ed) (v/n) | بعصل به ۱۰ اتصال/ تواصل | replace(d) (v) | Jose Jay 25th |
| dehate(n) | مناظرة/نتاش | respond(ed) (v) | The state of |
| decade(n) | عقد (۱ سرات) | responsibility(n) | houghting |
| decline(n) | الخفاض | risk(ed) (v/n) | A Seline |
| decline(d) (v) | يلجلس - ينهار | schedule(n) | |
| decrease(n) | النطقاطو | self-service(n) | The State of |
| definitely(adv) | من المزكد | _ | بالمدهاي والداء يعقي |
| delay(ed) (n/v) | ناجير - يؤخر | software(n) | See . |
| destroy(ed) (v) | يُعمَّر | solution(n) | |
| documentin | رليقة | space(n) | يكن - مساحة - قراع |
| efficient ad | كنبء | strange (adj) | - ,4 |
| | يظهر/بيرز | study(n) | برنية - يحث |
| emergerd) (v) | مُوفِّف | substitute(d) (v) | - |
| ema evecia | مُنتدى | sun(ed) (v) | حب شُلُع ل |
| forum: n | على مستري عالمي | support(ed) (n/v) | يت - يبعم |
| g that's adv | سماعات الرأس | technical(adj) | غی میں |
| headphones.n | الرعاية الصعية | trend(n) | يقارعه |
| health care(n) | | typical(adj) | -2.5 |
| increasingly(adv) | يشكل متزايد | user-friendly(adj) | جاز الإستحدام |
| independently (adv) | بإستقلالية | | سجة إصعار |
| instant (adj) | غوري – لحظي | | التواضي |
| interpersonal(adj) | بين الأشخاص - تفاعلي | | المغاز – والمئة |
| interviewee/n, | ضيف المرار/ الشماور | welfare(n) | |
| | | | |

Guid Befinktions Cantalyno

| cutch up with(phr. v) پراکب/بسایر | and reach the same standard بنسس as other people in your class, group etc. |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| | |
| يقمق ١- | front of you by going faster |
| install(ed) (v) بِنَيْنَ لِيُعْبِ | to add new software to a computer so that II is |
| | ready to be used |

| IT's information (echnology(n) تكترلوجيا المعلومات | and equipment for storing مثلثان information and making it available |
|--|---|
| join(ed) (v) انمم إلى | to begin to take part m مشرك في an activity that other people are involved in |
| look into (phr. v) بيحث عن/ني – بُعلَن مي | to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime etc. in order to solve it |
| mule(d)(v/adj) یکتم/یصنت - صاحت | to make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely |
| يثنارك (v) skarc(d) (v) | to have or use something with other people |
| gwitch off(phr. v) بُرِفِت/پُشن | to turn off a machine, light, radio etc. using a switch class |
| switch on(phr. v) بُشتُن | to turn on a machine, light, radio etc using a switch |
| tern down(phr. v) يُحمُض (المرت/العرارة) | to turn the switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces less heat, sound etc. |
| turn up(phr. v) يرفع اللسرت / المرارة) | to turn a switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces more heat, sound etc. |

Exercise Or (Occiding)

• Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

b. guit

Key vocabulary

a. download

| l.I had to | my mobile duri | ing the meeting, so o | to one would hear it |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| while it rang. | | | (LM) |
| # mute | b. meet | c turn on | d. turn off |
| 2.I got a plumber | to , the n | ew washing machin | e (LM) |
| 4. instill | b. install | c. join | d. communicate |
| 3 The sound was | terribly loud, so | I asked her to turn | t (LM) |
| a. out | b. down | c.up | d on |
| 4. About 500 new | members | El-Moasser page | on Facebook every |
| day. | | | |

c. join

341

d. share

| 5 "Use this switch | to turn the machin | ne on". In this sent | ence, 'switch' is |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| a/an | b. 1 | c adverb | d adjective |
| a noun | p verp | | |
| 6. Give me some to | me to poss | Pipie 20(filtions to d | d decline |
| a plug m | b. look into | c ociay | |
| 7 It would be very | difficult to | of you missed tw | |
| a catch up | b catch up with | c contact | d decline |
| 8. It would be very | | your school work | k if you missed |
| two weeks of sol | bool b. catch up with | c contact | d decline |
| 9 before y | ou go to bed. | | |
| a. Turn the TV tr | | b Switch the TV | off |
| c Switch on the | | d b&c | |
| 10 I can ha | urdly hear you. | | |
| a Turn the TV o | | b Switch the TV | on . |
| c Switch on the | | d Turn down the | · TV |
| 11 We should alway word 'share' here | | a share in making | decision The |
| a nonu | b. verb | c adverb | d adjective |
| 12 I can ha | rdly hear what is l | being said by the | guests of my |
| favounte progran | nme. | | |
| a Turn the TV up | | b. Switch the TV | off |
| c Switch on the T | | d Turn down the | TV |
| 13. You can't have ac | cess to your Face | book account on | vour mobile unless |
| | ebook application | | |
| a respond | b. appty | c iostall | d mute |
| 2 Important Vocabular | Y | | |
| 14 You can join the | . meeting | by clicking on th | e link I sent you |
| a false | b. virtual | c offline | d factual |
| 15. The internet online tasks easily | | in the office, so y | ou can do all your |
| | b connection | c joining | d separation |

 If you can't download the new application. your internet connection. (LM) a check b shake cancel d agree 7 My friend's health has since he started smoking. ILM: a decided h improved increased d declined 18 Can you think of a to the problem of noise in our city? (LM) b solution a link c fact d result 19 An officient should be promoted to motivate them to achieve more success. (LM) a unemployment b employment c employer d employee 20. Your ID is an important that you can't do without. منتعتى عبيه b IT A VETSION c document d application 21 Don't expect to get a/an response. I will take my time to decide. b virtual c technical a. instant d interpersonal 22. Parents are responsible for the of their children. a forum b space c welfare d interview 23 With this amount of experience, skills and qualifications, you are really . . to the job a downloaded b suited c joined d shared the printer cable into one of the USB ports of my laptop b installed c destroyed d shared i plugged "My mother calls me twice a day to make sure I'm all right". Here. "calls" is a/an b verb c adverb d adjective 1 hours advertised on El-Moasser 26. I am going to apply for a lecturer Website. a conference b clarification c possibility d position أصلية bought a genuine أصلية of Windows II. d application d. Version b IT c document 28 The product delivery has been. because of drivers' strike إمراب. # plugged in b looked into c delayed d declined

| 29. The officer | his life to resci | ue the kidnapped | child, |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| a caught up | The second records | hic contacted | d risked |
| 30. The point still n | | Not all students | have understood |
| a conference | b clarification | c possibility | d position |
| 31 My headache | | | |
| a responds | b. applies | | d mutes |
| 32.1 don't expect h | | | |
| a plug in | b. look into | c delay | d. decline |
| 33, I run an online | | s language learne | |
| a. forum | | c welfare | |
| 34. Teamwork need | - | | _ |
| | hip with other teat | | The same of the sa |
| a nostant | b virtual | c technical | d miemenowi |
| 35 I intend to atten | d the medical | | |
| | b clarification | | |
| 36. "I was busy mes | | | - |
| utterance is a/an | | IS . THE WORL II | resouting in tile |
| a note | b verb | c adverb | d adjective |
| | | | o anjour |
| 37. Stress may | b. install | | d chose |
| | | | |
| 38. Mental health pa | | | |
| | b consequence | | |
| 39. To . this 2 | 00-gigabyte file qu | ickly, you need a | i fast interect |
| connection. | | | |
| | b sant | | |
| 40. When the noun | means a | formal request for | or something such |
| as a job, it can't | be replaced with " | 'app" | |
| a version | b. position | c document | d application |
| 41. Give children th | eir own to | choose and deci | de. |
| a forum | b. space | C welfare | d interviewer |

If Give me an objective solution that can easily be a responded c installed d muted B. I was visited by three of my ... when I was till b, consequences c, softwares a colleagues d studies at last ... me if something goes wrong, b catch up with c. contact a catch up d decline 45. You can get technical support on our website". "Support' is used here 25 2/4ft b. verb c. adverb p. count d. adjective 46. They are looking into the of starting a new branch of the bank bere in our town. a conference b clarification c possibility d position If Make sure that the fould speakers are a plugged in b. looked into c delayed d declined Definitions : 4. To is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. off using a switch, switch .. on b. switch ... off c look into d. set off 49. To is to begin to take part in an activity that other people are involved in. c. share llatzaı b b mute 1. join 50. To is to come from behind and reach someone in front of you by going faster. b switch. off c look into d, catch up with a switch ... on 5) To is to make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely. d. install c. share A NOUT b. mute 22. To _____ is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. on using a switch. d. depend on i witch . . on b. switch . . off c. look into ¹³ To is to have or use something with other people. d. install a. join c. share b mute St. To is to turn a switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. to that it produces more heat, sound etc. c. switch .. off d turn ... down switch ... on b. turn ... up



55 To ... is to turn the switch on a machine such as an oven, radio except that it produces less heat, sound etc.

p. switch ... on b turn .. up c. switch .. off d turn . down to a computer so that it is ready to see that it is ready to be computer so that it is ready to see that it is ready t

be used
a join
b mute
c share d install

57 To is to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime etc in order to solve it.

a switch ... on b switch ... off c. look into d. catch up with

n switch ... on b. switch ... of the switch ...

storing information and making it ovariable.

a. AI

b. IT

c. PhD

d M3ak

Part II Vocabulary Study

ساعد فعنمات على الإرتفاء يحسنونك عن طريق استدكار هذا فجزء فسيقًا بشكل حبد

| _ | | _ | _ | |
|-----|---|--------|-----|----|
| - | | of Res | | ь. |
| 400 | | 71 | 13. | |
| 200 | - | L | ш | |
| | _ | | _ | |
| - | | | - | |

| 14 27 | rerbat Collocations (Extra) | THE PARTY | |
|-------|---|-----------|---|
| catch | up with تلحق ہ / تُسایر | | a virtual meeting بعار اجماع انتراطی |
| cause | a change | look | into possibilities برس الكانية |
| check | the internet connection پناختی می الاتصال بالإنترات | lose | the race مراليات |
| do | a project يقرم بدراسة/بحث | make | Sense کرنے در معزی |
| | the information برسل المعلومات عن طريق البريد الإلكتروس | mute | the microphone کر شیکررترن |
| email | The students يراسل الطلاب عن طريق البريد الالكتروس | offer | a position عالمرض رطيقة |
| feel | positive الديه شعور بالإيجاب | share | screen ماراد الشاشه |
| give | rise to نے د من | show | a decline in |
| | يمكن من الرصول إلى | stay | in touch with يبني على تواصل مع |
| join | a virtua, meeting بنصم إلى اجتماع التراطس بنصح بالحاصة بلتحق بالحاصة | study | د to a very high level |

b installed

4 Mirned

347

lynonyms balin

| Wor | | Synonym (= Meaning |
|---|----------------------------|---|
| install(ed) (v) install(ed) (v) look into (phr. v) mute (ad)) switch switch on (phr. v) | صادت بُعبُّر/يتمبر/يشيل | put - position investigate/ explore/ research silent / very low |

Antonyms __islend

| Word | _ | Antonym (= Op | posite) |
|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| install(ed) (v) join(ed) (v) turn/switch off (phr_v) | يُشَيِّت اليُّكُسُّب (يرمامج) ينتشم إلي يُردِّف ايُطفئ | remove/uninstall leave turn/switch on (phr v) | دن متر ابترائه مدن |

MinitTest 2) Synonyms a Antonyms

- O Choose the correct answer from a ,b ,c or d :
 - 1. "You need to install anti-virus software" In this sentence, we can replace 'install' with ...
 - c. a & b
 - 2. "The microphone is mute". The word 'mute' in this sentence is the d. high synonym of

- 3. Mr Ayman said, "Switch the air conditioners off before you keet the first said." Mr Arman said. Fady". Mr Ayman wanted Fady to turn the air conditioners

- 4. "I joined the meeting". The verb 'joined' in this context is the c, removed antonym of
 - a left
- b. applied

| Verb | Noun | Adjective |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| metall | installation instalment / installment installer رنامع نتیت العلینات / لتی ترکیب | |
| mule بكتم الصرت ليسلن | | enute ماست معمل او عاوی السرت mutable مبعدر / منصو |
| يَبْلُ - يتحول switch | معناح مشعيل - سِلُّل/تميِّر Switch | |
| مارات – بىشر – يتقلب | share 351. | |

Ministers 3 Denvatives

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

- her bedroom with her sister, 1 Sama
 - a share
- b. shares
- c sharing
- db&c
- your personal data on social media is a risk.
 - Share
- Shares
- c Sharing
- d b&c

- 3 Egypt's
- of the Nile water is about 55 billion cubic metres.
- a. share
- b shares
- c sharing
- 4 A professional will be sent to the main building and connect the air conditioner.
 - a. install
- b installation
- c. instalment
- d installer
- 5. The of the air conditioner will be done by a professional technicum.
 - h. install
- b installation
- c instalment
- d. installer

- A professional technician will be sent to
- the air conditioner.

- ä install
- b. installation c instalment
- d installer
- 7 They can't hear you because your nucrophone is
 - a. mutable
- b. mute
- c switched
- d. turned
- 8. They can't hear you because your microphone is
- off

a, mutable

b. mute

c switched

d. a & b



Edme ti in escipioni

| all the time طوال الوقت/باستمرار | labour market | مرن العمل |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| appear to be | long delay | رخت طويل |
| at least. 1511 1s | much too loud | يبدئ هالي خفا |
| التعرل في شكالية be on a call | none at all | لإس على الإطلاق |
| be still in Y | Out of mass | واريت لديه |
| be still on Now W. Y / has It Y | positive consequences | Augusta Paris |
| be suited to | rather than | يراس / فضلاعن |
| De delice io | recent changes | انتميرات الأحيرة |
| 1 7 | stressful situations | البراقف العصيبية |
| (* 1 - 1 - 5)) + a | student welfare officer | سيرورهية الطلاب |
| train no | technical problems | يناكل فينه (تقيية) |
| House points | thanks for | شكر على |
| | the latest version of | البنث يسخة من |
| And distance of the second sec | the way I see it | مرومهه بظرى |
| The second secon | video conference call | |
| | 41000 carre | مكالبه حناعية غير الذ |
| interpersonal skill | _ | منعاع اقتراصي مع |
| | virtual meeting with working from home | العمل من العمزل |
| IT Support Forum | | مادات العمل |
| مُنتدي الدعم المني لتكتوثرجيا المطرمات | working hours | التعص نق |
| | Yours faithfully | |

6 /erb Preposition

| appear to apply for | يبدو أن يتقدم بطلب من أجل | give up keep/stay in touch (with) |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---|
| carry on with | يستنعر في | 4 I 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| catch up (with) | پلعق ہے – پراکپ | انسن ال) look 81 |
| deal with | يتعامل مع | speak/talk to |

(Mini Test 4) Expressions, Prepositions Ladions

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;
 - a conference call. 1. Mr Ashraf can't meet you now as he is d, by c. of a. Îm b. on

| _ | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2. A doctor who a | specare | calm helps his/her ps | tients relax. |
| - ro be | D DE | c. being | d. to being |
| 3. He is well sun | ed this t | ask. He knows enough | gh about fixing |
| machines. | | | |
| p. for | b. to | C. on | d. with |
| 4. I have applied | a job as | a teacher in Oman. | |
| a. 10 | b. for | c. with | d. in |
| 5. I've known abo | out your arrival | . accident. | |
| g. Lift. | b. at | c. by | d. with |
| 6. If you have any | y objection, just | talk me. | |
| a. about | b. for | c. of | d. to |
| 7 It is the too me | ich work that ha | as put you in such a | situation. |
| a. stressful | b. virtual | c. conference | d homan |
| g You can end a | letter of applica | ation with ' G | uthfully'. |
| ı. You | b you | c Yours | d. yours |
| 9 I am still | touch with n | y friends who have | travelled abroad. |
| 1. 10 | b in | c off | d by |
| 74 Gleanthetco | fusion | | |
| | by accide | ent - on purpose | |
| •by accident = by | r chance = by l | buck | بالمنفة/ دون قصد |
| | * | lub by accident. | 31, / |
| | | nuo oy action in. | in an england |
| on purpose = de | - | de de miles en est | عل عبد/ متعبيا |
| a tod will be but | msned for bread | king the rules on put | Jack |
| | in. | stall - fix —— | |
| • Install | | | يركب جهاز (يُعِنَّدُ للعشفيق) |
| - A technician ca | me to install th | e washing machine. | |
| *install | /: | الكب المالية المالية | يُثُبُّت برمامج أو تطبيق اعلى |
| | this file most I | had installed a suit | ble application. |
| ·fix | rerry tite etiting 1 | LIEU III IIIII CO G SANO | يَثَبُت (شيء في مكان) |
| | | II | |
| "Ilk | to tex the ha | of the do متيض andle | OT. یُصلِّع (شی، یه خلل) |
| A contract of | | | يعمنع دهيء يد طول |

· My father helped me fix my bike.

college colleague

college

He studied law in a college in Paris.

colleague

He has good relations with all his colleagues.

message - messaging

· message

I received a message from Mr Helmi.

message

The message of this film is "Crime does not pay".

messaging

الوثال/البراسلة (اسم غير معدود)

- Instant messaging has become possible, thanks to modern technology

ណាល់ (**5**) ខែគ្នាក់ដែរ ខេត្តពីពីមេលែក

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;
 - - a, on purpose
- b deliberately c. a & b

d by chance

- 2. He met them It wasn't arranged.
 - a, by accident
- b deliberately c by chance
- dadc
- 3. ... is provided by different digital applications

 - a Messages b. Messaging c. Message
- d Massage
- are sent and received instantly online.
 - a. Messages
- b. Messaging
- c. Message
- d Massage

- 5. I studied languages in this
 - a. colleague
- b. college
- c. calling
- d catalogue
- 6. I am grateful to my in my new job. They welcomed me warmly
 - a. colleagues b. colleges
- e callings
- d catalogues

84 Masteryour Key Votabulary

nstall

- install (v)
- . Most shops now install security cameras.

وْكُبِ - يُعَيِّبُ (جهار/قطعة)

install (v)

بُنِتُ /يُعْبُ (برمامج/ عَلَيقَ ا . Don't mstall applications from untrusted sites.

install (v)

يُصِّب ابسع شعص في منصب هام غالباً ياحتمال)

- Queen Elizabeth II was installed as Queen of England in 1952.
- installation (n)

تئيث/تعجب

- . We spent a lot of money on the installation of a security system.
- instalment/installment (n)

النقسيط اللعع عنى مراحل

- Most new flats are sold by installment.

mute

- silent = حامت (adj) عامت
 - He should have told the truth; I don't know why he remained read
- * muted (adj)

فيجمى أرجادئ الميوت

- They were talking in muted voices.
- * muted (adj)

هادئ أو يقعت اللون

- She was dressed in a muted green blouse.
- " mule (v)

يعفش أويكتم الموت

Try to mute the loudspeaker when you see someone making a phone call.

switch

* Switch (to/between) (v)

يتبدل - يتحول - يُعَيِّر (إلى)

- Mr Abdulrahman worked in tourism before he switched at leaching Mr Mohammed switches between teaching and maning his own

business

وبيط التمبيرات العالبة:

- يُحرِّل انتباهه إلى switch attention يتغيِّر انتبائه switch sides -
- يُعْلَقُ جِهَارَ/ يطفئ بأخذ استراحة switch off -
- switch on يُنتغُل جهاز
- يتحول يُغيّر قناة تلِغزيرنية switch over -

•switch (n)

يمناح - تُبِيُّلُ / تحوُّلُ

- Use this switch to operate the machine. (مغتاح)

توروه التدورات الثالية بابعض الإجابة والتوضيح 🌓

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- I If you don't have all the money, you can pay by
 - b installation c. installment a instalment
- da&c
- Some people regard salence as a/an agreement.
 - a gwitched
- b. muted
- c. installed
- d. public
- 3 When was President Sadat as President of Egypt?
 - a switched
- b. muted
- c. installed
- d shared
- 4. He used to support Manchester City, but now he has ... sides and started to support Liverpool.
 - a. switched
- b. shared
- c. installed
- d muted
- 5. Feeling exhausted, I decided to by watching highlights of matches online.
 - a turn on
- b switch on c. switch off d turn off

| | | The state of the s |
|-----|-----|--|
| No. | Ans | wer & Explanation عيدة والتوضيح |
| 1. | d | (by instalment/instalment) |
| 2, | Ъ | 1 |
| 3. | C | العلى (muted agrees) يعني (موافقة ضعنية). العلى (muted agrees) هنا يعني (يُعين في مُنصِب). |
| 4. | 8 | (switch sides) يعني (يغير انتمائه). |
| 5. | c | المراد (switch off) يمي (يغير انتمائه). (switch off) هنا يعني (يلوذ استراحة) |
| | | (switch off) هنا بعتي (بأحدُ استراحدُ) |

Part (III) RULL TO COMPANY

Reading

Carta

: Hi, can you help us?

(St page 52)

Check Perabulary

تكنونوجها المعلومات را

(2 pelo ultimo

عراسة المدت. ٢

والبداؤنسب وا

C Service

ينشع إلى 6

V- 254.24 (19)

I I waste a

1 - Dieter

to division

والتوليجيد في

ئورائلي الرشورات])

وتحلق من الد

(In south

القراضي ده الهليباج القاجرة

(1 Support (2): Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is?

Carla

: Sure. We wanted to have a virtual(3) meeting (4) with a group of students in Egypt for a project (5). We installed (6) the software (7) for the meeting and that was fine. Everyone joined 18, the meeting. We turned our microphones on and switched our cameras on. We could hear and see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes

[Support

: OK and what happened then?

Carla

Then, I shared (9) my screen and everything stopped working.

IT Support

: So the other students couldn't hear or see you and you couldn't see or hear them either (10) ?

Carlo

: That's right We were talking to them, but they stopped responding (11) It was clear that they couldn't hear us. We turned our sound up, but it seems (12) that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document (11) I wanted to show them now.

ET Support

: Did you mute (14) your microphone?

Carla

: No. I didn't touch my microphone. It was still on.

17 Support Carla

: Did you check (15) your internet connection?

If Support

Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.

: That's strange (16), Are you definitely still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn't

realise (17) st?

355

Carta

: I'll check. Oh, you're right, I closed the meeting by accident (18) ! Sorry.

IT Support: Don't worry It happens 🕝 Maybe you canlook into (9) other ways of staying in touch with (20) the students during your meetings if there are technical (21) problems, like

فرساق فقويرة (72)

(19) gedage

ولي ومدار ۾. (61)

وفتيانتي (11)

سِمُعَادِنَ يُورِ العدد (11)

email or instant messaging (22).

Carla

: Yeah, good sdea. Thanks for your help I'll go and email the students.

IT Support Forum

Nevine: I've bought some new headphones (1) and have plugged (2) them in but now I can't mute my microphone (3) and everyone can hear me all the time.

: I'm having problems with a video conference call (4) I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have nest downloaded (5) and installed the latest version (6) of the software but nothing is happening. I have tried turning off (7) the computer and turning it on (8) again. Any other ideas?

Mazin: I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to switch(9) my screen.

: There is a long delay (10) when I'm playing games online and I can never keep up with (11) my friends. I always lose (12) the races(13) in the games Do I need to look into (14) getting a better internet connection (15)?

Malak: When I join a meeting online, I can't switch on (16) my camera. So people can hear me, but they can't see met

(NB page 32)



Check Decabutary

سملتات الرئس (1)

(2) [landingth/3mg

الميكروفون (3)

(4) Syrings Solida

ية أل - يحقل (5)

مسجلا إسعار (4)

(7) galley

يخفل (1)

(9) Jing

فأخير (10)

(ii) يواكيانيستان (iii)

[121 parks

السياق رذان

يطرقي ولاقتان (4))

51 Beat

يشغل زازل

A letter for a job application(i)

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing this letter to apply for (2) the position (3) welfare officer. (4)

I believe that I am suited to (5) the role (6) because leajoy helping people feel more positive. At school, [have learnt to deaf with (7) stressful situations. I like using my weekends and evenings to help other students. I always appear to (8) be calm; (9) which helps the person Lam speaking to.

I am very excited by this role and I hope you decide to offer (10) me the position.

I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours faithfully (11),

Mariam

(Mg bolls 13)

of student

Check Docubulary

- الب تلبيم وطيفة ()
- وكلهاح بجالتها (3)
- وطيفة وازا
- مسلول وعايلا المالاب واء
- (5) 3-4-4-4
- S See
- رتعليق مع (7)
- يحواد الا
- of pole
- CIÓI CONTRACTO
- المخلص للهي ع

ListeningsTextis

Salma: Hello and welcome to my podeast⁽¹⁾
where we look at⁽²⁾ the world of work
and the future. I'm joined now by Mina
Mahmoud who looks at future trends⁽³⁾
in the workplace⁽⁴⁾. Welcome Mina.

Mina : Thank you, Salma.

Salms: So, what do you think is the most important future trend in work we need to know about?

Mina: I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021.

Employees will carry on with this and even

more workers will join them. The research shows that home workers are very efficient⁽⁶⁾ and working from home is good for the environment. We also know that employees are more motivated⁽⁷⁾ if they decide their own schedule⁽⁶⁾.

(58 page 54)



Docabulary

- معوط معولية (()
- يحوس أيناقيل وال
- توجعكيمة (ا)
- مكان العمل (8)
- پسلمر طي (5)
- (6) pukt
- يُحدرانِنج (١)
- (i) death dass

357



Subtate: Does this mean that employees will have more control over other areas of their working lives? Will more people start work hg on their own⁽⁹⁾ rather than⁽¹⁰⁾ in teams? Minu: Yes, More companies who are already expecting (V) phoples their employees to work independently(11) will يومهايسياً عن (1)) continue doing this and others will soon catch (I) Syrulling up⁽¹²⁾. Giving employees more responsibility⁽¹³⁾ (12) July encourages them to work harder. They enjoy (1 July Law making more decisions on their own and ين المؤقّة (١١) deciding how they work. ائتراشین (۱۶) Salma. Do you think that employees will use technology ib) jugar big to help them work more efficiently? مسك التملى ("||) Mina: I think we'll definitely(14) stop sending emails in (1) 284 the next ten or twenty years and use other ways ونطالي (19) of communicating. مدالان فصاعدة (20)

Salmu: Why?

Mina: The research suggests people think virtual(13) meetings are a more effective(16) way of solving problems and brainstorming(17) ideas than sending and reading emails. So, these ways of communicating are likely to become more popular(18) and emails will become less popular.

Salma: That seems to be logical(10), I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a virtual meeting instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on⁽²⁰⁾ !

(MB page 30) Presenter: Welcome to 'The Working World' where Check Ugrabular) we are discussing the future of the labour in dem dam market(1). Our guests(2) today are Thomas طيق (خ) Edwards and Omar Harned. حالي (3) Guests : Thank you (d) altyb ملكاملت (5) Presenter: Let's start with you, Omar, You have been (b) #172-4 studying the trends in the workplace for many (1) primariant years now. What do you want to tell young (1) militagelt people about the future of work? Omar : Well, after analysing current(3) job offers(4) and interviewing business owners(5), we concluded that Artificial Intelligence (7) will have a significant's impact'9) on the type of jobs in the future.

Thomas: Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or 'Al' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs. One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced⁽¹⁰⁾ a decrease⁽¹¹⁾ in jobs as a result of (12) using AI.

Omar : Yes, but although this study appeared to show a decline (13) in jobs, it failed to tell us there was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where Al could not be used. Plus (14), an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely substituted (15) by machines.

Presenter: So, what jobs will be less affected by Al?

Omar : It is clear that jobs that need to use interpersonal (16) skills are a lot safer from being substituted by AI.

Presenter: You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be⁽¹⁷⁾ changing. Should we risk⁽¹⁸⁾ using AI if it is going to cause so many problems?

Thomas: Change has always happened and always will. Most of our ancestors (19) used to work in agriculture (20) but machines reduced the demand (21) for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers (22)

Presenter: What new jobs are expected to be common⁽²³⁾ in the future?

Omar : Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by Al and technology in general (24), as well as (25) jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.

Presenter: Nurses and doctors? Why is that?

Thomas: Well, the population⁽²⁶⁾ of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more health care⁽²⁷⁾.

Omar

Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide will have to change careers new skills.

fifty and

التخفاض رآدا

وتترجانا والأو

(III) printed

بإرضافة الرخالك رة (1

Hits June

شيهسي بيشوي (16)

يعوكأته (17)

(II) jaksykyja,

لجماد السكاف والأ

(3), Jel₁₂8

(21) **vBall**

(E) papie

<u>ئى برواستىلىر . (23)</u>

بمندهات ات

بالإصافة إلي (25)

والسناعل 😘

الرعلية المسحولة (١٠)

دومشي GE

(25) hangia

في كل لتحلم العالم (١٥٤)

(31) Juga.

Presenter: Interesting ... And what are some of these new skills Thomas?

They need to learn about new technology and speak different Thomas languages. With the internet we are working much more globally(32) now, and we need to speak to people all over the world I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too

يلي بنساوي عالمي (٦٥) (3) ஆங்கத்து

يكفلي عن 145 ئي هنو الإلطال (1)

the photological ورنسية عن ذي قبل (٦٦)

Presenter: OK, we're almost out of time(33). Can you give our listeners one last piece of advice, Omar?

: First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at Omar school now, do not give up(14) the idea of your dream job, But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.

Presenter: Thank you. And how about you Thomas?

Thomas : Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this comp³⁵ Adapting 1861 is the key, and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever(37)

Presenter: Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a better idea of the world of work in the future.

For decades(1) now, there has been a fear that humans will be replaced by robots in the workplace. But is this something we really need to worry about?

The trend over the last few decades has been for repetitive(2),

predictable⁽³⁾ work to be replaced by technology. A typical⁽⁴⁾

example of this is supermarket check-out(1) assistants. Supermarket workers are increasingly⁽⁶⁾ being replaced by selfservice(7) check-outs. Most supermarkets do still have more traditional



Bocabulary عقداء المبتوات ور (1) de juizé géra غودېي 4) بخائر ملؤيد رازا 7) bylkil basid

deck-outs with a human assistant is welt. But the job generarket check-out assistant could soon completely appear.

Developments (191) in technology don't always mean his bimans lose jobs though - they can create jobs, too. Let's look at two examples. The internet give, we access an enormous amount of information, but we still end humans to check how reliable this data is and analyse. It is that's what a data scientist does.

The internet has also given rise to 14, a wide range 10 dontine learning courses 116. To be effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly 12, way This is where a user-experience designer is needed These jobs didn't exist 18, before the selvent 19, of the name, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge 20, in the next few decades.

So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate⁽²⁾ and the question remains ²²⁾; will human workers be completely splaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change?

" Janes on terding " An deplace " An deplace " On angle " Share Share " Name of the Company " March Share " March Share

Part IV

نم تقسيم فقولت الخاوية علي دروس الوحدة ليلمكان الطالب ص إتشاها.



القفعال الاصطلاحية Phrasal Verbs

What is a phrasal verb ? " unalbod Jacil go o

Aphratal verb is a group of words that consist of a verb and one or two pepositions. When these words are used together, they create a new verb wha different meaning.

الفعل الاصطلامي هو مجموعة من الكلمات تعكون من فعل وحرف جر واحد أو التين وعندما يتوليدنا، عدد الكلمات مما عانها تكون لعلًا حديدًا بمعنى محتلف - لاصط الأمثلة العالمية مع العمل (look):

• أي البنال السابل تراستحدام العمل (look) بأحد معانيد الأصلية (ينظر)، ولم يُؤثّر مرك الجر (tt) على معانيد الأصلية (ينظر)، ولم يُؤثّر مرك الجر على على معانيد وهر هنا لا يُعتبر لعلاً البيطلاحيا.

check-outs with a human assistant as wellth. But the job of supermarket check-out assistant could soon completely disappear.

Developments⁽¹⁰⁾ in technology don't always mean that humans lose jobs though – they can create jobs, too. Let's look at two examples. The internet gives us access to ⁽¹⁾ an enormous amount of information, but we still need humans to check how reliable⁽⁻¹⁾ this data is and malyse⁽¹⁾ it. That's what a data scientist does.

The internet has also given rise to⁽¹⁴⁾ a wide range⁽¹⁵⁾ of online learning courses⁽¹⁶⁾. To be effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly⁽¹⁷⁾ way. This is where a user-experience designer is needed. These jobs didn't exist⁽¹⁸⁾ before the advent⁽¹⁹⁾ of the internet, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge⁽²⁰⁾ in the next few decades.

So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate⁽²³⁾ and the question remains⁽²²⁾ will human workers be completely replaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change?

المعارية

وخلقي الأاء

فتعطور دالات

يمكننا من الوضول لـ (١١١)

Cal de Ballan

(Ti Jing

يۋە ھۇ (أ)

City Banks a

گورسان تعارمولا (۱۹)

منهل الإستندام (17)

fill mage

119. <u>1986/19</u>44

يطهراوي (3)

مناطرالنكاش داث

ييائي (22)

Part IV Language

لَمِ تَفْسِمُ القَوَاعِدَ النَّهُوبَةُ عَلَي دَرَوْسِ الوَحَدَةُ لِيُتَمَكِّنَ الطَالِبَ مَنْ بَنْقَلُهِا.



التفعال الاصطلاحية Phrasal Verbs

What is a phrasal verb? Tutadiacial James of the

Aphrasal verb is a group of words that consist of a verb and one or two prepositions. When these words are used together, they create a new verb with a different meaning.

مع المعطلات عبد مجسوعة من الكلمات تتكون من قعل وحرف جر واحد أو اثنين وعندما ينم المنطاع علم المنطاع علم المنطاع علم المنطاع علم المنطاع علم المنطاع علم المنطاع المنطقة التالية مع المعل (100k):

Oliverked at the screen of my tablet.

- في المثال السابق تم استخدام القمل (look) بأحد معانيد الأصلية (ينظر)، ولم أوَّرُ عوف الجر (at) على معناد، قهر عنا لا يُعتبر فعلاً اصطلاحيا.

- المثال السابق تم استحدام الفعل (look) باحد معانيه الأصلية (بدو)، قهر هنا لا يُعتبَر فعلا اصطلاميا.
- اني المثال السابق تم استخدام (look after) بمعنى (بعشى بـ)، وهو معنى مُختلِف عن معاد الأميلي، لهذا فهر معل اصطلاحي.
- He looks down on as because we are not as rich as him.
 ني البثال السابق تم استخدام (look down on) بمعنى (بتعالى على/بنظر يتعالى)، وهو معنى بُنتاك من معناه الأصلى، لهذا قهر قعل اصطلاحي.
- إن المثال السابق تم استحدام (look for) يمعنى (ببحث عن)، وهو معني مُحتفِق عن معاد الأصلى، لهذا فهر فعل اصطلاحي.
- تي المثال السابق تم استخدام (look forward to) يمعني (يتطلع إلى)، وهو معني مُختلف عن معتاد الأصلي، لهذا مهر قمل اصطلاحي.
- آي المثال انسابق بم استخدام (look up) بمعنى (يبحث من معارمة)، وهو معني مُختلف عن معناه
 الأصلى، لهذا فهو فعل إصطلاحي.

what does a phrasal verb consist of ? ٢ معايتكون الفعل بالاصطلاحات

A phrasal verb consists of a verb and one or two prepositions or adverbs. يتكرن النمل الاصطلاحي من فعل ربعده حرف جر أر اثنين أر ظرف أر اثنين:

- -رنجر preposition + نسل verb
 - I found out why Sama was very angry. (اکششفت)
- حرف جر preposition + مرف جر preposition + نسل verb ...
 - I don't want anyone to find out about this secret. (بعرف عن)
- طرت adverb + تسز verb ...
 - I picked up my keys and went out. (تتاولت)
 - = I picked my keys up and went out.
- عرف جر preposition + قرف edverb + اسل verb
 - I look forward to my first day in my new clinic. (بنطلُع إلى)

what is a transitive phrasal verb ? المصطلحت المتعدية و الفصل المصطلحت المتعدية ؟

A pransitive phrasal verb takes an object.

القعن الاصطلاحي المُتمدِّي يأعد معمولاً مثل

A famous surgeon carried out the operation (رأجي/نام به) .

= A famous surgeon carned the operation out. Where is the object of a phrasal verb located?

> أبن يُرصِع مقعوق القمل الاصطلاحي! يتم يحديد مكان منحول المعل الاصطلاحي حسب القواعد التالية؛

إد كان المعمرة الم واته عادة يوضع بعد الفعل الاصطلاحي بالكامل (أي بعد حرف الجر أر الطرب).

. Lup looking my keys for, (X)

I am looking for my keys. (🗸)

-He wants to catch with his friends up. (X)

He wants to catch up with his friends. (1)

لكن في بعص الحالات يُمكن وضع الاسم قبل أو يعد حرف ألجر "

- Can you turn the sound up? ()

= Can you turn up the sound? (/)

-Salma plugged the speaker in (1/2)

Salma plugged in the speaker, (/)

📵 إذًا كان المعمول متمير فإنه في الغالب يوضع بعد العمل الاصطلاحي بالكامل (أي بعد حرف الجر او القرف

Where are my keys I am looking them for, (X)

Where are my keys. I am looking for them. (

ذكن في يعمن الحالات يرضع الشمير يعد الفعل وحرف الجر أو الطّرف، وغالباً يحدث ذلك مع حرف الجر والطروف القصيرة مثل (up/down/in/out/on/off)

The jacket is making me hot. I will take off it. (X)

The jacket is making me bot. I will take it off. (✓)

The fan is off, I asked Sama to switch on it, (X)

≈! asked Samus to switch it on. (✔)

البدول التالى يعجري على أهم الأتعال الاصطلاحية المتعدية التي سبق دراستها ٪

| Phrasal Verb back up | Meaning | Translation |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| blow up | to support | يعمر بعنفظ بسحه اجنباط |
| The state of the s | to make an image larger | يكثر العبوده |
| break down | to hit it so hard that it breaks and | يحظم - يهدم |
| | falls to the ground | |

353

| break into | o enter a building by using force, n order to steal something | prodie |
|---------------------|---|---|
| | to mhale | 344 |
| | to exhale | - 7 |
| | to return | 44 |
| | to raise | 71 |
| call up | to telephone | |
| calm down | to make someone become quiet and relaxed | نيثن |
| catch up with | to improve and reach the same standard as | 4 See |
| clean up | to tidy | 7.4 |
| fill in / out | to complete | يد |
| fill up | to make full | <u> </u> |
| find out (about) | to get information, after trying to discover it or by chance | بكشب/يمرك(عن) |
| give back | to return | April 1 |
| give off | to send out / to produce smell, light, heat, a sound, etc. | مرج- تيمك مله |
| give up | to stop doing something, especially something that you do regularly | يرقف عن – يُقلع عن |
| go on | to continue doing something or being in a situation | متواي |
| hand to | to give something to the person in authority | يسلم شيء إلي |
| hand on | to give to another person | 4/4 |
| hang up | to finish a telephone conversation | ابلى طيت تليفونى |
| hold back | to restrain, delay | P. 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 |
| knock out | to make unconscious | الله الوعي |
| lay off | to put out of work | 17h1 - 14th |
| off | to keep a machine working/not working | بنون اجهاز ا مفتوح / شعلق بنون دو ۱۰ - بنداور بدون |
| leave behand | to leave, not bring | الرب - إغادر يدون |

| kave out | to omit | |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| let down | to disappoint | بعدل – يستبعد |
| look into | to investigate | المبط - يحدل |
| look up | to find (information) | يعقُّن في يتحقق من |
| make up | to invent | بيحث عن (معلومة) في مصدر |
| pick up | to collect | |
| plug in | to connect a piece of electrical equipment to the main supply of electricity, or to another piece of electrical equipment | مصر بساران رصّل بالكهرياء أر بجهاز |
| point out | to draw attention to | 0 |
| pall down | to demolish | بلعث لانتهاء ثر يشير إلى |
| put away | to put in proper place | p-lag. |
| put back | to return to original location | يمنع في مكانه يعيد إلى مكانه |
| put off | to postpone | يعيد إلى مكانه |
| rub out | to erase | زنجل |
| run out of | to use all of something and not have any more left | ستند – يسهلك كل |
| sum up | summarize | |
| switch/turn down | to make (sound) lower | بلحص الصوت) |
| switch/turn off | to deactivate by using a switch | |
| lake in | to absorb | يرقم – يُطمى |
| take off | to remove a piece of clothing | بنعن بسئق |
| take out | to myrte to a restaurant | يعلع ملايس ^ بغرع |
| ake over | to assume control | يعرج يعوم بالحارج |
| alk over | discuss | يبزلى المسولية عن |
| cat nb | destroy by tearing | بہاتش |
| hink over | to consider | پمرآن |
| ry on | | يدگر هي |
| ty out | to test clothes by putting them on | يُجِرب ملابس |
| um on | to test by using | بُجِرُّب استحدام يُشعل |
| mu ab | to activate by using a switch | |
| | to make (sound) louder | يرقع (العبوت) |

| use up | to use all of something | بيند - بستهلك كل شئ |
|------------|---|---------------------------------|
| wear out | to gradually destroy by wearing or using | یس – پتهالک می کثرد لاستخدام |
| work out | to calculate an answer, amount, price etc | hai - mari |
| work out | (of a problem) to gradually get better or get solved | تنوج الأمور يتمحل المشكله |
| write down | to make a note | يدن ملاحظة بسبض كتابيا |

ها هو الفمل تقصطلاحات اللازم ؟ What is an intransitive phrasal verb?

An intransitive phrasal verb doesn't take an object.

- النص الاصطلاحي اللازم لا يأحد معمول، مثل.

- We hope prices will fall off. (تحقير)

- Watch out! You are going to drop the vase. (انتبه) - بعني الأنمال الإصطلاحية تكون لازمة بمعني ومتحدية بمعني اخر -- لاحظ مثلاً كيفية استحدام اقدل (take off) في الأمثلة التالية:

- The plane took off at 16:20. (أتلمت الطائرة - فعل لازم)

- I took off my coat. (طفت النعطف فعل متعدي)

الجدل النالي يحتري على أهم الأقمال الاصطلاحية اللازمة التي سبق دراستها:

| Phrasal Verb | Meaning | Translation |
|--------------|---|--------------------------|
| break in | to enter a building by using force, in order to steal something | انتع - يسطو |
| break down | to fast or stop working in a successful way | بمطل |
| calm down | to become quiet and relaxed after being angry, excited | ابدا |
| catch up | to improve and reach the same standard as | لعق -بُلوك |
| fall off | to become less | علان |
| get away | to escape | , in |
| give in | to admit defeat | سلا - رمع |
| go on | to continue | 200 |
| give up | to stop trying to do something | ود من معاولة القيام بشو: |

| ktom nb | to become un adult | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| log on | to connect (a computer / the internet) | بكير/ينصبح يُسجُل دهون على احاسب آلي/ الإنترس) |
| log off / out | to stop using a computer system by giving it particular instructions | يسمُل مروح من (حاسب الي/ إسمُل مروح من (حاسب الي/ الإنترنت) |
| look forward to | to be excited and pleased about something that is going to happen | ينطلع إلي |
| move in | to start living in a new home | بُرُد |
| move out | to leave the house where you are living now to live somewhere else | بعد/يُعادر |
| run out | if something is running out, there will soon be none left | يطد ينتهي |
| set off | to leave | يعادر/يطاق |
| sente down | to become peaceful | يستار |
| settle ut | to become used to | يساد عني |
| show up | to arrive | بصل |
| stay up | to not go to bed at normal times | , |
| stęp down | to resign | بستفيل يثبحى |
| take off | to leave the ground | تملع الطائره |
| turn up | to arrive at a place | يمال - يظهر |
| watch out | to beware / to be careful | پىقىد/يىقىر |
| wear off | to gradually disappear | بنلاشى |

(General Exercise Communication of Annual Communication of Communication o

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Getting Started

1.1 usually turn ... my computer when I leave the office c off a. on b of (LM)

2. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch d up

c. up with a. down b out

367

(LM)

| | | | | - |
|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------|
| 3 Please, turn the so | and II | can't hear you clea | arly. | (L)4) |
| | p on | c off | d over | |
| | | San dev von will a | chieve them | (134) |
| 4. Don't give | your oreans. c | C. at | d. of | 1237) |
| a over | b. ap | | | 41 |
| 5.1 didn't go out sit | ice I had to sper | id the weekend ca | remng | . Uic |
| lessons I had mis | sed. | | | (LM) |
| a. with | h. up | c for | d. up with | |
| 6. We should find v | vays of staying i | m with ear | ch other. For t | he |
| time being, I thir | ik emails will be | tine. | | (LM) |
| a. isolation | b. separation | c touch | d. catch | |
| 7.1 asked my sister | to look | the baby for me. | | |
| s. up | b. after | c for | d. like | |
| 8. A: Who has take | n your mobile? | B: I haven't | yet. | |
| a. caught up | , y | b caught up v | with | |
| c. found out | | d found out a | | |
| 9. A: Who has take | en vour mobile? | B: I haven't | it yet. | |
| | ch you mosses | b. caught up | with | |
| a. caught up c. found out | | d. found out : | | |
| 10. The technical to | om is some to | look other | ways of share | ng |
| documents only | ne | | | |
| | h into | C. OIL | d. off | |
| a down | all the roces it | n the garden. Ther | e isn't any left | |
| 11. We have | h warmed it | p c set up | d. worke | 1 om |
| a used up | o. wantou o | n to hed at the not | mai time | |
| | b. at | с. пр | d. down | |
| A. III | | | . 4 | |
| 13.1 typed and set | | C. at | d off | |
| n. in | b. on | | | |
| 14. My car broke | | c. out | ofn) b | |
| a. down | ъ. пр | ger break between | work hours. | |
| 15 You are right | to a long | ger Dieak Detwoon | d. ask fo | ď |
| a. pay back | a. blag in | c. give in | hane. | |
| | | hile I am on the p | d. up | |
| a. on | b. of | c. down | | |
| 17. Don't get ner | | | d. with | |
| a. down | b. back | c. off | | |

| - | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 18. I set B | ny trip at around so | even. | |
| p to | n up | ⊆ of | d off |
| 19. You don't hav | e to lum your tabl | et on if you don' | (want to Leave |
| it - | | <i>-</i> | ALL ENGRACE |
| n down | b. into | C. On | d off |
| 20. 1 had to | the power cable | to recharge the b | attery |
| a pay back | b. plug m | C. give in | d ask for |
| 21. I had to | the call as there | 8 someone at the | doce |
| a. give up | b. hang up | t hand in | d blow no |
| 22. Would you pay | y your friend | the money we | u owe to him, please? |
| a Up | b. back | C. again | down to him, picase" |
| 23 Everything fin | nally and I | Was over the mo | 1 USWE |
| a took off | b. turned up | C. Went on | on, |
| | | | c worked out |
| Special Cases | | | |
| 4 I asked Roday | na to turn the sour | d of the TV | , but then it was |
| much too loud | | | rear men it way |
| a. down | b. up | C. On | d. off |
| 25 The air hostes: | s asked us to faster | Our seat helts: if | he plane was about to |
| Asserted and described to | | | the brease and desired the |
| & OVCT | Ե. ս թ | c. out | d. off |
| I asked the pet | rol station attendar | nt to the t | ana with petrol |
| ritt 111 | D. till up | c. fail off | d. fall away |
| 17 1 the d | ocuments to the m | anager in person | • |
| - gove up | h hung un | c handed in | u blew up |
| 8 I found some n | noney in the street : | and I am going to | to the police |
| Asserted by 1kP | D hand in it | e turn it on | d turn on it |
| To set off mea | ns to | | |
| - antiAG | b leave | េ ព្រះស | d enok |
| 10 "I have atrears | v instrilled the soft | ware" We can use | e instead of |
| | lis sentence | | |
| and OSCI. | the make all accounts | c set off | d set up |
| the baby has o | fronned de tou. I'll | | |
| pick up it | b pick it up | c it pick up | d it picked up |
| "" u Only oras | ted a little when he | turned . | |
| a. up | b in | c. inte | d. down |
| | | | 369 |

| 33. I was shocked | i because i didn't et | spect him to turn | 71.0 · Thin. |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| a. up | because I didn't er b in | c into | d down |
| 34. This photo is | small, it needs | that the | |
| a giving up | b hanging up | c handing in | d blow- |
| | elbow in yesterday | 's tennis match a | nd bad to |
| a pay back | | | d ask for |
| 36. I had to | the application for | orm with my pers | onal data |
| a fill in | b, fill up | c_fall off | d pur see |
| The sugar I has buy some. | d at home run | and I had to go | out at midnight h |
| a out of | h out | c. with | d dans |
| 38 .1 ran | ugar and I had to g | | d, down |
| a out of | h. out | c with | - |
| | | | d down |
| showed | भी my friends to th | e party, but only | a few of them |
| 8.08 | b. off | c. ap | d down |
| Check your under | standing | | |
| 40. A phrasal verb | consists of | | |
| | nd a preposition | | |
| | wed by one or two | Districtione | |
| c a transitive | erb, an object and | 9 Orenosition | |
| d, none of the | Rbove | а ресрозион. | |
| 41. 'Look forward | | | |
| a, phrasal verb | | h, modal verb | |
| e adverbral ch | | d, verbal collo | eatrox |
| | rb 'grow up' mean | - | |
| a/an pi | hrasal verb. | ing to become a | n adult 15 |
| a moda) | b. passive | c transitive | d, intransitive |
| 43. Where is the o | bject of an intransi | | located? |
| a After the pre | position. | h, before the p | |
| c a &b | • | d, it doesn't ta | |
| 44. When you was | nt to stop a call for | G, K GOESH CA | the shortly |
| mich you | | a short time and | LESRING IT BIND AN |
| a hang up | b, switch off | c turn off | d put away |
| | | | |

| a. one | D CWO | € No | form a phrasal verb. |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 46. Which of the foll | lowing is NOT o | Officet? | , |
| b The match end b The match end | led when one of led when one of | the two players ; the two players ; | gave in to the other, gave in. |
| da&b | led when one of | the two players | gave to the other in. |
| 47 Which of the following | lowing does not | have a phrasal v | erb? |
| a. The charger is | | | |
| b. Omar looked a | | | |
| c. My mobile is a | switched off. | | |
| d I knew that my | | eft on. | |
| 48.1 am going to pic | ck my uncie up i | from the airport. | This means that I'm |
| going to | | | (LM) |
| | o my uncle at th | e aurport. | |
| | from home to t | | him off |
| - | e at the airport a | | |
| · · | ort and travel wi | | |
| Feedback Gramma | | | + زادي آشكارك وي معلمات |
| 49. Some people l | save problems w | hile stud | ying, and it might |
| | nd move around. | | (2411) |
| a, they're | b. he's | c. she's | d we're |
| 50 She lost | hone and deci | ded to give up. | (LM) |
| \$ no article | la a | c. an | d. the |
| 51. My brother an | 4 I would by dene | nd on to | face everyday |
| Problems, | ti I ustany och | | |
| nonems. | b. themselve | es e ourselves | d. himself |
| | | | |

384

Part I Vocabulary & Definitions

، تختم ودي القالك للمغرجات الرئيسية في كراسة المعادم التفاعلية. « المغرجات اللغوية باللول فأدمر هي المغرجات الأكار أسمية



Amportant Vocabulary

| | | 1 |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| pan 1 | old-fashioned(adj) | رية دهية ينا عليه الزمن/قليم |
| 0.4 . 0 . 4 0 | | A Control of the Party of the P |
| | | بيار الغلياد |
| مُعِيْن/مُعِنَّد | -7 (* 11) | - <u>- 184</u> - <u>18</u> |
| امردشة | prepare(d) (v) | ربب إنطاع ~ أنس |
| يتقر - نقرة (على الماوس) | | Art In |
| 9 1 | | برح ليكنع |
| 1 | E | ڙس تقديمي |
| | | يبني |
| | (m) (+) | أنق ويعتصو |
| | | ئي حق أرقصينية |
| 1174 - T 4 | | بلته |
| | | منور |
| | | 40 |
| يرسل يربد الكثروني | slide(n) | lan. |
| صروري /جوهري | sound(ed) (v) | gh. |
| شرح/توطيح | | 200 |
| يغفن | study(n) | 1,514/16 |
| | | تهتأرا مباوب |
| | | مليء أنضل |
| 1, - | | ملح / ليشاوان |
| | 1.1-4-6 | 1.00 |
| | 1 - ' ' | نباق |
| | | |
| سأنع | £ 1 | |
| | مهم علية معين/شعد معين/شعد مردشة بنقر - نقرة (علي العاوس) بنقر - نقرة (علي العاوس) بختم - بستنتج ورثيقة عرب عرب بناعلية بناعلية مروري/جوهري مروري/جوهري شرح/توضيح مروري/جوهري يطلل/غيرة - الجزء بنطال/غيرة - الجزء بنطال/غيرة - الجزء بنطال | old-fashioned(adj) option(n) option(n) order(ed) (v-n) prepare(d) (v) present(ed) (v) presentation(n) record(ed) (v) reduce(d) (v) |

Exercise Convious buildings

Q Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 My teacher has given us some study so we can improve our achievement. (LM)b. tapes C. tips d types £ 1008 on hard work for more than five hours; I'm afraid of 2. cun't making mistakes ILM. h suggest concentrate a persist d penetrate t. Use markers to the important parts of the text. b. present a attach < highlight d tend and you will be able to download all the books 4. Click on this you need. b link a session c technique d explanation 5. Water is for all life forms. b old-fashioned c shocked d stmilar When you write an essay, you need to provide some information about the topic in the introduction. a document b. presentation c. option d background 7 The company started a/an advertising campaign ... a certained b. certainly C. effective d. effectively 8 Montag to arrive late at the office. It is one of his worst habits, # attaches b. presents c. highlights d. tends. 9. All attendants liked the I made. document b presentation d background c option 10 I divide my study hours into forty-minute a acasions b links d explanations fechniques 11. The sales assistant refused to ... the price. a concentrate b identify d reduce c conclude 12.1 was to hear that such a kind man had been murdered a essential b old-fashioned c shocked d similar 13. a copy of my qualifications to the CV. a attached b. presented d tended bighlighted 14. It is important to the study plan that works. a concentrate d reduce b. identify e conclude

15. Spending the night in the lobby of the hotel is the only

b. presentation c. option

a document

available.

d. background

| - | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 16. Using mind maps | 77 11173.79 | _ | d explanations |
| 17. Now, most univer | n eccuru | | |
| a click [8,] make friends with a essential | h. Ald-HISILOPEA | At Children | |
| a essential 19. To be understood a spend | h mestill | г шания | |
| 20. Good writers | , their essays e | effectively leaving | g readers with |
| a challenge. | h identify | e conclude | d. reduce |
| 21 Do you want a/a | h , hair-cut b certainly | c. effective | e actioe: |
| 22. I can't find a/an | h tink | C Becillidae | d. explanation |
| and the second | as become | Emails are fas | ter and safer. |

Part II Vocabulary Study

b. old-fashioned c. shocked

تتورب ساعد فعلمك على الارتقاء بمستواك عن طريق استذكار هذا الجزء فسبطأ بشكل جيد

اهتلازمات لفظیه:∽Verbal Collocations متلازمات لفظیه

a. essential

| attach | n document بُرِض وثيقة – يرسل وثيقة كبرنق | highlight | important details المراجع التعاصيل المهمة |
|----------|--|-----------|--|
| bring | بَيْنَع - بَنْمُ together . together | | a 1131 O1 |
| create | a study system بینگر نظام استذکار | | a study plun الأماد الماد الما |
| discover | new :deas یکتشف آنکار جدیدة | make | a summary of Joseph Miles |
| do | يقرم بجلسة 808851001 ع | | changes |
| draw | mind maps يرسم خرائط ذهنية | | notes |

| feel | الا عردد في أن free to | prepare | a presentation |
|------|----------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|
| | angry | put | in order زئب |
| get | stressed FA | share | بشرك/بعرض وتاتي documents |
| -100 | a presentation يُتَمَّعُ عَرِضاً | sound | ايدو مثل like |
| give | an explanation إنتكم تاسيراً | take | a break جايدا ها |

Ministests 1 Neollocations

| Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: I How many study sessions have you a put b done c made d sounded 2. free to enticize me if I do anything wrong. a Feel b Make c Give d Take 3. Mind maps are good ways of information about the topic together. a attaching b bringing c giving d highligh 4. He highligh b does c makes d sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking. a angry b free c attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b made c given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b do c create d sound 8. I have two documents to the email. a attached b brought c got d highligh | |
|--|------|
| a put b done c made d sounded 2. | |
| a Feel b Make c Give d Take 3. Mind maps are good ways of information about the topic together. a attaching b bringing c giving d highlight 4. He like an important man. a puts b. does c. makes d. sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking. a angry b. free c. attached d highlight 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. a attached | |
| a Feel b Make c Give d Take 3. Mind maps are good ways of information about the topic together, a attaching b bringing c giving d highlight 4. He like an important man, a puts b. does c. makes d. sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking, a angry b. free c. attached d highlight 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive, a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to L. the cards in order, a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | |
| 3. Mind maps are good ways of information about the topic together, a attaching b bringing c giving d highlight 4. He like an important man, a puts b. does c. makes d. sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking, a angry b. free c. attached d highlight 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive, a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the eards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | |
| a attaching b bringing c giving d highlight 4. He | S |
| a puts b. does c. makes d. sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking. a angry b. free c. attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | |
| a puts b. does c. makes d. sounds 5 Don't get Ahmed We're joking. a angry b. free c. attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | ting |
| a angry b. free c. attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. a attached b. two documents to the email. | 40 |
| a angry b. free c. attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. a attached b. two documents to the email. | |
| a. angry b. free c. attached d highligh 6. The explanation she has isn't persuasive. a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. a put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. a attached b. two documents to the email. | |
| a felt b. made c. given d b & c 7 I was asked to the cards in order. 2 put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | ted |
| 7 I was asked to, the cards in order. 2 put b. do c. create d. sound 8. I have two documents to the email. | - |
| 8. J have two documents to the email. | |
| 8. I have two documents to the email. | |
| a altached | |
| | |
| | |
| 9. The break up | led |
| 9. The break we renews our energy. a feel b. make c give d take | |
| 10 The natural b. make c give d take | |
| The notes ! help me remember. | |
| b. do c. make d. sound | |
| TO S VELICIA DATE to | |
| b. bring c get d highligh | 4 |



Expressions Coldioms Sistem value

| all the best | أرق الأمساب | in a different way | The state of the s |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| as well as you can | بأقصل ما تستطيع | in different colours | مُعنده أ |
| at the bottom | الفل/تحت | learn differently | مطنعي معاشين |
| be on video calls | مشغول بمكالمه فيدبر | let me explain | المراكة مختلعة ما الم |
| be sure about | المُشَاكُّد من | let me know | شرح لك |
| chat box | صندرق الدردشه | on the map | 21. |
| creative solutions | حلول مُبشكره | plus sign | بريطة |
| good at | جيد مي | reply to | (۱۰) رد علي |
| Hi there, | أملأ | speak soon | |
| ın advance | مانتها | study plan | ما <u>سن</u> کار |
| in a different order | بترتبب محتلف | study system | ــکر |
| talk to you soon! | أحدثك قريبا | | , |

الفعل * حرف جر Preposition الفعل * حرف جر

| chek on | يىقر على | meet up with | بنتان پ |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|
| conclude with | بخنس یہ | present to | 1 |
| experiment with | أيبراب - يُعارس | reduce into | بخمر إلى |
| give up | يتونف عن - يقلع عن | send to | وسن الي |
| look for | يبحث عن | start by | 4 +- |
| | | tend to | اسال این آن |

Mint Test 2 Expressions, Riepositions addions

| • O Choose the corr | eri answer from | no boord: | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1. I look forward | d to mv | old friends | |
| a. meeting | | b. meeting up | ı |
| c. meeting up | | d. a & c | - dympot |
| 2. Some buildin | g workers ough | t to be given their m | oney advance |
| a. at | b off | cin | d of |
| a. With | b to | a good summary of | the main pour |

4. [reduced the novel . . . three pages h from C of d into 5. This type of birds tend build their nests in holes in mountains c from n. for 6. Let children experiment depending on themselves. e with d like 7 Leave your sister concentrate her study. a efter C on d than 8. Do the job as as possible. h long a bad c. good d. well o. Only losers give. b. up a off c. down d as to When you have finished, let me b knew a know c knowing d to know Part III (Pining

hading locks

Study Tips

TiP 1: Make a study⁽¹⁾ plan before you start studying. Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Moths exam, make a list⁽²⁾ of all the topics⁽³⁾ you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these.

Tip 2 : Draw⁽⁴⁾ mind maps⁽⁵⁾

That is a creative to way of bringing information about a topic together to one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes about it. You could even use pactures instead of text in your mind map, too.

(58 page 56,

Check Docabulary

- <u>سايعار سناعرات</u>
- 2.42
- (Springe
- 4 2000
- كريطة كمنية ك
- 6 Euge
- وسطارا



TIP 3 : Create⁽⁸⁾ a study system with colours

For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards(9), you could use the same colour cards for similar (14) topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight(11) d)fferent types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc.) in different colours,

O Allen COLUMN TO Office address

O JAYJON

Studying on my Head (by Hamid Shazly)

I was never very good at concentrating, (1) so my dad gave me a book called 'Study skills for you'. I discovered lots of new ideas.

The first message (2) in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how I best remember things. I (med⁽³⁾ making a summary(4) of each unit of the schoolbook, then a summary of the summary until I reduced(5) the essential(6) information into a small mind map. Highlighting important details (7) in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to remember where on the map certain(6) information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes, I played the same song in the background(9). When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded(10) my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park

So, I guess(11) you're wondering(12) whether all these experiments worked? Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant I spent port time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked(13) but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in History

(NB page 34)



Decabata:

التركير ١١)

جوس مستشار ازم

() works - James

علقص الح

بلتزايناتسر الزا

(6) **(3)858-5**(8)

تفاوسيل 🕥

محين استحد والز

خانية (9)

وسطل (6)

(H) and (

وفيندي (2)

(13) egame

(58 page 57)

To: Monica@mail.com From : Imm@mail.com Hi Monica,

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I mederstand how to join the meeting by clicking(1) on the link" in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give apartenuation(3) during a meeting

h sounds(4) like you have to share your screen if

Chack Bocabularu

(1) (1)

(2) dayly

عرطن تقديمي (١)

file gage

Cl. State

يشريحة (١١)

C) Small 9

(b) Leadin

you want to show other people a document(5) or PowerPoint slides(6), is that right? So, I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have lunderstood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to(7) let me know how I should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk to me through it.

Thanks very much in advance (ii) for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon.

Iman

(58 page 57)

Hi there.

You asked for some study tips and I have two

good ones for you.

Try using the Pomodoro technique(1), You concentrate⁽²⁾ on your work for 25 minutes, then take threak(1), then do another session(4) for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these,

you take a longer break.

Try teaching another student something you find difficult to anderstand, Prepare(5) something before you meet up with them. Then explain it to your friend as well as you can(6)

Let me know how the studying goes.

Talk to you soon!

Check

Docabulary

ئقتيد/أستوب ()

أولألز على والار

السائولية والرا

de Janifine

أشتبل ووكستمليع (6)

379

(MB bode 35)

Chart Docabolan

يترح لتوشوح (2)

وريشة (4)

ينظر (6)

رطيبرسل كمراش (()

يني دولمسيب (5)

غيارالطايار (٢) (8) på-

Hi Emad.

Thanks so much for your help with sharing documents while in a virtual meeting. I think I have understood everything, but I'd just like to check.

I read your email carefully(1) and from your explanation(2) I understand that there are different ways to share documents. The first is to send each person an email with the document attached. That's a good idea but there are 25 people in my class, and I don't have all their emnil addresses

بالكل معجيج (9) The other option is to attach(3) the document in the يُمالِح (١١١) chat⁽⁴⁾ box. Am I right⁽⁵⁾ in thinking that I have to click⁽⁶⁾ يسل بريد (13) on the clip icon to do this? After that I need to choose the option(7) which says 'everyone' and click on the arrow(6) to send it to everyone in the video call. Have I understood that correctly (9)?

Thanks again for all your wonderful advice which has been really heloful. If I have any more questions, do you mind(10) me emailing(13) you again for help?

All the best,

Heba

(W8 page 35)

Hi there.

Adding a virtual background is great fun and quite easy to do when you know how. Let me explain.

First, look for(1) the arrow next to the camera icon at the bottom of the screen. Click on that and then click on 'settings'. Another window will open, and you have

to find the option on the left that says 'video and image(2) backgrounds'. You have to click on that. If you don't have any images, you can add them by clicking on the plus sign(3) which you can find on the right Choose the image you want and then click on 'apply'(4) and that's it!

I hope you have lots of fun but let me know if you have any questions. Speak soon,

Bascl

Check dacabulary

(1) ga day

(ž) įų,

(3) Jaye

يستبق لؤنشق روي

Part IV Language

"-ing" forms or the infinitive

D verb (infesting)

🕕 الأفعال التالية يتيمها مصفر مضاك لد (ing)؛

| admit (to) | یعترف/یتر یہ یعتر / یُشی | | يُنهي يتحيل |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------------|
| avotd | | include | يشمل |
| consider | يەكر قى | keep | يظل / يستمر في |
| delay | | mind | يسامع |
| deny | | mtss | يفوثه |
| dislike | يكره | practise | يعارمي |
| enjoy | يتمنع بد | | يحاطى ب |
| fancy | يتوهم - يتخبل | suggest | يقشى |

- Karim admitted / denied borrowing my pen without asking me.
- The driver of the car avoided hitting the motorbike.
- He dislikes/enjoys sleeping during the day.
- -They're going home as soon as they've finished working
- Samir and his brother practise playing tennis every day.
- My friend suggested going for a picnic on the beach.

إيمكن على الأقعال السابقة بإستخبام (not + inf₁ + ing) ،

He suggested not going to the club and helping mum instead.

Ministest: 1

é

2



O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Sama suggested , fish for lunch as she likes it.
 - to prepare b. preparing
 - c not to prepare d. not preparing
- Rodayna suggested fish for lunch as she likes chucken
 - il. to prepare b. preparing
- c not to prepare d. not preparing
- 3 I don't mind you with the shopping helping d. not to belp b not helping C. to help

a take

He admitted my tablet by mistake.

b. to take

c taking

d to be taken

Werbisto Sint.

ر الأنبال الطلية يتيمها (ـto + inf.) :

- Everyone agreed / arranged / decided to meet at the airport.
- I expect a hope to finish my homework later this evening.
- I learned to swim when I was three years old.
- She offered / promised to help her mother prepare lunch.
- What do you plan / want to do in the summer?

بعكن نفي الأفعال السابقة بإستخدام (πε.) :

He intended not to go to the club with us.

Ministest 2

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - me use her tablet. Leen agreed ...
 - a. let
- b. to let
- c. letting
- d. to letting

- Mohammed , me to come first.
 - a. admitted
- b deserved
- c. afforded
- d, expected
- them anymore They are really bad company. I decided.
 - a. knowing
- b. to know

- c not to know d, not knowing not to know me but I am sure we have worked together before
 - pretends
- b. chooses
- c. learns
- d threatens

382

)-Verb* [to*Infi] [[infating]

🕡 الألمال التالية يتيمها (ـto+inf) أو (-ing_form) دون رجرد اختلاف في المعني:

| love | | prefer | معيل |
|----------------------|-------|---------------|------------------|
| hato | ايكرا | start / begin | Es _{el} |
| love hate like | | continue | رستسر |

I hate/ like / love / prefer to do (= doing) exercise every day . It has started to rain (= raining).

إذا استخدمتا (would) قبل أي من الأثمال السابقة فلايد أن يأتي بعدها (to + inf.) تقيل: • إذا أستخدمتا (NOT I'd love going) إذا استخدمتا

بعد (starting/beginning) معد (to + inf.) منظرتين (starting/beginning). إن was starting to rain. (NOT: it was starting raining)

🚭 الأقمال التالية يتبعها (-to + inf.) أو (inf. + ing) مع يجرد فرق في المعثي ا

| Verb | Example | Meaning |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| stop | - Leda stopped listening to the radio. | مرقعت عن القيام بشي. |
| يترقف | - Leila stopped to listen to the radio. | توقعت لکی نفوع بشیور آمر |
| remember | - I remembered phoning my mother | يتذكر أنه قبل |
| يتلاكر | . I remembered to phone my mother. | تذكرت أن أمعل ثم تعلت |
| regret | - J regret arriving late. | مادم على ما فعلت |
| بندم / يشعر بالأسف | - I regret to say that you can't go. | أشعر بالأسف الأثنى مضطر للقيدوب. |
| | - I forgot bringing my book | سيت أس أحمرت الكتاب |
| forget | - I torgot to bring my book. | سبيت أن أحبر الكتاب |
| try Julya | - He tried to control the children, but they went on shouting. | يُحاول/بقرم بمعاولة |
| يُعرِّب | - Try logging off and logging on again. | يمزب |
| <u>ي</u> عمر اي | He finished his English homework, and then he went on to study physics. | ينتقل من عمل لآهر |
| | - He went on working for the same company | يستمر في القيام ينفس الممل |

2 O Choose the correct answer from 0 , h , c or d :

1. Mr Mohammed prefers in a constal city,

b to live a living

c. to living

datb

2. Mr Mohammed would prefer , in a coastal city.

a living

h to live

c. to living

Cakb

heavily. It's started

b raming a to ram

c. a & b

d rain

4. It's starting ... heavily.

a. to ram

b raining

c a&b

d ram

. people stop out, مطر تجرال When there's a curfew out,

Og 01 s

b. going

c. to going

d not gone

I got tired of studying, so I stopped to bed.

a to go

b gomg

c. to going

d not goste

... me when you arrive home. 7. Remember _

a to calling

b. not calling

c.calling

d to call

you when I arrived home, but you didn't assur 8 I remember ...

my call.

a to calling

b not calling

c.calling

d to call

Do you regret your time?

a not wasting

b. wasting

c to wasting

d to waste

10. She regrets ____ that she is guilty, but she thinks it is the nght thing

to do.

a not to admit b admit

c admitting

d to admit

4 to morder to so as to

· سُمَا لَمتمُدم (to) يعملي (لكي) يأتي يمدها القمل في المصدر (inf.) :

I study hard to get good marks.

Sama went home early to welcome the visitors.

(intering)

- عندما تكرن (to) جوء من تعبير معين بأتي يعدها (lnf. + ing)، ومن أمثلة ط، التعبيران ،

| adapt to apply to be used to become used to confess to contribute to get used to | یُطیق علی یکرن معتاد علی یتعرد علی | look forward to object to | معناد على يعترض على يزدي إلى يتطلع إلى معترض على يعتاد على |
|--|--|------------------------------|---|
|--|--|------------------------------|---|

- . Hook forward to (am used to) spending the holidays in Sharm.
- Rodsyns took to hving in Aswan.

Expression Fing form

- التعبيرات الثالية بأثر بمدما (inf. + lng):

| _ | | B) 110 1 | |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| be busy | مشغول پ | feel like | 200 /24 |
| be interested in | | It's a waste of money | مسيحة للمال |
| be worth | | It's a waste of time | مصيعة الرقت |
| can't belp | لا يستطيع أن يترقف عن | | لا فالدة من |
| cun't stand | لا يطيق | = It's no use | الأ مائدة من |
| | | prefer to | ينسال، على - |

its a waste of money buying this second hand car

- -I prefer dranking coffee to eating sweets.
- -I prefer tea to coffee.
- -lou't help feeling sorry for the poor man.

) Special Cases

| 44. | الافعال التالية يمكن ان ياتي بعدها المقعول ثم (١١٤٠ + ١٥٠): | |
|---------------------|---|------|
| allow | invite | 44 |
| nsk: beg | motivate order | يار |
| thallenge choose | permut بترسل persuade بتحدي | بنتع |
| command | promise بامر remind | 54 |

| encourage | يشجع | teach | The state of the s |
|-----------|-----------|------------|--|
| expect | يتوقع | tell | |
| force | يُجِير | urge | |
| help | يأمد | want | 4 |
| hire | يؤجر شخصا | | |
| instruct | أيام | would like | ٥ |

- I advised Ola to see a doctor.
- Rodayna allows Ahmed to play with her toys.
- Our teacher has asked us to write a letter.
- We will choose Mr Nasser to be the manager.

- Ola was advised to see a doctor.
- Ahmed is allowed to use Rodayna's toys (by her).
- We have been asked to write a letter.
- Mr Nasser will be chosen to be the manager.

© الأشال الآتية يأتي بعسلما (inf. + ing) في حالة علم وجود مقعول ، و يأتي بعلما (to + in£) في حالة وجود مقعول:

| advise | re ينصح | ecommend | يوضي ۽ |
|--------|----------------|----------|--------|
| allow | pi mas | ermit | سمح |
| forbid | 21 ينتع / يعرم | ncourage | يشريع |

- We don't allow smoking here.
- = We don't allow anyone to smoke here.

﴿ الله الله الله المعالم المعالم له المعالم أننا تابعنا الحدث بالكامل ويأتي بعدها (inf. +ing) لما على أننا تابعنا جزء من الحدث:

| | | | الملاحظ |
|------|-------|--------|---------|
| hear | إيسهم | notice | اشده |
| see | | watch | |
| | 4- 1 | | |

- I heard Mariam sing a song. = I heard the whole song.
- I heard Mariam singing a song. = I heard part of the song.

Constal Exercises Continuous Co Apply

o (house the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

| Gettica Startes | | |
|--|------------------------------------|---------|
| And Statestion whiteens " " we | ogical: I agree with you. | (LM) |
| 1 13 | d to being | |
| 2 You must using your mob | ile for a long time; it's harmful. | 1134 |
| a continue D. Stop | c enjoy d encourage | C C |
| her to use my dictionary. | | (LM) |
| s made b. let | c. allowed d. refused | (17/4) |
| 4 Hebs. Let's go to the library. This | | |
| library. | a dic | (LM) |
| a suggests going b lets us go | c allows us to go d. refuses to | 170 |
| 5 (got hun to change his mind. This | s means that I change hi | 5 |
| med. | L 1 | (LM) |
| a forced him to | b. let him | |
| c persoaded him to | d. hoped he would | |
| 6. The burglar admitted, the | | (LM) |
| a. stealing c to steal | b. that he has stolen | |
| | d. to be stolen | |
| 7 I shouldn't have annoyed my broth a hoped to do | | ALM. |
| c regret to do | b. regret doing | |
| _ | d. was pleased to do | |
| 1.1 promise you overcome to! would help | his problem. | (LM) |
| c. to pelb | b. I will be helped | |
| | d. help | |
| g i cating late at night since morning. | it makes me feel heavy in the | |
| a forbut | d book | (LM) |
| 10. She intended a new dress | c enjoy d hope | |
| a new dress b. would buy | for her burthday purty. | (LM) |
| II 1 . A STATE OF A ST | C ID ODA P. DOL | (LM) |
| him to attend my sister's | | (CAI) |
| Vill start | | (LM) |
| | as soon as I have lunch. | (LM) |
| Me home | c make d making | الم الم |
| Mohammed Sala | ah in England next Summer | (L) |
|) mass | c to be meeting d. meeting | |

387

14. He kept into the jungle as if there was no danger,

| | | diese was no dan | ger. |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| 12. Chrant & Mornel I | b. going | her man- | d. to have gone |
| a not to tady | D. tidyma- | m -1 s | CC. SOne |
| ing with although the dist | SHOR Was easy he | make . | d to tidy |
| 17. My sister hates | by au. | C. to answer | d answer |
| 18 to 1054 at - | b. to travelling | c. travels | المراجع المستوار المراجع المستوار المراجع المر |
| a total and But | erimicat decided" | the History | -100 |
| 19. She often avoid | S With stran | Piling on | d had be |
| | | | y shy. |
| | | | d. speaking |
| -4 0-0 | U. Dad boso | | (L.) E CARTING |
| Land Long Hills | Classic States of the classic | | d being |
| a closing | b. to close | , please? | mg |
| 22. I'd love, | In the area | c. closed | d. to closing |
| a, to going | b co the party, but | it is impossible. | oo cacaang |
| 23. I'd prefer | a tari | c. going | d go |
| 24. Try to concent | A CALL THOU A | c. to getting | |
| 25. I feel like | to the cinema | C. On achievm | |
| 6- | O. to en | _ | d an arms |
| | 11 T 17 17 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | Territ 5 - 7 | |
| | U 20001313155 | 49 . 9 | |
| 27. Leda pretend | ed me as s | La comply | d to applying |
| a. not see | b. not seeing | ne passed me in th | e street |
| 28. Rodayna alsu | Bys does her best | c to seeing o | tot o Borman |
| 8- 05 comme | b. to come | - first. | d to be could |
| 29. Please Trees | o- to come | c to coming | (A. (L) CO - |
| a. locking | b. lock | door when you go | d to lock |

| an Our neighbourn th | reatened | he police if we d | lidn't stop the noise. |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| I, to call | b. calling | c call | d to calling |
| 31. The police warne | | | a w waning |
| | b. not going | | d, not to go |
| Special Cases | | | |
| 32. Which mobile ph | one have you deci | ided ea | 2 |
| g_ st | | c. to | 17 |
| 33. A lot of people st | | | d, on |
| a in | B | c. of | (LM) |
| 34. The criminal was | | | d at |
| arresting | and and and the St | | |
| c. arrest | | b. being arreste | ed. |
| | the comments | d.be arrested | |
| 35. I was made . | me combosino | n again, as it wa | s full of mistakes |
| a, to revise | b revise | | (LM) |
| 36. She needn't | | c, revising | d to revising |
| a. buys | h to have | are unnecessary | (LM) |
| | b. to buy | c buy | d. to buying |
| 37 I prefer reading | · TV. | | (LM) |
| a. to watching | | b. than watch | |
| c to watch | | d more than w | ratch |
| 38. My mother aske | d me to stop | bread because | we needed it for |
| lunch. | | | (LM) |
| a. buy | b. to boying | c buying | d to buy |
| I am sorry; I for tomorrow. | got your b | ook. I am going | to return it |
| | b. bringing | a ta ha | (LM) |
| 40. Why didn't you | return the book w | or had become | d bring |
| - Oh! I rememb | er da wee | no may printh with | |
| L to returning | ls estima | k ago. | (LM) |
| 41. When I tening 1 | b. return | c, in reutili | o. returning |
| 41. When I train, I : | nomb with costs .? | muvice, 1 | |
| minutes to get a | | | (LM) |
| A PARAME SEI (NEC | b. avoid taking | c. stop to take | d stop taking |

389

| 4 | | the transfer of the second second | |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 42, Because of the l | oad weather cond | itions, Egypt Air m | grets |
| | | c cancel | |
| 43. The teacher inst | the second inc | the passage and a | d 10 chiceling |
| the questions. | derica ex | me herange min R | AG RUOL SULAGE |
| - | b, that read | c to read | d lamet |
| 44. I stopped | | | d to reading |
| | b, reading | | d reads |
| 45. He remembered | her at a | party once | |
| a, meet | b. to meet | c met | d Destroy |
| 46. Although he is d | habetic, he can't | belp choco | olate. |
| a, to cat | b, to be eaten | c. eat | d cating |
| 47. Do you object | to Hurgha | da? Where else ca | |
| | | | T# Join of Land |
| a, being taken | | b, be taken | |
| c. to be taken | | d, to being take | en e |
| 48 What do you this | nk the st | atue to fall? | 开料 地址 生成 入心 |
| a. demolished | b made | c. caused | d divided |
| 49. I don't think the | film is worth | and the state of | ود (م) د د باره ۱۹ م |
| a, seeing | | b, to see | |
| e to have been s | есп | d, to be seen | |
| 50. Did you rememb | er my k | etter? | FREE |
| nosted | h post | c. to post | d postrog |
| 51 Tom was used | alone but | now he lives with | his grandface |
| a to living | h to live | c, live | C. True |
| 52 Charen't able to | look after herse | If She needs | " STATES |
| a to look | is looked | c to be looke | d d kook |
| | la a mari | | |
| S3, A little boy was i | ijęaiu | . to crying | d to my |
| H cries | ь сту | e to early the C | mema. |
| 54. I'd rather | at home tonigh | nt than go to do - | d to staying |
| | L to clay | C ZITATOR | |
| 55. I regret | o my father's ac | lvice . He was ng | and not to listen. |
| not to listen | b not listen | e not listenii | ig v |

46. Esting too much fatty food will certainly lead weight. b to gaining c in gaining , lo gam d gained 57 Just a waste of time all these silly exercises h to do c to doing d doing a. do next to these poisy neighbours. S. I can't stand c to live a living d to living 99 [saw an old man , this busy street alone. b. to cross d to crossing 60.1 can't unagine a bike. a my father to ride b. my father riding e riding my father d. to my father riding the housework. 61 Sama is busy b. do c to do a on doing d doing 62 Leen has finally taken in their new flat. b. to live a to living c life d. living 63. You can't stop me . what I want. b. doing c to do d do a to doing 64 has no use over spalt malk. d to crying b. crying c to cry a cry . .you that you have failed the driving test. 65. negret d to telling c to tell b telling 2 1c3 Deck your understanding 66 The shop assistant talked me into buying that expensive T-shirt. This (LM)means that he 2 Allowed me to buy it for a low price. h persuaded me to come again for a better collection convinced me to buy it. d forced me to buy it. 67 Which of the following is not structurally correct? CLNO a I suggested travelling by car b [Suggested that he travel by car. c I suggested that he is travelling by car. d [suggested that we should travel by car.

| 68 | "He doesn't smoke anymore " This m | cans |
|--------|---|--|
| | a he stopped to smoke. | he stopped smoking, |
| | c he has never smoked. d | a & c |
| 69. | "I remembered to call my mother before | ore going to bed," What does this |
| | mean? | |
| | a I remembered calling my mother. | |
| | b I remember that I call my mother. | |
| | c First I remembered, then I called m | |
| | d First I called my mother, then I ren | nembered. |
| 70. | "I have forgotten to bring my camera | "This means |
| | a it is not with me now. | |
| | b. it is with me now. | |
| | c I have forgotten bringing it. | |
| | d a & c | |
| 71. | "It is impossible for me to stop water | hing football matches." What does |
| | thus mean? | |
| | 3 I am busy watching football match | acs . |
| | b I can't help watching football mat | ches. |
| | c It is no use watching football mate | thes. |
| | d It is no good watching football ma | atches. |
| 72. | "Omar got used to living on his own | ." - Omar |
| | a can't live alone | h hates living on his own |
| | a doesn't live on his own | d, took to living alone |
| 73 | "I advise my students to understand, n | ot to memorize." This means |
| 4 44.4 | My students are advised to memo | TIZE and unities states. |
| | A.C., and entrine are advised to memo | rize not to unocisiais. |
| | - Mar employers are advised not to my | emorize but to unocision |
| | d My students are advised not to m | emonze or understand |
| | "I heard a bird singing." What does | ALCOHOLD TO THE STATE OF THE ST |
| 74. | | |
| | a I heard a bird sing. | d. A bird was heard to singing. |
| | c. A bird was heard to sing. | 0,710 |
| | | |

للويد: التدورات الذائية يترسما الإجارة والتوخيد

d. to sail

O Choose the correct answer from a . b , c or d :

For ecoturies, the wind has been used... ships.

b sailed a. to sailing c. sailing

2. I remember my father me to the zon when I was young.

b. 18 takıng a has taken c. taking d, will take

3.1 was made .. . , the home-work again.

b. to do C. to be done d. to be doing a. do

4. You seemweight .

a to have lost b losing d. to losing C. to be lost

5,1 believe that what I said was fair. I don't regret . it.

b. to saying d. to say C. say a. saying

| No. Answer & Explanation عوضيح | | الإجابة والتوضيح swer & Explanation |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. | đ | التميير (boen used) هذا يعني اكان يُستخدم لـ)، وليس (إعداد أن) لقلك نستخدم بعد، (to + anf.) |
| 2 | c | عقد الصيمة تاعدتها كالتالي (remember + obj. + mf. + ing) |
| 3. | Ъ | ده الصيغة حبية للمجهرل رقاعدتها كالتالي (be made to + mf) |
| 4, | 1 | بعد (seem) ستحدم (to+inf.) ولأن الجملة مينية للمعلوم لا يمكن استحدام (to be lost) |
| 5. | 2 | الفاعل يقول إنه غير ماهم في المضارع على شيء حدث بالقمل في الماضي، لقلك لابد من استخدام (inf. + ing) رئيس (to+inf.) |

586





Part I

snapter :

ه هذا الجرء خاص بالمفردات والتعبيرات الرئيسية للقصة. فقراءة نجي القصة المقررة وللمزيد من المفردات التغوية والندريبات لحناية الكثاب



KewVocabularyaidioms: EcCollocations والمتعالية والتنابية والمتعادية والمتعاد والمتعادية وال

| adopt(ed) (v) | ينيس |
|---------------|-------------------|
| be convinced | بكون مقتنعا |
| cierk(n) | مرُظْف |
| dare(d) (v) | 3,000 |
| fiancé(n) | خاطب |
| get engaged | تتم حطبته اصطبتها |
| grumpy(adj) | مُتأتِّف - غضبان |

| half-brother(n) |
|-----------------|
| inherit(ed) (v) |
| jealous(adj) |
| lodgings(n) |
| share(d)(v) |
| take revenge on |
| |

| | The Person Lines |
|-----------|------------------|
| يُقِيَّلُ | ع عبد |
| | يٽ ج |
| يكن | ماييات |
| | |



get engaged grumpy(adj)

Definitions

اللبدض قراءة التعريفات التالية جيدُك قصى موضع استدنن.



| adopt(ed) (v) يتبنى | to legally take someone else's child into your family |
|---|---|
| | to be completely sure that something is true |
| | a person who works in an office |
| | to be brave and story enough to do something |
| اظب flancé(n) | a man who has agreed to marry someone |
| get engaged تم طبته/طبتها | to agree to marry someone and give them a not |
| grumpy(adj) مُتأنَّف - غَمْبَان | to often be in a bad mood |
| half-brother(n) آخ عبر شقیق | someone who is the son of one of your parents |
| * | to receive something from something |
| jealous(adj) ماتد | in a will رصة feeling unhappy and angry because someone else has something you want |

| | ماري/ نشكل (ndgings(n) | |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| | معدد(d)(ع)(a) مبدر / سبد | |
| 1 | | |

ينتقم من cake revenge on

a place to live

- to divide something so that each person gets a part of it
- a part of something that has been divided to do something bad to someone who was unpleasant to you

Symbolic

| | Word | Synonym (= Meaning) |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| cheerful disappointed | | happy (and smiling) sad (because something good did not happen) |
| good-natured | | freendly happy (and saying thank you) |
| handsome | • | beautiful (usually for a boy or a man) normal or typical |
| oak proud | - | white happy |

Exercise On Vocabillate • Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had (LM) been . m a fight.
- c enlarged d. entered a engaged b. enjoyed
- She is very rich; she has.
 a fortune from her late grandfather. (LM).
 - d done a. robbed c left b. inhented
- that buying this bag is a good decision. (LM) 3.1 am completely
 - a agreed b disagreed convinced d forced
- 4. revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you (LM)
 - a sense of peace! E. Letting c. Taking d. Sitting b. Making
- 5. A good teacher never a single technique; they always use
- different strategies. (LM)
 - a. appears d. agrees C. adopts b. succeeds

is to be strong or brave enough. 6. To d inherit b dare adopt a get engaged is a person who works in an office. 7 A c benefactor 4 francé b eleck a haif-brother means to often be in a bad mood, 8. To be d jealnys grumpy b convinced a persuasive is a man who has agreed to marry someone benefactor a half-brother b. clerk d Francé means feeling unhappy and angry because someone el-10. To be has something you want. b. convinced c grumpy d scalous a persuasive

Part II SKIIII

المعارات الخاصة بالوحدة ثم شرحها متبوعة بالتدريبات في منحق (Master your skills) كل وحدة على حدة.

Translation

- ① Choose the best Arabic translation :
 - Scientists believe that work conditions will be quite different in the future. Artificial Intelligence is one of the most important factors that a decrease the number of people working in different fields.

هند العلياء أن شروط العمل ستكون مختلفة تمامًا في المستقبل، ويُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم تُعرِلُوا التي متزيد من عدد العاملين في المجالات المحتلَّمة.

بعند المِماَّء أن طروف العمل ستكرن محتلفة تسامًا في المستقبل، ويُعد الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم أُعْرَامُوا التي سَتَغَلُّو مِنْ عِنْدَ العَامِلِينَ فِي الْمَجَالَاتُ الْمُحَتِّلُفَّةُ.

بعد مدن الاقتصاد أن طروف العمل متكرن مختلفة تمامًا في المستقبل، ويُعد الدكاء الاصطناعي مرأد السائع التي ستقلل من عدد العاملين في المجالات المختلفة

منتد علما. الاقتصاد أن طروف العمل سنكون مختلفة تمامًا في المستقبل، ويُعد الذكاء الاصطماعي من أهر المرامل التي ستزيد من عدد العاملين في السجالات السختلمة

2. When I join a virtual meeting, I switch on my camera and microphote 9 people can see and hear me.

مند. المم إلى اجتماع افتراضي، أقوم يتشغيل الكاميرا والميكروفون حتى يتمكن الأشخاص من

منه و وستماع إلى المناح التراضي، أقوم بتشغيل الكاميرا والسماعة حتى يتمكن الأشعاص من رؤيتي والإسمادات

و المساطع التي المسلم المسلم

عندما أنضم إلى احتماع افترامني، أفرم أبدل الكاميرا والميكروفون حتى بتمكن الأشخاص من دايلي والإستماع إلى،

I may need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to switch my screen.

أريد أن أظهر شخص ما ما هو موجود على جهار الكنبيوتر الخاص بي عندما تجري مكالمة لكني ا أعرف كيفية تبديل شاشعي.

برت توجود بديل منظير المنظم ما هو موجود على جهاز الكسيبوتر الحاص بن عندما تجري مكالمة، لكني لا أعرف كيفية تبديل شاشتي.

م أريد أن أظهر لشعص ما ما هو موجود على جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص به عندما نجري مكالمة، لكشي لا أعرف كيفية تبديل شاشتي.

 أريد أن أظهر لشخص ما ما هو موجود على حهار الكبيوتر الحاص بي عندما بجري بناء، لكتي و أعرف كيفية تبديل شاشتي.

Adding a virtual background is great fun and quite easy to do when you know how.

تُعدُّ إصافة خَلَفية اقدراشية مرّاح كبير ويسهل القيام به عندما تعرف كيف.

ب تُعدّ إضافة خلفه افتراشية متمة كبيرة ويسهل القيام بها عندما تعرف كم.

حي تُعدُّ إضافة حلقية حتيقة متعة كبيرة ويسهل القيام بها عندما لا تعرف كيف.

تُعد إضافة طفية اخراصية متعة كبيرة وبسهل القبام بها عندما تعرف الكيميه.

Choose the best English translation:

ا لا شك أن التكورُوجيا الحديثة الحاصة بالإنسالات قد أحدثت طفرة كبيرة جداً في كل المجالات. There is no doubt that the modern technology of communication has xought up a very big leap in all fields

There is a doubt that the modern technology of communication has yought about a very hig leap in all fields.

There is no doubt that the modern technology of communication has lought about a very big leap in all fields.

There is no doubt that the modern technology of communication has mought about a very big leap in all fields.

 بعدات وسائل الاتصالات الرقبية من الممكن أن يعمل بعض الناس من سازلهم دون العامة الله إلى مقر العمل.

ligital communications have made it impossible for some people to work their home without having to go to the workplace.

highly communications have made it possible for some people to work their home without having to go to the workplace.

- Numerous communications have made it possible for some people to work from their home without having to go to the workplace.
- work from their name with the made it possible for all people to work from d. Digital communications have made it possible for all people to work from their home without having to go to the workplace.

ج الله يبدأت الحكومة بالفصل في تقبل مقبار بعنهن الوزارات والإدارات الحكومية الهامية إلى العاصمية ح الله يبدأت الحكومة عادمة عند تصفيفا بأحدث الاسكان المراقبة الإدارات الحكومية الهامية إلى العاصمية لقد به المناسبيدة الشي تدم تزويدها بأحدث الامكانيات التكتولوجية المتطورة. الإيارية المناسبية

- a. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government monasteries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological engabilities,
- b The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the primary advanced technological capabilities.
- c. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological abilities.
- d The government has already started moving the headquarters of all important government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, that has been equipped with the latest advanced technological capabilities.

1 من أواريات عملينة تطريس التعليم في مصبر خلق بيشة تعليمينة جنابيه توهيل الطالب سبياً للمدرسة "."

- a. One of the priorities of developing the educational process in Egypt is to create an attractive learning environment that makes students like school
- b One of the priorities of developing educational procession in Egypt is to create an unattractive learning environment that prepares students like
- c. One of priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to cress an attractive learning environment that makes students live school and
- and attraction less of developing educational process in Egypt is to crest and attractive learning universe that makes students like school and espot

للتدريب على أسللة لأقباري MRQ ملك كأستلث

Understand

· Greate

o Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1.1 keep all my important in a password protected steel sufe. b presentations c. options a documents



- 2 Double on the browser to go online.
 - a click
- b record
- c. draw
- d. awitch

d. backgrounds

- 3. This application helps me to the screen of my smart TV so that I can display videos from my mobile on the smart TV.
 - a plug
- b. install
- c destroy
- d share
- 4. It is commonly known that IT stands for
 - a Information Training
- b. Information Technology
- c. Intelligence Training
- d. Intelligence Technology
- 5. To make a video call, you need to
 - a download b. surt
- . your camera on. c joun
 - d. switch
- 6. I downloaded a powerful anti-virus
 - a. colleague
- b. consequence c. software
 - d, study
- 7 Only one of the ... will be given the job.
 - a, forums
- b spaces
- c welfares
- d interviewees
- 8. To _____ is to improve and reach the same standard as other people m your class, group etc.

 - a switch ... on b. switch ... off c. look into
- d catch up with
- 9. We told one of the waiters that the music was too loud so she turned
 - a. down
- b. up
- d. off
- 10. Hurry ap, Karim. I'm waiting for you to
 - a. exteh up
- b catch up with c find out
- d. find out about
- 11. Harry up, Sama. I'm waiting for you to us at the corner of the
 - a, catch up
- b. catch up with c find out
- d. find out about

- 12.1 wish my son a, gave up
- .. computer games. He is addicted to them.

b hung up

- c handed in
- d. blew up

13. My father has doing the same job since he graduated.

a logged b set off turned up d gone or

14 If you walk into a busy street without looking, you risk ...

knocked down.

a, being b to be c, be d, to being

15 I don't mind you the phone as long as you repay your calls.
a used b using c. to use d to using

16. Don't be easily defeated. Keep yourself
a discouraging b encouraging c demotivating d appointing

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

When people think of distinctive Scottish folk music, they musily think of the bagpipes. However, the instrument was not invented in Scotland. Experts think that the bagpipes must have first been played a Egypt in around the first century BCE, when a bag was added to a type of flute.

To play the bagpipes, a bag made from animal skin had to be filled with air. When the bagpipe player pressed the bag, air went into the instrument, so that the music could be continuous, even when the player stopped blowing.

The bagpipes were very popular and they were taken into the norh of Europe by the Romans. People enjoyed listening to the bagpipes for about a thousand years. Then people started to spend more time indoor. Bagpipes, which are very loud, are not the kind of instrument that you want inside a house, so they became less popular in some countries.

In Scotland, however, people still love listening to them. The smy used them to send messages; it is said that the bagpipes can be head up to 16 kilometres away. For this reason, the English (who often had battles with the Scottish) banned people from playing the bagpipes of the eighteenth century.

Today the bagpipes are played at many important processions and events throughout Scotland. But you don't have to go to Scotland to them. They are also popular in Ireland and parts of France, Span and Turkey.

| 1 | The second paragraph answers the question How can you play the bagpipes? b. How can you buy the bagpipes? Where are the bagpipes made? d. Who invented the bagpipes? |
|---|--|
| , | 10. 100 (100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10 |
| | a bagpipes b. Scottish people d musical instruments |
| • | a They were taken there by the Romans. b The Egyptians invaded Scotland. c The British took the bagpipes there. d The Scottish army took them there |
| - | 20. People don't want to listen to the bagpipes inside a house |
| | a. women don't like them. c. they are very loud. b. they are expensive. d the police ban them. |
| • | 21 In 20 years, traditional folk music in Egypt will unless we enhance young people's interests in music. a appear be popular c be interesting d disappear 22. When can you hear the because of the interesting d. |
| ٠ | At war time only At house the control of the contr |
| • | 23 We can infer from the passage that the word "distinctive" |
| • | 24. Why did the Scottish army use the bagpipes? a. To call soldiers for meals b. To send messages c To celebrate the soldiers' weddings d. To entertain the soldiers in free time |
| | O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a h |

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

In the 1700s, work was very different to today. Most people worked on farms or had traditional jobs as weavers, carpenters or builders, working in their own homes or in small workshops. At this time, work was done by hand or with the belp of animals; nothing was mechanised and there were no factories.

[17 +] 1 e.i / ar/ t_{ishtel} ta probabl [40]

The Industrial Revolution started in England towards the end of the eighteenth century. The most important invention of the time was the near engine, which was used to power machines in factories. Thousands of new factories were built by businessmen who made money by producing goods quickly and efficiently. Many of the things that were produced in English factories were exported to countries all over the world.

This change in the way things were produced had a huge effect on people's lives. English towns and cities grew very fast because poor people from rural areas moved to find work in the new factories.

The Industrial Revolution not only made a few businessmen very rich, but also gave work to millions of ordinary people and improved their standard of living. Mass production brought down prices and mean that people could afford to buy things that had been too expensive for them in the past.

Industrialisation, which spread quickly from England to other parti of Europe and then to the rest of the world, has transformed people's lives in just over two hundred years. The fact that we can drive cars, watch televisions and use computers is all because of the Industrial Revolution.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 25. The best title for the passage is that ...
 - a. The Industrial Revolution and its effect
 - b. Primitive life and merchandise
 - c. Industry nowadays
 - d. Many English factories
- 26. In the near future, the industrial revolution will
 - a stop

d, be limited

c last without stop

- d continue to have an end
- The Industrial Revolution reduced prices because of .
 - a. nobody wanted to buy goods
- b, the poor goods produced
- e production was more than demand d, none of the above
- 28. Why did English towns and cities grow very fast?
 - a Because a lot of poor people from rural areas moved there.
 - b Because parents gave birth to a lot of children there.
 - c Because there was a lot food and cheap houses there.
 - d Because they worked at factories and got too much money.

29. According to the passage, which of the following inventions helped to start the industrial Revolution? a the steam engine b, the wheel c agriculture d pacemakers

s the side effects of the steam engine

b the start of the Industrial Revolution

many people left their houses to the villages.

d the Industrial Revolution has many negative effects.

31, Industrialisation spread from England to other parts of Europe and the whole world.

a slower

b. fast

c slaw

d higher

32 The more factories increase their production. people afford to buy it.

a, the less

b the more

c. the least

d the fewest

o Choose the best Arabic translation :

33 There are some measures that may keep you healthy for long. One of them is to brush your teeth with dental paste twice daily, يوجد يعض المعايير التي ربما تبقيك يصحه حيدة، لفترة طريلة. أحد هذه المعايير أن تفسل أسائك

يسعجون الأسنان مرتين يوميًّا.

ت يرجد المديد من المعابير التي ربما تحافظ عليك بصحة جيدة، أحد هذه المعابير أن تنظف أسنانك يدكلا الأستان مرتبن يرميا

حر هناك بعض عدم المعابير التي تبتيك بصحة جيدة الإحدى هذه المعابير غبيل أسانك بفرشاة الأسان مرتين يومياء

 عناك عدة المعايير التي ربما تعافظ على صحيات، أولى هذه المعايير أن نفسل قمك بعرشاة الأسنان مرتبي كل يوب

34 Some people need escapism stones to forget about their womes and troubles. These stories take them to the world of isragination and thinking.

يحتاج بعض الناس للصحن للهروب من الواقع، ليبعدوا الأشياء التي تقلقهم ومتاعبهم، هذه القصعن تسرح بهم لمالم من الحيال والاهتقاد

 بعض الناس للصص فروبية، لينسوا الأشياء التي تقلقهم ومشاعيهم، هذه القصص تأجدهم لعالم خيالي معتقد به

حد يحتاج بعض الناس للصحم الهروب من الراقع لينسرا الأشباء التي تقلقهم ومتاعبهم. عله اللصص تأخله لعالم من الخيال والثقكير

د. لله يحتاج بعض الناس لقصص التهرب من الراقع لكي يتذاكروا الأشهاء التي تقلقهم ومتاعبهم، هذه القصص تأخلهم ثمالم من الخيال والتمكير،

Choose the best English translation:

ولا تتبتع مصر بمناخ جيد طوال العام ، قالشنس متوقرة في معظم شهرر البنبة ، ولهذا السبب وينمى مصبر لإستجدام الطاقية الشمسيية لترليب الكهريبات

- a. Egypt has a good weather all the year. The sun was available most of mosths of the year. So, Egypt seeks to use the sun energy to generate electricity.
- b. Egypt has a good climate all the year The sun is available most of months of the year So, Egypt seeks to use the solar energy to generate electricity.
- c Egypt has a good climate all the year. The sun is avoidable most of months of the year. So, Egypt seeks using the solar power to tolerate electricity
- d Egypt had a good weather all the year. The sun is available most of months of the year, So, Egypt seeks using the solar power to tolerate electricity,

٦٦ الإرهاب مشكلة عالمية تراجه كل دول العالم ، فهي ليس شأنًا داخليًا بحص دولة أومكان معين

- a Terrorism is a national problem that faces all the world countries. It is not an internal affair that belongs to a specific place or country
- b. Terrorism is a global problem that forces all the world countries. It is not an internal affair that belongs to a special place or country.
- c. Terrorism is a world problem that faces all the world countries. It is not an internal affair that belongs to a specific place or country
- d. Terrorism is an international problem that faces all the world countries, h is an external affair that belonged to a special place or country.

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 37. Which of the following is part of an essay about the skills needed to face the challenges of the future?
 - a However, no one can ignore the importance of experience to remain employable regardless of the changes we are going to face in the
 - b. Most experts agree that workplaces will require employees with different skills to cope with the challenges they are going to face.
 - c. Personally, I think that traditional criteria will remain the same in the future when selecting appropriate employees.
 - d That is why a lot of young people still prefer to have a job near where they live.

38 Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

g. My friend said, "Have you read Oliver Twist Rami"?

b. My friend said, "Have you read Oliver twist, Rami?"

My friend said, "Have you read Oliver Twist, Rami?"

d. My friend said "Have you read Oliver Twist, Rami?"

39. One of the following sentences CAN*T be used when you CONCLUDE writing an essay on the ments of mass media:

(LM)

(LM)

- a To sum up, mass media could be a window to the whole world.
- b. In my opinion, the mass media has a lot of disadvantages if we use μ badly.
- c. In my view, mass media is very useful to all of us.
- d. In conclusion, mass media has made the world a small village
- 40. Which of the following is part of a persuasive essay on the negative impact of the news on social media?
 - 2. To start with, we should consider the possible benefits of the current news we follow all over the world.
 - Moreover, the constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried.
 - On the other hand, we can't ignore that a lot of people aren't keen on following current events.
 - d In summary, social media plays an important role in spreading public awareness concerning the challenges we face.





Answers of Test on unit 5

العليمان؛ طلل المنازة المقابلة تعامًا للإجابة الصحيحة. إذا طللت النازء أمام الإعابة العطأ اسطب عليه بشكل واضح لم طلل الدارة العقابلة للإجابة الصحيحة.

| | | | | | | | The state of the s |
|---------------|------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|------------|--|
| 1.(2) | (b) | © | (d) | 21. (a) | (b) | © | (4) |
| 2. a | (b) | © | (1) | 22. (a) | (b) | © | (d) |
| 3. (1) | (b) | © | (d) | 23. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 4.(a) | (b) | © | (4) | 24. a | (b) | © | (d) |
| 5. (2) | (b) | (c) | (1) | 25. a | (b) | © | a |
| 6. (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | 26. a | (b) | (c) | (d) |
| 7. ③ | (b) | © | (d) | 27. a | (P) | (C) | (d) |
| 8. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | 28. a | b | © | (d) |
| 9. (2) | b | (E) | d | 29. a | (b) | @ | 3 |
| 10. (h) | (b) | © | (d) | 30.a | (b) | © | 6 |
| 11.a | (b) | © | (d) | 31.a | (b) | © | (a |
| 12.6 | (b) | © | (d) | 32.a | (b) | © | 3 |
| 13, @ | (p) | (c) | (d) | 33.③ | (-) | 9 | 1 |
| 14. (a) | (P) | © | (d) | 34. ③ | • | 9 | ç. |
| 15. Ca, | b | (c) | (d) | 35. a | 6 | (c) | d |
| 16. (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | 36. a | (b) | © | (9) |
| 17.(a) | (b) | (e) | (1) | | (b) | © | 'g, |
| 18.(a) | (h) | © | (d) | | (b) | © | d |
| 19. a | (b) | (c) | (d) | | (p) | (c) | (F |
| 20, (a) | (P) | (2) | | | (b) | (E) | 9 |
| 406 | | | _ | | • | | |

General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 5



| | الطريف - نيك |
|--|-------------------------|
| Finish the following dialogue: | الأستلة |
| solice officer is investigating a murder. | |
| Officer 2 (1) | |
| Suspect : Yes, I went to that villa. | |
| Officer: (2) | |
| Suspect : At about five | |
| Officer: Can you tell me why you went there? | |
| Suspect: (3) | |
| Officer: Did you fix the problem with the bathroom pip | oes ? |
| Suspect: (4) | |
| Officer: Why? | |
| Suspect: Because the landlord refused to give me the mo | ney I asked for. |
| 2. Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) | words on : |
| "The future of work market" | |
| 3. Translate into Arabic : | |
| Take advice from the wise and the experienced, not from | n the funny |
| company around you. | |
| 4. Translate into English : | |
| سات الإنسان الناجع هي التحطيط وتنظيم الوقت وتحديد الهدف. | لملك تملم أن من أهم ــ |
| 5. Choose the correct answer: (Islamic Selections) | |
| - Khaled was a fighter. | d'froud-padi d'oroud |



PART ONE





لطبيق وتعلم التفاعلي



كتاب الشرع والتعربيات







UNIH 6

seji s gjej ir blojkte

parning Outcomes:

· Reading :

A report on a study into productivity.

Writing:

A reflective text

Listening :

An interview with an expert on productivity

58 pages 62 71 WB pages 38 43

O Speaking:

Breinstorm and discuss ideas to improve productivity

O Language :

Get something done; Couselve verbs

O Life skills :

Productivity; Self-management



182



Part

Vocabula.sy.

ه اختبر مدى حمادك للمغروات الرئيسية هي كراسة المدادم الثماميية.



Key Vocabulery - Lungification -

| | 9_1 | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| assessied) (v) | يقيم | productive(ndj) | شير - سُتع |
| decline(d) (v) | يتخفض يشدة ~ يتهار ~ | productivity(n) | الإنداحية - المائد |
| Detail of the second | يرفحن | progress (n) | عثار / معلی |
| decline (n) | الحقاض – الهيار | rause (d) (v) | يرفع - يريد - يُحلِّي |
| efficiency(n) | 1-165 | | - يجمع المال) |
| efficient(adj) | کف،- | switch(ed) off (v) | يمبريح لقبرة |
| processorate(d) (v) | يُسوَّك/يُماطَل | | تسيره ايعصل |
| processimation(n) | التسريف/المماطلة | vary(ied) (v) | يُوُع - يسرع - يُغير |

« المفردات النفوية يجنون وإي_{روز} هي المفردات الأكثر أصعبة.



24 Important/Vocabulary

| schieve(d) (v) | Shall - ratio | increase(d) (n/v) | هام _{اط} – عرب – تعارب |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| ares(ed) (n/v) | | individual(n/30j) | 327 27 |
| amongst(prep, | 4. | interrupt(ed) (v) | يعاطع |
| enalysisten) | تحليل | lead - led (v) | يزدي إلي |
| awareness(n) | الوعي | let = let - let (v) | يدح - يسبع |
| brunen) | المخ | level(n) | مستري |
| concentration(n) | | look(ed) at (phr. v) | يعجس - يُحلِل |
| maclusion(n) | استبتاج | look(ed) for (phr. v) | پيحث هن |
| delay(ed) ov n | يزمر - يؤمل - تأخير/نأجيل | mmage(d) (v) | يقيرا التحكم يد |
| acpending on | حسب - استناداً إلى | | الماكرة |
| orchy'n, | مفكرة شبصية | mention(ed) (v) | يدكر - يقرق |
| entract(ed) (v, | يُشتَّت - يصرف اتباه | | إذَنْ " تعريخ |
| checi(n) | أثر – تتبجة | pollution(n) | التلرث |
| of retively(adv) | | private(adj) | شخصي/حاص |
| Coechveness(n) | | process(n) | äder |

| error(n) | the . | recent(adj) | ي. |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| exactly(adv) | بالسيط | researcher(n) | |
| excuse(d) (n/v) | غُلر شِئْر | response(n) | و المحاد |
| factors(n) | عوامل | พรรราชท(ก) | القرارة فالله |
| finding(n) | اكتشاف نعيجة | significantly(adv) | رکل ماحوظ |
| follow(ed) (v) | ية بع | sort(n) | |
| force(d) (v/n) | يُجِيرِ - يُرغِم - توة | specific(adj) | ي م |
| habit(n) | عادة | state(d) (v) | رۇر - يقول |
| hand(ed) (v) | يُسلّم (شيء) باليد | therefore(conj) | لك/ ومن ثُمُ |
| impossible(adj) | مستحيل | | , |

Definitions Lusys

to make a judgment خکر about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it

lecline(d)(v)

to make a judgment خکر about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it

to decrease in quantity الكنية

the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, money, or energy to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it the act of delaying something that you should do, usually because you do not want to do it

producing or achieving a lot

the rate which goods are produced, and the amount produced the process of getting better at doing something or getting closer to finishing or achieving something to increase an amount, number, or level to relax for a short time

to be different from each other in size, shape, elf

assess(ed)(v)

decline(d)(v)

procrastinate(d)(v)

procrastination(n)

illumination(n)

productive(adj)

productivity(n)

productivity(n)

نَشُم / تَعَلَّى (progress(n

يستريح لعترة الصيرة (بقصل)

switch(ed) off (v)

raise(d)(v)

vary(led)(v)

Exercise 10 11 Vocabellary

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Kay vocabulary

The manager used to encourage his workers' levels. necessity b productivity c facility

d equality 2 People usually try to their standard of living to lead a better

a mise h mise ILM. c fise d arouse

3. Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their regardless of the number of years they have worked. (EM)

b, experience mportance c, efficiency d. Sufficiency

4. You aren't working hard, you need to be more a talkative (LM) b. productive c. negative

d. Successive 5. I read an important report on the impact of advertising on children.

(LM) a assessing h pressing c. aggressing d blessing

My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted because my concentration ... (Proctice Ex. 2) a increases

 b. declmes c. improves d moves

7. You will never achieve any success if you continue to each detail

a delay b procrastmate c. inspire d Muse

negatively affects the amount of work you can do.

a Procrastination b. Analysis c. Productivity d. Level

9 I have achieved a clear in learning English.

a, process c. permission h conclusion d. progress

10 "There was a sharp decline in the number of tourists in 2020" In this sentence, the word 'decline' is a/an

a. Verb d adverb c adjective b, noun

11 Being as a surgeon, he was accepted for the job.

a Linpressed d, recent c, efficient individual

12. You can and have a cold drink in the café.

a lead d, switch off c. distract h VBIY



| | The state of the s |
|--|--|
| 13. The exam's questions should | in order to cover all aspects of |
| the assessment. a. decrease b. include | c. raise d vary |
| 2 Important vocabulary | |
| 14. You can better if you study a. concentrate c. raise | d. get distracted |
| 15. Energy bills have increased a. significant b. significance | c. significantly d signify |
| 16. Both hotels are OK. The cost is the | he only deciding |
| a, factor b finding | C. Session d. error |
| 17. Too much noise me while | e studying my lessons |
| a leads b. varies | c distracts d. switches off |
| 18. "One feels safe amongst his/her | family members". 'Amongst' is |
| a/an | |
| a confunction b, pronoun | c. adverb d preposition |
| 19. The report most teenager | rs are addicted to online games. |
| a forced h stated | C' Mentionen a' par |
| 20 The of the research on th | nat medicine have surprised in. II B |
| 100 / safe. | |
| a factors b. findings | c. sessions d errors |
| 21 This advertisement to pr | omote our new product. |
| a aims b assesses | c, hands d, declines |
| | the information |
| a. aims b assesses 22. Don't try to draw any bef a. processes b. conclusions | c. efficiencies d. progress |
| 23 The Media played an important the protective measures تع الرقائلة | -ala to raiging the Cities. |
| a. permission b, concentration | |
| 24. I have taken the decision | |
| a, depending b, affecting | C. Hitarings. C |
| 25. The doctor said I would need fi | of therapy derrors |
| 26 Description of Hoolings | Cabe conomic |
| 25. The occtor said I would need fit a. factors b. findings 26. Professor Mustafa gave a detail a. procrastination b. analysis | c productivity d, level |

| 27 1 have a/an | interest in hel | lping the poor and | the homeless |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| a, safe | b individual | C. affected | d available |
| 28 Your friends ha | ave an important | . on you | |
| a effective | h effectively | c. effectiveness | d effect |
| og. It is clear that t | his coronavirus va | come is | |
| a effective | b. effectively | C. effectiveness | d effect |
| 30. The of | this coronavirus vi | secine is clear. | |
| a. effective | b. effectively | c. effectiveness | d effect |
| 31 You can't leave | school early with | out . | |
| | b. concentration | | |
| 32. Those who losers. | what should be | e done to a later (| ime will always be |
| a lay | b procrastinate | C. assess | d. raise |
| 33. We need to look | the data i | | |
| a for | b. at | C. after | d.b.s.c |
| 34. The application | does not respond. | It gives a /an | The company |
| a factor | b. finding | c session | d eens |
| 35 I the let | ter in to the manag | or who started to | - citta |
| a anned | b assessed | c. handed | read it at once. |
| 36. Stress has a bad | effect on your | Hollich at | a. accitisa |
| 2. permusion | b concentration | . Oil your wor | |
| 37 Hard work will | surely to re | c. Increase | d. awareness |
| a. lead | entera to u | eal success, | |
| 38 Have you have | b vary | C. distract | d switch off |
| strikers have | of the | nges in the team | ⁷ Two super |
| A. useless | - and the traded | | |
| 39 The team | b individual | c. protective | d recent |
| a Dineses | b. conclusion | t ony age | |
| 40. Even | b. conclusion | C. efficiency | d permission |
| it for | street is looking b. at | the lost ch | ıld |
| 41, 41100 | b. at | C nfter | d.h.s.c |
| 4/Am it to me c | b. at arefully." In this s | entence the ne- | d thand in |
| y verb | 7. m mis s | -mence, me won | u isanu is |
| чņ | b. дона | c. adjective | d. adverb |

| 42 Choosing the rig | tht time and the be | est place will raise you | r productivity |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| a procrastination | b analysis | c permission d | level |
| 43 Mr Mohammed a speech. | blamed me for | my friend while | he was giving |
| a linking | | c Interrupting / | |
| 44 Your school wor | b. significantly | individual d | work individually |
| S Definitions | | | |
| 45. To . is to | be different from | each other in size, sh | ipe, etc |
| a assess | | c procrastinate d | vary |
| 46. To is to | decrease in quant | ity or importance. | |
| a. assess | b decline | c. procrastinate | |
| 47 To is to | make a judgment | about a person or sat | ration after |
| shinking careful | iy about it. | | |
| a assess | b. decline | c procrastinate | |
| 48 To is to | delay doing some | thing that you ought | to do, usually |
| a assess | | c. procrastinate | d. vary |
| 49. To . is to | relax for a short t | ime | t |
| a. delay | b. achieve | . C. Paise | d. switch off |
| 50 To 15 to | increase an amou | mt, number, or level. | |
| a. delay | b achieve | C TRISC | d swuch of |
| 51 теаль ј | producing or achie | eving a lot | .l. Common |
| | the There also exists the | C TOMOUSSIDIE | the surface |
| 52 is the q | uality of doing so | mething well and eff | echvery, with |
| wasting time, n | ioney, or energy. | | .a Omotress |
| | A 270 A | c Procrastination | in Programme |
| 53 is the a | et of delaying son | nething that you show | ild do. usuas |
| because von do | not want to do it | | 1 Departed |
| a Efficiency | b Productivity | e. Procrastination | Cr. Links |
| 54. is the re | ate at which good | s are produced, and | Jie amount |
| produced | mo at tillion Book | F | Band TESS |
| a. Efficiency | b Productivity | c. Procrastination | d. Prop. |

Part II Vocabulary Study

ساحد يُعلمك، على فيرتها، يوسلوك: عن طريق استذرط هذا الجزء يُسبقُ بشجل جيد



verbal Collection - autolicitation

| 255555 | productivity levels پُدِيْم مستويات الإنتاجية | improve increase | بعثن الإعامة productivity awareness of |
|--------|---|------------------|---|
| become | more productive | keep | مرقع الرعبي به a diary |
| do | a study يقوم ينوانة/بحث | | |
| LINE . | يقرم يعمل جيد good work | make | more progress بعش تقدم أكبر |
| draw | a conclusion - | | |
| | . back system | raise | ربع الإنتاجية productivity ربع الإنتاجية cfficiency |
| | a very nositive effect on | | the same results |
| have | a very positive effect on ثدیه تأثیر إیجابی جدًا علی | get | بحصل على بعس التناتج |
| | | | distracted |
| | an effection له تأثير على | vary | study habits بيرج / يُعيُر عنونت الساكرة |

Ministers 1 Collocations

· O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| 1 Making some ch productivity leve | unges to your : | study habits may | your |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| draw | b have | c improve | d become |
| education | scientific stud | y on the applicatio | n of technology in |
| 3 You can find | b doing | having | d raising |
| a. states | about anything b makes | the does if you rea | d raising d the diary he |
| 4 I tried to | | | ve enough evidence |
| a, draw | b. allow | r' axsess | d become |

| 5 You won't fe | el based if you | Wille strata h | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| a vary | b. do | your study ha | d filtse |
| 6. The progress a stated | - | is quite good. | |
| 7 You'll | More productive | c alg | d kept |
| details | more productive | c did e if you aren't distra | icted by unima- |
| a draw | b have | C Basess | |
| | r the good work ; | you've . | d become |
| a. told | b, become | c. done | d con |
| Working to a your efficience | good plan and go y. | tting enough sleep | d concentrated will surely |
| a, vary | b. do | c, have | d. rane |
| O. I want to . | my money be | ack, please. | -1140000 |
| a state | b have | C Stenes | 4.1 |

Synonyms is listjust

Word

Synonym (= Meaning

| VIULU | | n language (= to feasible) |
|---|---|--|
| assess(ed) (v) decline(d) (v) decline(d) (v) decline(d) (v) efficiency(n) | ایقیم سحمی بشدة بمهار برفض کفاحة | |
| procrastinate(d) (v) productive(adj) productive(adj) progress (n) raise (d) (v) raise (d) (v) raise (d) (v) vary(ied) (v) vary(ied) (v) | يُسوَف/يُماطل/يزجُل مُيدع - حلان مُنير - مُستع تَشَم/تَعَسُن يرفع - يزيد يرفع - يزيد يرفع يرفع - ينيد يرفع - ينيد ينفع - ينيد ينفع - ينيد | put off / postpone/delay inventive/creative useful / fertile/fruitful advance /advancement developmed increase bring up improve change/diversify/modify, alter |

Antonyms Lister

Word

Antonym (= Opposite)

| decline(d) (v) decline(d) (v) | بتحفض بشلة يتهار يرفص | flourish accept |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| decline(d) (v) | يرفض | Иссер. |

βī

efficiency(n)

productive(adj)

product

Mini Fost 2 Synonyma Evantonymas

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d ;

- Parents do their best to raise their children." The verb 'raise' in this sentence is a synonym of ...
 - a merease
- b improve
- c lower
- d bring up
- 2 "Abdulrahman comes up with productive ideas " The adjective 'productive' in this utterance is an antonym of
 - a sterile
- b. creative
- c. inventive
- d old-fashioned
- - a accepted
- b. flourished
- c reduced
- d turned down
- - a agree
- b. disagree
- c. differ
- d modify
- 5 "Mr Baleigh varies his teaching techniques and strategies according to students' levels." The synonym of 'varies' here is
 - A agrees
- b. disagrees
- c. differs
- d modelies
- 6 "I knew he was a loser when he kept procrastinating in all the time."
 The word 'procrastinating' here can be replaced by
 - a postporung
- b. putting off
- c a & b
- d putting away

Derivatives actionity |

| Verb | Noun | Adjective | Adverb |
|--|--|------------------|--------|
| MSScss(ed) | assessment | | |
| يقيم يقدر (الكبية أر المدو أر النجة | نقييم - تقدير (الكمية أر المدد أر النسية) | | |
| - | ASSESSOT مُشتُن / مُغَدِّر/ مُقَيِّم | | |
| declane | daeline | declaning | |
| يستقص يششة - يتجار عيقس | انحقاص – انهيار | مُتِناقص - مُحطض | |

(در ۱۹ مرکزی ایندریا /۱۵۸ ترم ۱ (۱۹ مرد)

| | efficiency 11,5 - 1-45 | efficient 🍱 | efficiently |
|--|--|--|--------------|
| procrastinate يُسرُّك/يُسَاطِلُ – يُوَمِّلُ | procrastination التسريف/المعاطلة – التأجيل | | |
| produce عَبْث بُلَد | produce النتج ردامي producer (دعلية) الإنتاج production (عملية) الإنتاج production ينتج product productivity النتج productivity النتخ reproduction | productive - مُنيع - مُنيد مُنيد | productively |
| progress - يتقدم/يتطور يتحشن يستمر | progression | progressive تقلمی:/ مُقجدًد/ مُعَمِّرُر | |
| vary ایتىرع / يختلف - اینگرغ | variety توج - ميسرعة بدرعة / احتلاق | various متترع / مختلف variable شغير / مُتعَلِّب | دکار معیر |

(Minutest) 3 Derivatives

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

| Chique in the case of the case |
|--|
| 1. Time management and planning improve our a. produce b producer c productive d productive |
| 2. Time management and planning make us more deproductive |
| 3. In Japan, they high-quality electronic devices d. productivity |
| 4. Japan is famous for the of high-quanty creed d producer |
| 5. Japan is a major of high-quality electronic d. produces |
| 6. These b products c procrastinations d productivity. |
| a. produces b products c procrastmato. 7. It is commonly admitted that destroys productivity. a assess b assessment c. procrastmate d procrastmate a assess b. assessment c procrastmate b. assessment c procrastmate c procrastmate d procrastmato d procrastmate d procrastmate d procrastmate |
| 8. Once you start to |

| | h rate." The word 'dea | cine nere is |
|---|--|--|
| h verb | c imiecnae | ar brottoms |
| e dishes she prepa | area for her children to | keep them healthy. |
| b varies | C VARIOUS | d. variety |
| | | |
| h varies | c varjous | d variety |
| ilable in a | of colours and sizes | , |
| | | d variety |
| ilable in | colours and sizes. | |
| D Value | e a met diffusition | d variety |
| with Ayman's | of the situation. | |
| b assessmer | nt c procrastinate | d prograstination |
| | (Lorentzia de la constitución de | |
| | 7 1,2 | |
| | look for an excuse | بيحث في غُني |
| · - ; | | في الوقت بالمائد |
| طرال الليل | over a six-month per | عني مدر ستاهير. Tod |
| | | مستريات لالتاجيه |
| مي اوقات مُحيلقة | research study | فراسة بحثية |
| | | |
| في بداية أ | see you then | أواك حيتك |
| ض بدایة ۱ نی بدایة | _ | أراك حيتك |
| | self-management | |
| ئى بناية | self-management | إدارة النات ~ التحكُّم في ال |
| ئی بنایہ ینشنت ہا/ پنشفل یہ سعید یہ – رامِن عن | self-management نبات study habits | إدارة النات ~ التحكُّم في ال عادات الإستدكار |
| ئی بنایہ ینشنت ہا/ پنشفل بہ سعید ہے – رامی عن صحیح بالنسیاۃ ل | self-management علات study habits the amount of work | و إدارة البات ~ التحكي في ال هادات الإستدكار كد بعمل |
| في بداية ينشبت بـ/ بنشفل بـ سعيد بـ – رامن عن صحيح بالسبة لـ السب، والتيجة | self-management نبات study habits | وارة البات - التحكم في ال هادات الإستدكار كد بعمل الطريفة من يداكرون بها |
| قى بداية ينشست بـ/ بنشفل بـ سعيد بـ – رامي عن صحيح بالسية لـ السبب والتيجة على هسم | self-management study habits the amount of work the way they study To be honest | و إدارة النات ~ التحكي في ال عادات الإستدكار كم نعمل |
| في بداية ينشبت بـ/ بنشفل بـ سعيد بـ – رامي عن صحيح بالسبة لـ السبب والتهجة على حسب والأفصل من ذلك | self-management study habits the amount of work the way they study To be honest | إدارة الدات " التحكّم في ال هادات الإستدكار كد بعمل الطريفة من يداكرون بها الطريفة العرل الطريفة العرل |
| | h verb e dishes she preparation colour and state h varies flable in a | e dishes she prepares for her children to h varies c various in colour and size. h varies c various lable in a of colours and sizes h varies c various lable in colours and sizes, b varies c various with Ayman's of the situation. b assessment c procrastinate ctivity look for an excuse on time over a six-month per productivity levels research study |

| A A Lebosition | The second second | |
|---|---|--|
| امرید امید امرید امید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرد امرید امید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرید امرد امرید امرید امرید امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امرد امید امرد امرد امرد امید ادی ادید ادید ادید ادید | prefer to put away result in switch off tend to write down | يُعسَل أن يعسم يعبداً / في مكان الردي إلى/ يحلص الي يأحد السرحة العمس) يعمل إلى أن يعول/يسجُل |

Ministert 4) Expressions, Prepositions andioms

| answer from a | ,b,cord: | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| is to success." T | his means hard wo | rk mccess |
| b results in | c tends to | d switches of |
| | | |
| b. at | c. in | d for |
| blem is that I am | distracted | the unimportant |
| b. from | C. at | d. by |
| | | |
| | | d. by |
| ome more time t | O the reser | of the research." This |
| b. result in | c. tend to | d switch of |
| inish this job ov | cratwo- | nercod |
| b. month | C. month's | d. monthly |
| ome over on Mo | nday evening." T | his means I want you |
| b find | c visit | d invite |
| est, this course! | has too much own | ornor. |
| b. At | c Of | d. To |
| es every | word her taucher | |
| b. down | C. con | d. of |
| night change der | Mandana wak | nat will happen. |
| b. in | | d. to |
| | | |
| (V) Classes See S | se-raise | محد |
| | | |
| in the east | * | 19.34 |
| in the east, in the morning. | • | سبغد |
| | b results in the results in the what happed b. at the bear is that I am the bear is that I am the bear is the bear is the bear in the be | b. from c. at pectations" is the best novel is true b. from c. at nore time to examine the findings of ome more time to the reser b. result in c. tend to inish this job over a two- b. month c. month's ome over on Monday evening." The b find c visit best, this course has too much gran b. At c Of es every word her teacher: b. down c. on night change depending who in c. into onfusion intollities to tise - taise (v) the state of the course of the co |

(بدون ماهون) (۲) rise ر ينهض / يقف (من الجلوس) . When the visitor entered, all students rose. (يدرن مقمول) (۲) pise يرتضع / يزواد . Prices of cars have risen. مقدرل + (d) غواج ، يرقع - Raise your hand if you want to answer. ملمرل + (gise (d) عليوي د يجمع مأل - We raised a lot of money for the charity. ملمرل + (talise (d) جامع ، My uncle raises cattle and sheep. يطرح موضوع للتقاش متمرل + غونور ، · The general manager raised the issue of the employees' salaries during the last meeting. among - between يُستحدُم حرف الجر (among/amongst) بمعنى (بين) فيما يحص المكان عندما يقع شيء بين أكثر من طرقين: بين (أكثر من طرفير) Among / amongst Sama entered the school and quickly disappeared amongst her schoolmates. ، يُستخدُم مرف البر (between/in between) يسعني (بين) فيما يخص البكان عندما يقع شيء بين طرفين. بين (طرفين) between / in between The bakery is between the supermarket and the pharmacy. يُستحدُم حرف البير (between) وليس (among/amongst) بعد يعش الأسماء المجردة مثل ا love – cooperation – relationship – difference …

efficient - sufficient

· efficient

كف، (على درجه عالية من الجردة أو المهارة)

I expect such an efficient doctor will achieve great success.

The relationship between my family members is all right.

· sufficient

كال (من حيث الكمية أو العدد أو النسبة)

- I need sufficient time to deal with the problem.

Ministrest Deciment Controller

| Choose the correc | Masmer front a | , b . c or d ; | |
|--|-----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| I wonder how the | y could th | ree children on suc | d drop |
| I haven't expect jate. | ed him to | early because he | went to bed very |
| . Integr | N. Cinc | _ Fall | |
| | | e restaurant and the | |
| 4. I guess you wor a tenong | b. amongst | c, a & b | e mumber of sub- |
| T amount | 6 MILLOUGEL | these three wor | rds? |
| 6. Mum prepared a. sufficient | h Cittionel | | d. between |
| 7 Email is a/an the same time. | way of cor | inmunication. It i | d, efficiently s fast and safe at |
| F smuckent | b. sufficiently | c. efficient | |
| Master your! | (ey-Vocabular) | The same of the sa | |

* assess (ed) [v]

أَيْم - يعدد قيمة - يُقَلِّر

- This research aims to assess the effect of using mobile phones on

assess

be assessed as + noun / (inf.+ing)

مخيسعل أته

- Thus patient has been assessed as suffering from diabetes. الرياسية
- be assessed at

الأويه / تبلع فيعته

This house was assessed at five million dollars

assessment [n]

علية التقيم - تقدير القيمة - التشمين

- I am warting for your assessment of the situation.

لامل العميرات الوالية (

- make/do/carry out an assessment المرى تقبيقا
- ~ an objective assessment تقييم مرضرعي
- personal assessment تقبيم شحصي
- النقريم المستمر Essessment النقريم المستمر

procrastinate

. procrastinate [v] يُماطل/ يؤجِّل/يُسرِّف (يقول سوف أفعل كتوع من المماطلة)

Many students procrastinate when it comes to studying their lessons.

procrastination [n]

مُعاطِلةً/ تأجِيلُ/تسويف

Procrastination is the first enemy of success.

productivity

. produce(d) [v]

يُنتج - برلًا - يُسِبُّب - تنبعث منه - ثلا

- This factory produces 20,000 washing machines a month ()
- The wind is used to produce electricity. (33)
- . Global warming has produced an increase in sea levels. (بُسِيِّة)
- This factory produces harmful smoke. (تبیعث مبه)

A dog can produce puppies جراء more than once a year. (土土)

produce [n]

انتاح البرارع/مانج زراعي اكلمة لا تُعد)

Milk, butter and cheese are all farm produce (NOT farm produces)

· producer [n]

السُنج/ القائم على الإنتاج (شحص/شركة)

Film producers make a lot of money.

· product [n]

مُنتَج (معرد منتجات) / نِتاج

Milk is one of our farm products

production [n]

(عملية) الإنتاج

- food production is necessary to feed the ever growing population.
- There's a drop in milk production.

'productivity [n]

الإنتاجية/العائد

Good work environment raises the productivity of workers.

'Productive [adj]

-Good work environment makes workers more productive مُثمر مُقيد

*Productive [adj]

- We have 350 productive employees who are actually involved in the إنتاجي/له علاقة بالإنتاج (بهذا المعنى تُستخدم نقط قبل اسم) production process. (NOT- employees who are productive)

Marrie

| | | | WI WI | N.A. | | |
|---------|----------|--|--|-------------------------|--|--|
| + VBT | (lec | (v) (in) (v) | vary their teachi | ng methods. 😅 | يهوج - يُتوع الحديا | |
| -7 | The f | fowers ru | the park vary in | size and colour. | يختلف / يشوخ | |
| - 1/2.5 | ietv (| in) (n) | | | to-st | |
| | Varie | ry in style | attracts readers | فترع. | A 0- | |
| - 1 | This : | forest has | 300 varieties of | biros. | | |
| - VAF | table | (in) (adj | i) Sea, fish 15 variat | In size and co | بترع / متعير / قابل للتغيير Jour | |
| | | - 4- | ea, iisu is variat | ME III dizz and oc | | |
| + var | Thre | (adj) | available in varu | mis sizes. | all the father frage | |
| - | 11113 | JACKOL 13 | | _ | | |
| 1 | | 2.02 | | رة والتوضيح ط | _{چية} : الدورات التلقية يترمها الإنجا | |
| Che | nose | the corre | et answer from | a,b,cord; | | |
| | | | cocrgy | | | |
| _ | | ficient | _ | c aware | तं. अंशुक्तित्रक | |
| 2. 1 | They | I | he losses resultin | ng from coronav | irus pandemic a 4 | |
| ı | rillio | e dollars | + | | | |
| 3 | L var | red | ь raised | c. declined | d assessed | |
| 3 | My g | randfathe | er was a sample o | man who was th | eof the | |
| | | | ife in the country | yside. | | |
| i | que | eue | b. equipmen | it c instrum | ent d product | |
| 4 | This | is a highl | y .Ime | an a method rela | ating to the producted | |
| | | thed proc | | b product | ive method | |
| | | _ | y method | d method | productively | |
| 5 | This | applican | has been assess | sed lack | ing experience. | |
| | ı. of | •• | h, at | c. 85 | d. by | |
| Yo. | Ans | wer & E | explanation | | بالة والتوضيح | |
| 1. | Ь | . (asital . | أستعلاك الطائش | منى أذر كفاء عالم د | efficient p | |
| 2. | d | | 3-1 | (3) | (assess all part of life | |
| 3. | <u> </u> | | | , (₂) July | salicity of life | |
| | d | (product of simplicity of life) بعنی (این بینته البیطة). | | | | |
| 4. | ь | (product of simplicity of life) بعنى (ابن بيئته البيطة). المعنى (إسابق) تستخلم قبل الإسم قفط (productive) بمعنى (إسابق) تستخلم قبل الإسم قفط (be assessed as) يعنى (يتم تقبيمه على أنه). | | | | |
| 5. | С | | be assesse) يعني (يتم تقبيمه على أنه). | | | |
| - | - | | | | | |



A report on a recent⁽¹⁾ study into productivity amongst⁽²⁾ students

In our research study, we assessed⁽³⁾ the productivity⁽⁴⁾ levels⁽⁵⁾ of sixteen to eighteen-year-old students. The am⁽⁶⁾ was to find out which situations led⁽⁷⁾ to a merease⁽³⁾ in the students' productivity levels while they are studying. We choose a group of 250 students and gird them to keep a diary⁽⁵⁾ over a six-month period, in these duries they wrote down⁽¹⁰⁾ how much time they must studying every day and what they achieved.

At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change ^[11] to their study habits ^[12]. We wanted to find out ^[13] what effect ^[14] this change would have on the midents' productivity. We repeated this process ^[15] at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at ^[16] the effects of Varying ^[17] study habits.

Our analysis (15) of the students' diaries resulted in (19) since interesting conclusions (20). We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly (21) when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren't very efficient (22) when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined ²³⁾ significantly when they regularly studied until ²⁴ late into the evening Another interesting finding ²³, was that studying with other students had a very positive ²⁶, effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very negative ⁽²⁷⁾ effect on other students' productivity levels.

In conclusion, we can state⁽²¹⁾ that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive⁽²⁹⁾, but the effects of other factors⁽³⁰⁾, like whether or not students study alone ⁽³¹⁾, vary, depending up⁽³²⁾ the individual⁽³³⁾

(58 page 54)

Check Sucabulary

- سيد ا
- 12 our
- (%) path
- الإعلاجية (4)
- عساوي (ا)
- (6) days
- ملاحو بالي 🗅
- (Franky
- ille phone dyfile.
- يُعوِد ليُسجِل (10)
- C 11 Japan
- (13) _{Obtain}
- il atter
- الرد غيجة 🗗
- (Sales
- وقدسان يطاق 🕛
- 7 200
- تعايل 🕛
- ولطف عن يخلص ريارج
 - 49
- No page 1
- يخكل ولحوث
- " midd
- ونخفص وخمالات والا
 - يتهار
- Company of
- Taget diales
- Distant
- مطيي الأثا
- يلكُره بالول (25)
- مقور حملهم الأثار
- (N) Jalya
- يخفرها (3)
- همين استناما إلى (3)
 - 33 aphi

(W8 page 34)

: You said last week your revision was going slowly. Are you getting more done now?

Hisham: To be honest, my progress is going well this week. My dad will get some changes done to my room to help me raise my efficiency.

: Really ? Wow ! What sort of changes ? Sberif

Hisham: Well, he's going to put a desk under my window. The desk will be big enough for two people, so I can study with friends. Do you want to come over on Saturday and we can study together ?

Sherif: That sounds great. We need to get our English project done and then we can revise for Science.

Hisham: Great, I usually get a lot more work done when I study with friends. What time do you want come?

: Well, I prefer to study in the morning. I got a lot of done when I studied yesterday morning. How about 9 o'clock?

Hisham: Great, see you then.

Things to avoid when studying, to belp productivity

1. Don't procrastinate(1)

There is one common⁽²⁾ error⁽³⁾ which stops students from being productive: procrastination(4). Procrastination is when we delay(5) doing something important.

Students often look for (6) an excuse (7) to do other thungs. such as tidy(8) their bedrooms, when they abould be studying. Make a study plan and then make yourself follow(9) it!



Docabulary In Charles and

شار اعتبار (2)

(5) Jaja - ph/

(6) or 3049

عوامي وؤاخ

(9) &ple

L Don't study all night

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been processing at night instead of sleeping does not allow(11) the body and brain(12) to rest⁽³⁾, It's important to Switch off (14) to study effectively (13) the next day

يستريح نبعصل

پسېلوغشېيتا دان

3. Put the phone away

Some teachers allow students to keep their phones with them in class. But students shouldn't let themselves be distracted(16) by their phones, Even better(17), hand(18) it to the teacher at the beginning of the class - they will let you have it back at the end *

How to make progress(1) with homework

Eman : I try hard to firmsh my homework on time(2) but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my productivity levels start to

decline(3) and I start looking at my phone.

Amany ! It sounds like you need to raise⁽⁴⁾ your productivity so you can get more homework done.

Eman : So I need to become more productive?

Amany: Yes, exactly(5) You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your efficiency. First, assess(6) when and where you find a easiest to work. You could try to vary the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times (7) and in different places.

Eman : That's a good idea, I'll try doing that and hopefully(1) I'll soon be making more progress with my homework

(58 page 62)

Check Votabulary

طبع لتنسن (أ)

خرز الوقت المجدد 🖺

ينظفتان وينهار (3)

of physics

والخبيط أأ

يُقيم (6)

في لوقات مظلفة (7)

على قبل عن المنشش (١١)

Productivity means managing⁽¹⁾ your study⁽²⁾ or work time so that you get all your work done in the time you have, but also doing that work well

When people ask me for tips⁽³⁾
about how to be productive, the first thing I tell
them is that everyone's different, so different

things will help different people. Let's start with the places where you work, it's a good idea to try out different places and assess⁽⁴⁾ where you can concentrate⁽⁵⁾ the best and get the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to make faster progress⁽⁶⁾, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll get less work done. You need to find the best place for you

The same is true for (7) the time of day you study Some people are 'early birds' and their efficiency tends (8) to be higher in the morning. Whereas (9) other people are 'night owls (10) who are most productive in the evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. Then make sure that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever⁽¹¹⁾ type of person you are, your productivity levels will decline when you try to do several different tasks⁽¹²⁾ at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely⁽¹³⁾ something to avoid⁽¹⁴⁾ if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead⁽¹⁵⁾, you should complete one task and then move on to⁽¹⁶⁾ the next.

Stress¹⁽⁷⁾ and feeling worried also make us less productive⁽¹⁸⁾. Astess how you're feeling before you sit down to work. If you are expenencing⁽¹⁹⁾ stress or feeling worried, try to relax⁽²⁰⁾ by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down⁽²¹⁾ so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier for you to concentrate on your work rather than⁽²²⁾ other things that are happening in your life and therefore⁽²³⁾ increase your productivity levels.



Docabulary

- پېېرلوستانل (۱)
- (2) Judge
- (3) paul
- (4) samplegie
- (5) Jay
- يمتق تقدم أسرع (6)
- يستوعلي (7)
- (6 Jean
- (9 laig
- ((D) 3-3-
- مهما يكون ((أ }
- (12) ₍₁₂₎
- من المؤلَّد (113)
- وليميالولمكثي (14)
- بدلا من خلاد (1.5)
- يتطال إلى (161)
- (17) siąpytimian
- (16) pitta
- يولمەلىنىڭى من (19)
- يسترخى (30)
- ادون فسواب اللقال: (21)
- 22) on Nag
- اللكودويون كم (23).

Woman 1 2Do you think you would get the same results(1) with younger students?

going to let⁽³⁾ younger students take
part in⁽⁴⁾ our next study. And I would
expect that we'll see similar⁽⁵⁾ results.
By which I mean: some students will
become more productive in response⁽⁶⁾ to
the changes⁽¹⁾ we make, and others won't.

Man : Did you have any situ

Did you have any situations (8) where a student really didn't want to make the changes (9) that you asked them to make?

Researcher: Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific (10) way That isn't what it's all about and it probably isn't going to work. Fortunately (11), all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we suggested. In fact, sometimes it was difficult to stop them.

from continuing with the change when we needed to move on to the next one.

Woman 2: I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share⁽¹²⁾ their diaries⁽¹³⁾ with other researchers⁽¹⁴⁾

Researcher: Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information withis our research team. We saw that as private⁽¹⁵⁾ information and we're just sharing our analysis⁽¹⁶⁾ of at.



Uocabulary

جبجدن

طي الواقع 2)

يسمع لايدع (3.

يشارك في ١٠)

(5 again

(6,3411

التغير 😭

بموقف (۱)

جعدث تغييرات روع

(10)

لحسن الدخار إر

يشار*ك* (13)

ودكران شخصية ١٦٠]

ولحث الرا

طلقعني تخاص زكل

التحقيل رخور

429



Part IV Language

فر تهميم القواعد اللغوية علي دروس الوحدة تيثمكن الطلب هي إنكالها.

Causative Verbs: Part 1 (make - let / allow - stop)

1) make

و يُستخام الفعل (make) يسمني (يجمل/يُجير) في الصيفة السببية في المبني للمعلوم كما يلي:

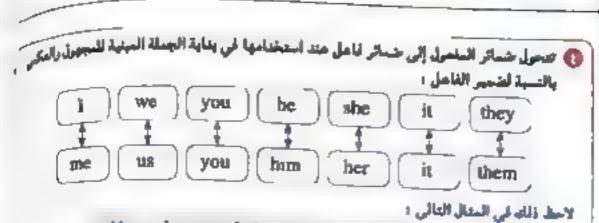
- . subj لعصدر make + احسب الزمن + make اعسب الرمن + subj لعلم + ناعل
- Mr Mohammed made the students work hard (NOT to work)
- Mum makes me do the shopping (NOT, to do).

👌 رقى البنى ثلبجه رأر تكرن السيفة كما يلي:

- التصدر .made + to + inf (حسب الزمن) + be مقدرل .obj
- The students were made to work hard (by Mr Mohammed)
- I am made to do the shopping (by mum)

🧣 لقط (make) هو الذي يُحدد زمن الجملة:

- Leen makes Rokaya do the cooking. (معتارع بسيط معلوم)
- Rokaya is made to do the cooking (by Leen). (أنمارع بسيط مجهراً)
- Leen made Rokaya do the cooking [ماضي بسيط معلم]
- Rokaya was made to do the cooking (by Leen) (اماض بسيط مجهرل)
- Leen is making Rokaya do the cooking. (مطارح مستدر معلوم)
- Rokaya is being made to do the cooking (by Leen) التأرامستير مجهراً،
- Leen was making Rokaya do the cooking. اماضي مستبر معلوم)
- Rokaya was being made to do the cooking (by Leen) مسترميهوليا
- Leen has made Rokaya do the cooking. استارع تام معلوما
- Rokaya has been made to do the cooking (by Leen) (deptor)
- Leen had made Rokaya do the cooking. {مانتي تام معلوم
- Rokaya had been made to do the cooking (by Leen) (المعربة المعادم ا
- Leen will make Rokaya do the cooking (مستعبل بسيط معلوم)
- Rokaya will be made to do the cooking (by Leen)



- He made me wait for an hour. (معارم)
- I was made to wait for an hour (by him). (Japan)

🕣 لاحظ الصيابة التالية في المبنى للمعاوم:

- العصير make (حبب الزمر) + obj. باعل جاعل Sabj. باعل
- المصدر .to + 1mf + مقعول .cobj يُجِير (حسب الزمن) force + باعل .Sebj .
- The manager made the employees do extra hours.
- -The manager forced the employees to do extra hours.

🕜 لاحظ الصيفة التالية في البني للمجهول:

- اليسدر made + to + inf + (حسب الزمن) be + مغمل Obj.
- المصدر forced + to + inf + (حسب الزمن) bc + متعرل (Obj.
- · The employees were made to do extra hours.
- The employees were forced to do extra hours.

🕜 لاحظ السيئة العالية،

منة . و عندل + منعول . obj + صب الزمن + adj مناعل Subj The good news has made us happy.

& lot÷allovi1

🚺 يُستخدَّم القملين (let/allow) يمني (يسمح/يدع) في المبيعة السببية في البعار، كما يأن

- المصدر inf + مقدول (cb) + (حسب الزمن) let الما الما الما الما
- المصدر . allowed + مغمول . (obj مغمول + obj عامل الأمن) allowed احسب الزمن)
- Mr father let me go out with my friends. (NOT to go)

Mr father allowed me to go out with my friends. (NOT, go)

- Omer lels the children play in the garden (NOT: to play) Onar allows the children to play in the garden (NOT: play)

431

ي بن البيني للمجهول يُستبخدم الفعل (allow) فقط وليس (let)؛

- المصدر .allowed + to + inf + (حسب الزمن) عا مغمول .Obj .
- I was allowed to go out with my friends (by my father). (NOT was let
- The children are allowed to play in the garden (by Omar)

(NOT are less

٥ وعد استخدام (101) مع العنمائر المنعكسة في الصيغة التالية:

- let + myself/hmself/herself/itself/yourself/yourselves/ ourselves/themselves + bc + p.p . .
- He let himself be tricked by a stranger
- Don't let yourselves be laughed at.
- رني عاذرج د المال الآزم (لا يأخذ مقعول) بعد الطمير المتعكس تستخدم (-inf.) وليس (-be + p.p.) .
- She let herself fall off her bike. (NOT: be fallen)

﴾ تي ماتارجود متمول بعد (allow) يأتي بعدهما (.to + inf.).

- allow + obj. + to + \inf .
- Mr Ayman doesn't allow anyone to use the office laptop.
 - في طائد عدم وجود مفعول إعد (allow) يأثي بحدها (inf. + ing) في الميشي للمعلوم.
- Mr Ayman doesn't allow using the office laptop.

🧗 أمل الميع التالية:

- + ... allow + obj. + noun
- The law allows citizens responsible freedom.
- ... allow + noun
- The law allows responsible freedom.

3) stop from

النام النال (stop) بعني (ينع/يولف) في المهني للمعلوم كما علي:

- Subj. العسب الزمن + stop (حسب الزمن + obj. مفعول + from + (inf + 108)
- Subj + stop (حسب الزمن + obj. اعمل + inf. + ing)
- Mr Ali has stopped us from making noise
- Mr Ali has stopped us making noise.

💽 يُستِخَلَم القمل (Stop) يُعني (يتع/يولف) في اليبي للسجورل كما يثي:

.. (stopped + from + (inf + ing) + عنمول وOb. بنمول وBc - بنمول ا

We have been stopped from making noise (by Mr Ali)

General Exercise On The Type

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

I. My mother usually lets my ekter sister lunch when she is (LM) EWEY. b. making c makes a, to make d make to use this dictionary? (LM) 2 Am L c aimed d allowing a allowed b. making ILM) Unfortunately, the bad weather. out. b. allowed / to go a made / to go d prevented/ to go c stopped / from going 4 Het my friends use my mobile phone. This means that I them. (LM) to use it. b. allowed 4. triade. c forced d suggested 5 Mr Ashraf made us the essay again. d be written a. write c. to write b. writing 6. We were made the essay again. a write d be written b. writing c. to write

7 Can you tell me what has made ... get so nervous?

a herself b. she

c hers

d her

8 T happy when I heard about your success.

a made b. was made

c allowed

d. was allowed

9. We are to follow the law.

a made h forced

Casb

d let

10 The officer forced to put his gun down and raise his hands.

a he

b him

c bis

d. himself

II, Never a little child to go out on their own i let

b. make

c allow

dasb

12 Never a little child go out on their own. A. let

b. make

C. allow

d. a.s.b

(thin) har/ar/thinking to maked 433

| 13. Areej let me | ber marker. | to a second | d main. |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| a 1150 | h to use | c be used | d using |
| 14 I out. | | h was allowed to d, was let to go | io go |
| c, let to go | my b | ike. | |
| C by there | 6. FIGE | r Iranie | d to be ridden |
| 16. I don't let others a to ride | b. ride | c riding | d to be riddes |
| 17. I don't allow a to ride | b ride | e riding | d. to be nódes |
| 18. You are 1 | h made | C. Stripper | d, allowed |
| 19. They per per allowed | b.aren tiet | C. 20-L | d are made |
| 20. I stopped the chi a from walking | ldren or | the grass. | d. to walk |
| 21. I Salma | making noise. | c made | d bac |
| 22 I made her tell ti | b Her | was made to to | |
| 23. I let them have t | D Eligot | B.1 ===1 | d allowed to |
| 24 She makes us la | ugh | c. We | d Us |
| 25. I will allow you a allow | to leave I w | c.stop | |
| Feedback Grammar : | | | . Market to digital EN. |
| 26. Somewfully, no | one does their b. don't they | lask well- | d doesn't be |
| 27. She was tired, a | | early. | d a home |
| 28 He silly a never made | | c. never mak | es d makes |
| | | | |

384



Part I

Vocabulary & Definition

» اخلير مدى اثقالك للوفردات الرئيسية في كراسة الوماصر التفاعلية • المفردات اللغوية باللول الأجمر هي المفردات الأكثر أهمية.



Important/Vocabulary

| | | * | 4.2 |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| absolutely(adv) | تعامأ | improve(d) (v) | يُحشَى |
| active(adj) | <u> شِط/شیط</u> | go for (phr v) | يؤمل |
| elternative(n/adj) | بديل | logic(n) | منطى |
| analyse(d) (v) | يُحلُل | massive(adj) | منحم/هائل |
| benefit(n) | ماتدة | mentally(adv) | قسبا/عقليا |
| prograd (v/n) | يقوم بالتدوين - مُنوَّية | option(n) | خيار/احتيار |
| brainstorm(ed) (v) | يستثير المكر | organised(adj) | أمنظم |
| Manatoring () | يعسف دُمُياً | overall(adv) | فِي السجمل/ككل |
| carry(red) on (phr. v) | يستمر في | performance(n) | a la l |
| chaos(n) | العوضي | penod(n) | فترة |
| coach(n) | مُفرُب | pillow(n) | وسادة |
| come round to(phr.v) | يغير رأيدالي | point(n) | فكرة / رجهة نظر " نقطة |
| cycling(n) | ركوب الدراجات | plug(n) | سِنَّادة/مقيس |
| cyclist(n) | دراج | priority(n) | أولوية |
| definitely(adv) | بالتأكيد | refresh(ed) (v) | يُعش/يجند تشاط |
| depression(n) | اكتئاب | reflect(ed) (n) | بمعن النقكير |
| decide on(phr.v) | يحشار | reflection(n) | إمعان التفكير |
| dieten) | مطام غناني | set - set - set (v) | |
| difference(n) | اختلاك/قرق | strategy(n) | حطة/سهاسة |
| disturb(ed) (n) | 5.4 | | (استراتيجية) |
| drawback(n) | سلية | suppose(d) (v) | يقترص |
| evaluate(d) (v) | يُقيِّم | take action | يتعرف |
| evidence(n) | د دلیل | task(n) | مهمة |
| expand(ed) (n) | يقسر / يسهب في | tough(adj) | صارم / صعب |
| 10CUSEd (adia) | عي حالة تركير | unpleasant(adj) | غير سار |
| t the brawning | مسيق / مقدماً | waste(n) | تغييع/إهدار |
| P4085(n) | علامات/درجات | well - being(n) | رفاهية |
| Papacife) | أثر - انطباع | 1 | والم قياسي عالمي |
| Importance(n) | أهبية | | |
| | - Annual Control | | |



ুৰ •Definitions ভবাইনাক

| | · |
|---|---|
| analyse(d)(v) يُحلُّل | to examine يفصى or think about something carefully, in order to understand it |
| blog(ged)(۷) يقرم پالتسوين | to write something in a blog مُنْرُنة |
| brainstorm (ed)(♥) پستثیر العکر یعصف دهپ | to have a discussion or meeting with other people at work, to suggest a lot of ideas for an activity or for solving a problem |
| carry (ied) on (phr. v) يستمر في | to continue doing something |
| evaluate(d) (v) (***** | to judge يعكم how good, useful, or successful something is |
| دلبل evidence(n) | facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true |
| priority(n) نُولِية | the thing that you think is most important and that needs attention before anything else |
| strategy(n) حطة/سياسة (استراتيجية) | a planned senes ill of actions for achieving something |

Exercise On Vocabulation | • Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Important Vocabulary

- iß When you make a change to the way you work, you need to (LM_i) advantages and disadvantages first.
 - d, regulate c. evaluate b, fabricate a concentrate
- 2 Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. Impact here is similar in (DII) meaning to ..
 - d, cause c. affect a, importance h influence
- I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a effect on health.
 - d rare c, terrible b positive a negative

| what are the pro- | s and of | social networking | websites? | (LM) |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| a canes | h cans | c coins | d cons | .,, |
| s How do you usus | ally ideas | amongst a group | | et |
| more information | n about somethin | g? | | (LM) |
| p risc | h mind | · brainstorm | d storm | |
| 6. [med m | ny study time inte | a twenty-minute p | croods and tool | k |
| breaks between t | hem, | | | (LM) |
| a continuing | b cutting | dividing | d leaving | |
| 7. Well done, Roka; | ya! hard | work. | | |
| a Bramstorm | b Carry on | c Waste | ₫ Suppose | |
| g My brother is a/a | n memb | er of a charity. He | exerts great of | ions |
| a unpleasant | b. frustrated | c active | d. massive | |
| 9. I understand the | of taking | breaks. It raises p | roductivity. | |
| a difference | b. option | c pillow | d logic | |
| 10. I need support w | ith the | was asked to do. | | |
| a. evidence | b. strategy | c. importance | d task | |
| 1) Stress affects you | ar at wor | k. It reduces your | productivity. | |
| drawback | b priority | c performance | d alternative | Ē. |
| 12. Taking breaks wi | hale working is a | ecessary 10 | you | |
| a blog | b evaluate | c refresh | d analyse | |
| 13. I have no | but to follow th | e rules. I've no chi | nice | |
| a difference | p obtion | c pillow | il logic | |
| 4 Host my money | and I had to born | row. It was a/an | situation. | |
| a unpleasant | b focused | i. active | d massive | |
| 15 No one can deny | the of ea | ducation to the pro- | gress of nation | 5 |
| * evidence | b strategy | (unportance | d task | |
| 6. Law productivats | v 10 a/an | of being overworks | ed. | |
| a drawback | b priority | c performance | d alternative | i |
| 7 Never ve | we time or sperg | у. | | |
| 4 brainstorm | b. carry 00 | C. Waste | a suppose | |
| R. Lean't sall the | herween the | two mobiles. They | te executy due se | THE . |
| 4. difference | b option | c pillow | d. logic | |
| | | | | 437 |



| 19 7 | The High Dam is | | of modern engine | ering. |
|-------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| a | unpleasant | b. focused | c active | d massive |
| 20. T | The you f | | he problem was re | |
| д | waste | b. strategy | c importance | d task |
| | | clean to fo | | |
| | | | c performance | |
| li | ikes or comment | 8 | . That's why I dos | 't have much |
| a | -blog | b. evaluate | c refresh | d analyse |
| 23. N | My mother has go | one shopping, l | | |
| a | brainstorm | b. carry on | c waste | d. suppose |
| 24.1 | To have a good n | ght's sleep, you n | eed a comfortable | |
| а | - difference | p obtion | c pillow | d logic |
| | | | e first thing you n | |
| a | - drawback | b. priority | c. performance | d. alternative |
| Z De | efinitions | | | |
| 26 1 | To is to ji | idge how good, us | seful, or successfu | il something is. |
| 23 | - blog | b. carry on | ^C evaluate | q pratustorm |
| 27.1 | To is to k | eep a blog, to wn | te something in a | blog. |
| B | blog | b carry on | c. evaluate | d brainstorm |
| 28 7 | To is to e | xamine or think a | bout something ca | arefully, in order to |
| 1 | understand it | | | |
| 8 | analyse | b. carry on | C. evaluate | d. brainstorm |
| 29 1 | To, istoc | Ontinue doing son | nething. | |
| F | A. analyse | b. carry on | C. evaluate | d. brainstorm |
| | means fa | cts or signs that si | how clearly that s | omething exists or |
| 1 | A. Blog | b Priority | C. Evidence | d. Strategy |
| | work, to suggest | a lot of ideas for | or meeting with o an activity or for: | solving a problem |
| | a. analyse | b. carry on | | d brainstorm |
| | needs attention b | the thing that you efore anything el | think is most imp | portant and that |
| | *, blog | | C. evodence | d strategy |

Part II Vocabullay Study

ساعد فيلمك على الزاقاء بمستواك عن داريق استذكار هذا الجزء فسبقاً بضي جيد



Verbal Collocations Ruinal who site

| brainstorm | sdeas يقرم بالعصف اللحني للأتكار | get | better organised يُصبِح أكثر تنظيما |
|------------|--|-------|--|
| do | a task يزدي مهمة | give | evidence يُعَنَّم الدليل/بيرمن |
| have | يأحذ استراحة a break | reach | a conclusion المرابعة |
| | يتيقّن sure | set | an alarm |
| make | a big difference يُحيث فرقاً كبيراً | take | a break قمارامة |
| | changes to پُحین تعییرات نی | 11.90 | a strategy |

Mini-Test: 1) **Collocations

· O Choose the correct answer from a . b , c or d :

| strong timita ties: | ks nave you | so far? | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| a. told | b reached | c. brainstormed | d done |
| TO RESECONSTRUCT | ided that you | a break between work | k hours. |
| a. reach | b make | c. take | d set |
| 2. courtime will | better orga | anized if you work to a p | olan. |
| w. Bed | b. give | c. brainstorm | d. do |
| * After two hour | s of discussion, wi | e finally a conclu | usion. |
| " reached | b. did | 6. 100k | d set |
| 3. The ideas we i | nave are al | productive | |
| w. Bot | b. given | c brainstormed | d. done |
| a, My best friend | ls abıg dif | ference in my life. | |
| " (Carly | la marke | c. lake | d. set |
| You need to | evidence to | back up what you say. | |
| - KCL | 5 C14340 | C DESCRIPTION OF ALL | d do |
| B. I got up late at | nce I had forgotter | to the alarm. | |
| a reach | b. make | c take | d set |

24 Expressions & Idloms कार्याक्षण कृष्ण प्रमुख

mentally active أتر إيحابي على a positive impact on ونيل وشبه pros and cons على الإطلاق يرايا وغيرب at all لطنى/ يُدخل عبر التنفيد put ... into practice بطسة عصف دهي brainstorming session revise for exams یاکل بشکل صحی يرامع للإمتحامات eat healthily feel less stressed about بشعر بترتر أثل مي set a world record sleeping habits بالمودة لنرراء looking back

*Verb**Preposition المحالية ا

add ... to imprave ... by يغنبف ... إلى carry on = go on/continue increase by بستمر نی focus on take part m یرکر علی go with wake up يتاثرم مع

Miniffest 2 Expressions Prepositions & Idioms

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

 "You are doing well," my coach said. "I'm sure you will carry. achieving more success !" (LM)b. on C. of d at 2. The employment rate مُعنَّل الترقيب has increased 3%. b. for C. by

back, I realize how hard my parents tried to bring me up. a Look b Looking C Looked d. To look

4. "She carried on looking after her parents." The phrasal verb 'carried on bere means

a went on b continued c. interrupted da&b

b. after c part in d place 6. To raise your productivity, keep focused the task in hand.

d On c with d by

7. I don't like grilled fish ail.

b with d at c for

8. Success goes working hard.

b with c down d out

9 It matters how you will put this plan a. into practice b. into practise c. away d away from

Part III Rescing (Listening)

Teading a exts

Trying to raise my productivity levels:

(58 page 57)

Week i

I med dividing my study time into twenty-fiveganute periods (1) and taking breaks between them. I cm understand the logic (2) of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods.

However, the big drawback (3) for me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have

a break. Looking back, I suppose (4) I should have set (5) at alarm (6) instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me

I decided to always do the task (7) that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage (4) my time better and meant that I made a better job of the impleasant (9) tasks than I did before. This definitely (10) had a positive impact on my productivity



Ebeck Focabulare

- (I) dylik
- CZ Glain
- مطيعة رق
- يفتوش زيع
- 5, decide
- (6) Aug.
- (7) BAGA
- elles, can
- يقيو مناو دوه
- (10. vigali
- ريزي والمني (11) والمنيزية
- يستعرفي (13)

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised⁽¹¹⁾. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a bit and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference ⁽¹²⁾ the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on ⁽¹³⁾ making study plans.

Huge benefits(1) from small changes

(WB page 41)

The last time I blogged, ⁽²⁾ I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened! A teacher told me about a coach ⁽³⁾ called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic cycling ⁽⁴⁾ team set 7 world records ⁽⁵⁾ in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their performance ⁽⁶⁾? Well, he analysed ⁽⁷⁾ absolutely ⁽⁸⁾ everything and improved ⁽⁹⁾ each thing by 1%. He made lots of small changes to the cyclists ⁽¹⁰⁾ clothes, their diet ⁽¹¹⁾ and even their pillows ⁽¹²⁾! It had a very positive impact ⁽¹³⁾ on their productivity.

So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more

- when I concentrate best
- · for how long I can concentrate before I need a break

effectively. I looked into the following areas.

- · where I concentrate best
- how I sleep best
- what food makes me feel my best

At first, I thought it was a waste (14) of time but I kept going with it. I realised I was more mentally (15) active (16) in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some car plugs (17) to avoid any outside noise. I now wake up (16) feeling really refreshed (19) and ready to go.

Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy⁽²⁰⁾ made. In maths and history, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks ⁽²¹⁾ in the class and my grades ⁽²²⁾ in all my other subjects

increased by 48% in just one month! Looking back, I should have done this before! Making a 1 % change in different things made a massive (21) difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So, why not try it yourself?

Adam



Check Bacabulary

- نتية (۱)
- يقوم باللموين (2)
- (I) upta
- ركوب المراجات (4)
- رقم قبلسي عكس (5)
- (6) std
- (f) Jbu
- تعاما (1)
- يحبن (9)
- (10) glia
- نطلم طلكي (12)
- (12) Julius
- (13) Parks (E)
- تضييح العدار (14)
- خمنيامتنيا (15)
- تشطينگيط (5)
- منطاعتيس (7)
- (18) Malaina
- ملتمش (19)
- أسلراتيوية (20)
- (21) olaps
- (22) علامات مرجات (22)
- المفياهال والك)

CS CamScanner

2 Ustaning dextes

OK, we're all here now and we have everything we need. So, we need to come up with(1) ideas for how we can welcome(2) new students to our school and make them feel comfortable(3) here. Does anyone already have any ideas they want to share?

Nahila: I was thinking that we could put every new student together with (4) a student who's already here. That student could show the new student and be there to help them when they need it.

Zeinah: That sounds like⁽⁵⁾ a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions⁽⁶⁾. Reem?

Sure, yes I was just thinking how that would work. But, I think it could work well.

Nablia: Well, it might lead to⁽⁷⁾ a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support⁽⁸⁾.

Rem : Yes, exactly and that's our priority(9).

Zeinah: Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?

Nabila 1 Well, I cicarly(10) do!

Reem: Yes, I think it's a good idea too. Let's add it to our options(11).

Saml: Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise(+) what we have so far(2)?

Ramil: OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask



(W8 page 40)
Check
Docabulary

(I John)

عقى الان ج

(4) 3⁶hg

your family not to disturb (3) you and the other one, which Adel mentioned (4), is to leave your phone in another room.

(58 page 66)

Check Docubulary

يأني وليستلبط رزز

(2) 4444/a

فستريخ ران

مستهيأ من وارو

بيدو كأده رئ

(6) Ja

17142930

معولوسالدة رج

tig Land

پوهنوج/بشکل مبریج (۱۵)

خيارليميل رززز

443

Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sami: How about making a study plan⁽⁵⁾? It might lead to using some valuable⁽⁶⁾ study time but at least you have things clearly organised⁽⁷⁾ and know when you should take a break⁽⁸⁾ and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

Adel: That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options.

Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

Rami: Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting⁽⁹⁾ about other things?

Adel: Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting, and you can test⁽¹⁰⁾ one another too.

Sami: I see your point⁽¹¹⁾ It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

Adel: Yes, of course Can you think of other ideas?

Rami: I think it's important to eat healthly and practise self-care⁽¹²⁾ when we're stressed⁽¹³⁾ about studying.

Sami: Realty? Can you expand(14) on that?

Rami: Well, revising for exams can be really stressful⁽¹⁵⁾. When we're stressed, we produce a hormone⁽¹⁶⁾ called cortisol⁽¹⁷⁾ in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time, it can lead to heart problems, depression⁽¹⁸⁾ and anxiety⁽¹⁹⁾ which is not good for our well-being⁽²⁰⁾ at all.

Adel: Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami: My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan⁽²¹⁾ because she said good organisation⁽²²⁾ and forward⁽²³⁾ planning is the best way to avoid negative⁽²⁴⁾ stress.

Organising ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

(5) ASSEMBLE AND

(6)

17) 4544

يري استوليد (8)

(9) شعبتوليشوين

يختبر ((1)

([[] 3)420

بعارض فعالية والتقس (12)

(13) 40gdatas

يليسر (يُسهديه في (14)

(15) - appelled to

(16; agena

كورتيزهار (٦٤)

(IE) QUEE

(39) 海湖

رطاعية (35)

(21) SELL AND AND

(22) pgb23

يُسبق مقدماً (21)

مطيع (24)

(25) _{philip}

مبارم استعب (25)

من واقع الخبرة أقول (27)

(28) agha

Sami: That's a tough(26) one. I'm between 'making يقهر رابد إلى (29) a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different room'. What about you Rami?

Rami: Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience(27). I'd go for (21) the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

Add: At first, I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea. but after hearing what Rami's mum said, I've come round to (29) that idea too.

Sami: So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

Rami: Yes, I think so.

Adel : Yes, I agree.

3 Video Scripts

Reflection (5) is something that more and more people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance (2) - cuther at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is.

The simplest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought (3), it involves (4) thinking about what has happened to you and analysing your actions (5) and the beliefs (6) that led to them in a lot of detail (7). When you reflect (8), your brain can take a break from the chaos (9) of normal life, organise the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process (10) that lets you grow and develop as a person.

And the evidence (11) suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to York in the UK, found that the commuters (12) who used their journey

(58 page 67)

Check Vecabulary

- إمعان التفكير (1)
- (I) who
- وفيكيس (3)
- رتحين (4)
- (S) Jeast
- (6) Distance
- (7) James
- يُمجِن التفكير (5)
- للقوطس (9)
- عهدية (10)
- (E1) data
- مبافرين للعيدل (12)

to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't.

(15) July

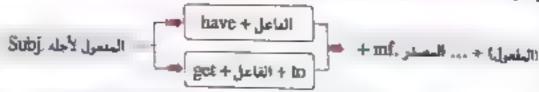
C16: Mylmin Cally So, why do people often avoid (13) reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done and others think it's better to just take action (14) instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth (15) at least giving it a try (16) and finding out if it can make you happier and more productive.

Part IV eanguage

Causative form صيفة المقدول الجله (القسيب)

ر يُستخدم صيفة المقمون الأجله (causative) لتعني أن الفاعل أقمع أو جعل شحصاً أحر يقوم بالفعل. ـ ينتمام في فقد الميفة القعلين (have / get) حبب الزمن

- وتتكرن هذه الصيغة في الميني للمعاوم كالتالي.

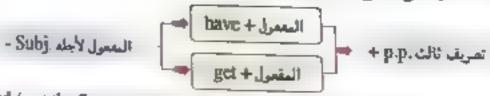


- I had my sister water the flowers.

(جملت أخي تروي الزهور الأجلي)

-] got my sister to water the flowers. (أقنيت أحتى أن تروى الزهور الأجلي)

–رتكرن هاء الصيفة في المبنى للمجهول كالتألي :



- 1 had / got the flowers watered (by mry sister). القد تم ريّ الزهور لي ا

MiniTest | Dispute

o Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Mum sometimes has Rodayna the cooking. a. do

b. to do

Mum sometimes gets Rodayna

c done

da&b

a. do

b. to do

the cooking.

c done

d.a&b

```
3. Mum sometimes has the cooking
                                       ... by Rodayna.
                      h to do
                                        c done
                                                           datb
 4.1 ..... my car serviced regularly.
                      b let
                                        c get
                                                           d måte
Important Notes
                        ملاحظات هامة

    يمكن وضع الفاعل بعد (by) في الصيفة الميئية للمجهول :

 Marwa gets the babies looked after by her mother.
        🗘 تُسجعتم حُساتر البقمرل وليس حُساتر القامل بعد (have / get) في حَلَّم الصيفة :
 . Wahd had me feed the birds.
                                                       (NOT, had I )
  I'm worned about my eyes. I get them checked regularly,
                                                    (NOT: get they ...)
                               🕡 يشم التقي وتكوين السؤال حسب زمن (have / get):
                                                (NOT: hasn't lunch

    Mum doesn't have lunch prepared.

                                                   (NOT: Had you .. )
 -Did you have anyone belp you?
ملاحظات للمتفوقين (Notes for advanced level
     🕥 في البيني للمقرم يمكن استختام (inf. + ing) بدلاً من (inf. / to + inf.) كالتالي:
. ... (inf. + ing) + الناعل agent (مسية الزمن) + have ( المقمرل الأجله . [Subj. ...
... - (inf. + ing) + الناعل egent (حسب الزمن) + get السفعرل لأجله . - ...

    Nada had her friends belong her during the party.

    Nada got her friends helping her during the party.

               🕜 يمكن استخدام اللمل (make / let / help) في المبنى للمعلوم كالتالي:
 - Subj. + make بساعد help + بسمع help بجمل + agent بساعد + inf.
Yara in ide her sister make some juice for the guests.
· Room tet me use her mobile.
-Amr helped us (to) solve our problems.
 يمكن استختام اللمل ( ... allow / permit / require) يستني (يسمح / يتطلب) كالتألية
* المعل + to + inf. .... + agent المعل + to + inf. ....
Hussein allows permits / his friends to use his calculator.
                                                                        447
```

(General Exercise Contanguage Company

o O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d .

Getting Started

| 4 4-5 - 5 | isisted on his opinio | on but I managed | to him to |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | Att Dat 1 mans | (LM) |
| change his m | b. get | c make | |
| | | | |
| 2. Cruel manage | ers usually | less work done. | /LM) |
| | b allow | | |
| | dentist's to | | |
| a. allow | b. let | c prepare | d have |
| 4. I was too busy | , so I my s | ister my : | room. (LM) |
| a, had / to tidy | b. allowed / ti | idye made/tota | dy d got / to tidy |
| | | | ht. raպայա |
| a, to work | b be working | c work | d worked |
| | before the | | |
| | b. cuts | | |
| | | | المودج الوراية الدول ١٣٠٢ عام |
| n do | b done | e to do | d had done |
| _ | | 6 00 00 | |
| 8. Dina la | | | التصويح الورارة التازيي ٢٠٢ |
| | se to decorate | b has her hou | |
| c got her hous | e to decorate | d had ber hou | |
| 9. All got his cred | lit card | | المودج الوزارة اللهن ١٢٠٩) |
| | b. to change | c, changing | d. changed |
| 10 Wast there and | I'll someo | ne to help you w | ith those bags. |
| a have | b. get | c let | |
| 11 Why don't you | have your mobile | instead | of buying a new one? |
| a to fix | | c. fixed | |
| We had a carne | Tier | E. HACU | Q. 150 |
| a. to fix | inter the br | oken window. | |
| 48) | b. to fixing | c. fixed | d, fix |
| - | | | |

14. My mother makes me up my room on Fridays. cleaned. h clean d cleaning , to clean After I had seen Dr Amr, 1 a didn't have my teeth check by didn't have my teeth checking c hadn't had my teeth checked d didn't have my teeth checked h take c taken d to take a. takes 16 We had our house . last year. h painted c painting d to paint a paint that he wouldn't tell anyone. a had him promise b. had him promised promised to have d. had him to promise I Special Cases OT HIS JOHNSON b. cooked his dinner a cooks his dinner d, had his dinner cooked has his dinner cooked 19 Sometimes, my friend ... me borrow his car. b. allows a lets. c. gets d pennuts 20. Sama wants us to let her her friend's buthday. c attend d attended # Witending b to attend 21 Omar was very ill. I got to take three days off work a, be 4 himself b. bas c. him. 22. We need to our computer checked out for viruses. b make h have c let. d allow 23. Zamzam her clothes washed. She washes them by herself a hasn't b doesn't have a hadn't d had never 24. We were angry with Ali. He had laughed at by all our colleagues. a ourselves d us c ours h we 25 My manager me work overtime every day last week. c allowed d caused a Rot b made 26, When I was little, my parents always made me to school a walk d walks c walked b to walk

your meal prepared before you went home?

a Had you

h. Have you had

Had you had

d Do you have

lie got . نقم 28. He is very persussive . lie got

to join his team.

a t

b me

c. mind

d myself

Check your understanding

29. "I paid a carpenter to fix the door." This means

a I made a carpenter pay for fixing the door.

b I got a carpenter fixed the door.

c I had a carpenter fixed the door.

d I got a carpenter to fix the door.

30, "I had my lunch cooked," This means

I cooked my lunch.

someone cooked my lunch for me.

I cooked my lunch for someone.

d. I got my lunch cooking.

31. "I made my brother do the shopping" What does this mean?

I got my brother to do the shopping.

b I got my brother to go shopping.

c I had the shopping done by my brother.

d 4. b & c

32 "I usually do not have anyone clean my room." This means

a I usually have my room cleaned. h I usually clean my room.

c I usually get my room cleaned. d I usually get my room to clean.

33. "Same had someone water the flowers." What does this mean?

Sama didn't water the flowers herself.

b Sama hadn't the flowers watered.

c. Sama didn't get the flowers watered.

d Sama didn't get the flowers to water.

34. "I wrote the report for Omar after he had told me to." This means

a Omar made I write the report. b. Omar had me write the report.

c Omar got I write the report.

d b&c

- 35 *Did you ask anyone to belp you?" I said, ".
 - a. Did you make anyone to help you?
 - Had you anyone helped you?
 - c Did you have anyone help you?
 - d 2 & b
- 36. "Mum got Leen to set the table for hinch." This means
 - a. Mum got the table set for lunch by Leen.
 - h Mum had Leen to set the table for lunch.
 - . Mum had Leen setting the table for lunch.
 - d. 2 & C

Advanced Exercise of manning and qu

النويه: الندويات التائية يتبعما البجابة والتوضيح 🛸

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1 Never let yourselves into such a trick.
 - a fall
 - b. be fallen
- c. falling
- d. to fall

- 2. He will get us on the report.
 - a worked
- b work
- c working
- d. to be worked
- 3. He is funny He had us all during the meal.
 - 2 laughed
- b laughing
- c to laugh
- d. have laughed
- I've got some of the cleverest students. for the competition Many teachers participated in preparing them...
 - a. preparing
- b. prepared c to prepare
- d. prepare

| 10. An | Swer & Explanation | الإجابة والتوضيح |
|--------|---|---|
| E 1 | هول فتستحدم المصدر ولا يمكن استخدام (be fallen) | المِعل (fall) فعل لازم لذلك لا يُبِي للمج |
| E | (get + ab | یمکن استحدام (inf. + ing) بعد (.ر |
| b | (have + o | پیکی استحدام (inf.+ing) یعد (او |
| Ь | the cle) مفعول للائك يستجدم التصريف الثالث | ىي هم السيان (prepared) |

Part 1 diaprese

ه بهذا الجرء خاص بالعضردات والتعبيرات الرئيسية للقصة. لقرضة بص القصة العقورة وللعزيد من المفردات التغوية والتدريبات نصابة الكثاب

Key Vocabulary Idioms & Collocations المغرد الجمر نيسيده التشييراك الزنيسية والمتكرف فالتفطي

| affectionately(adv) | بمحيّة/ يمردُه | hold on to | 4 |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| anxious(adj) | *.· | impressed(adj) | ئبر |
| at the request of | | life sentence(n) | سبر سبن ئۇند |
| boast(ed) (v) | | remarkable(adj) | ماجر شاريدرر |
| boastfully(ariv) | - | scar(n) | شيةًا كُرْ بيرح في |
| come back to | يعود إلى | | الجلد) |
| disappointed(adj) | مُعيَط - خاتب الأمل | Shiny(adj) | لابع |
| entinusiastic(adj) | | sleeves(n) | أكيآم |
| fortunately(adv) | | surprised(adj) | شدهتن |
| haunt (ed) (v) | يطارد /يلاحق ~ يوسوس | | معي |

Exercise On Vocabulary

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- I She is about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time,
 - a kind b. worrieri
 - C angry
- d. enthustastic
- about how He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He (Lal much money he had made.
 - complained
- b. told
- c boasted
- d. best

- The prisoner was given a life. à mistence b sentence
- for his crimes.
- d negligence

(Late

- 4. This research was done
- the request of the science teacher.

- a, from
- b at
- c in

how the whole class got top marks in their final exam. 5. It was a remarkable b impressed e disappointed il anxious 6. What the criminal did will. him for his whole life. b. bonst a tend c. haunt d. procrastinate 7. A new coin is very b, disappointed c impressed a anxious d. shiny 1. Mr Ashraf spoke, ... to his students while he was saying goodbye. They were near to tears, b. affectionately c. fortunately a carelessly d boastfully . on my face from an accident. 9. [have a ... a. request b wrist c sleeve d. scar 10. The mountaineer held the repe. a. mt b. on to d. from Part II Skills

Translation

المصارات الخاصة بالوحدة تم شرحها متروعة بالتدريبات في طحق (Master your skills) كل

1 O Choose the best Arabic translation :

1 You'd better do the hard jobs first; the easy ones will undoubtedly take care of themselves.

ا من الأفضل أن تقوم بالمهام الصحبة أولاً؛ السهلة سيمتمون بأنفسهم بالاشكاء.
ب أنت أفصل من أن نقوم بالمهام الصحبة أولاً؛ فالسهلة سيمتمون بأنفسهم بالاشك.
حد من الأفصل أن تقوم بالمهام الصحبة أولاً؛ المهام السهلة ستتم من تلقاء تفسها دون شائد.
د من الأفصل أن تقوم بالمهام الصحبة أولاً؛ المهام السهلة سنتم من تلقاء ببسها في شك.

وحدة على حطا

2.1 get my productivity assessed at regular times to make sure I am on the right route.

أشر زنتاجيتي في أرقات منتظمة للتأكد من أنني على الطريق الصحيح.
 به يتم تقييم إنتاجيتي في أوقات منتظمة للتأكد من أتني على الطريق الصحيح.
 ج أحصل على انتاجيتي مقيمة في أوقات منتظمة للتأكد من أنني على الطريق الصحيح.
 د يتم تقييم إنتاجيتي في أوقات منتظمة الأصنع التأكيد من أنني على الطريق الصحيح.

453

 I can't believe that you really had let yourself be a helpless victim to bad company.

إسطيع أن أصدق أنك تركت نفسك حقًا تكرن صحية عاجزة لربقة سيئة.
 إسطيع أن اصدق أنك سمحت لنفسك حقًا بأن تكرن ضحية عاجزة لشركة سيئة
 إلا أسطيع أن أعتقد أنك تركت لنفسك حقًا بأن تكرن صحية مساعدة لردقة سيئة
 إلا أسطيع أن اصدق أنك صحت لنعسك من قبل بأن تكرن صحية عاجزة لرفقة سيئة

 The tragedy in life doesn't lie in not reaching your goal. The tragedy lies in having no goal to reach.

مألة الحياة لا تكنن في عدم الرصول إلى عدقك، المأساة تكنن في عدم وجود هدف للرصول. مرحياة المأساة لا تكنن في عدم الرصول إلى هدفك، المأساة مكنن في عدم وجود هدف للوصور. حر مأسة الحياة لا تكنن في عدم الرصول إلى هدفك، بل مكس المأساء مكس في وجود هدف للوصول إليه. و مأساة الحياة لا تكنن في عدم الرصول إلى هدفك، بل مكس المأساء في عدم وجود هدف للوصول اليعد

© Choose the best English translation:

١ عليك أن زُكَّرُ على هدهك، وألا عدم التعاصيل الصغيرة غير المهمة تشبيك عمًّا معني لتحقيقه.

- a. Focus on your goal and don't let small, unimportant details to distract you from what you're trying to achieve.
- Focus on your goal and don't allow small, unimportant details distract you from what you're trying to achieve
- c Focus on your goal and don't make small, unumportant to details distract you from what you're trying to achieve.
- d Focus on your goal and don't let small, unimportant details distract you from what you're trying to achieve.

النافسل على تنظيم الرقت وتوريع الجهد أثناء استدكار دروسك يساعد على ربادة سية تحسيالك.

Working on organizing time and distributing effort while studying your lessons help to increase your achievement rate.

b To organise time and distributing effort while studying your lessons helps to increase your achievement rate.

c Organizing time and distributing effort while studying your lessons helps increase your achievement rate.

d Worked on organizing time and distributing effort while studying your lessons helps to increase your achievement rate.

٢ يمكنك النفلب على انخفاص تحصيلك الدراسي عن طريق إزالة أسباب التشتيت والسيم الرقر إلى جلسات تصيرة بينها استراحات.

You can overcome your underachievement by eliminating distractions and dividing your time into short sessions with breaks in between.

You can overcome your achievement by eliminating distractions and fividing your time into short sessions with breaks in between.

e You can overcome your law productivity by eliminating distractions and dividing your time into short sessions with breaks in between.

A You can overcome your underachievement by eliminating distractions and guliplying your time into short sessions with breaks in between.

إن التسريف هو أول حطوة في طريق القشل، فقديماً قالوا ١٣ ترجُّل عمل اليوم إلى القوار.

i. Procrastination is the first step on the road to failure, as they used to say, "Do not postpone today's work until tomorrow."

b. Procrastmation is the first step on the road to failure, it has formerly been said, "Do not put off today's work until tomorrow."

t Prograstination is the first stop on the road to failure, as they used to say, "Do not postpone today's work until tomorrow.

d. Prograstination is the first step on the road to failure. They used to be said, "Do not postpone today's work until tomorrow."



The State of the blade

Understand

@ Apply

· Create



O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. Interests from one person to another.
 - a. lead

b. vary

c. distract

- d. switch off
- 2 Encouraging students improves their
 - a procrastination b analysis
- c productivity d permission
- His need for money ... him to accept such a tining job.
 - a forced
- b. stated
- c mentioned
- 4. is the process of getting better at doing something, or getting closer to finishing or achieving something.
 - a. Efficiency
- b Productivity c Prograstination d Progress
- some changes to your study habits may raise your productivity.
 - a. Assessing
- b. Stating
- c Making
- d Mentioning
- She declined his offer to marry her saying they have different. personalities." The verb 'declined' here gives the same meaning
 - 85
 - accepted
- b. flourished c reduced
- d, tomed down
- 7. Ayman the situation in a way I don't agree with
 - a assesses

- b assessments e procrastinate d procrastination
- 8. "You need to take a rest to renew your energy." This means you need
 - to. .
 - a. look at
- b result in
- c tend to
- d switch off

- 9. I don't let others my tablet.
 - a. to use
- b. use:
- c using
- d, to be used

- 10 I don't allow my tablet.
 - a to use
- b. use
- C USING
- d, to be used
- 11 We are ... the right to express our opinion.
 - a. let
- b made
- C. stopped
- d allowed

- 12. We outside meals at school
 - a. aren't allowed b. aren't let
- c. let
- d, are made
- 13 I stopped Sama computer games for a long time.
 - a from playing
- b. playing
- ca&b
- d, to play

Rahma wasting her time. , 14. Mum stopped c made d. b & c a, let ... my teeth checked once every three months. 15. c have b get d. b & c a. let 16. You should have your clothes

a, to wash b be washed c. washed d, washing

o Read the following passage, then choose the correct unswer from a, b, c or d:

At school, you have probably had the support of your teachers, your family and your friends. When you leave secondary school, you will start to have responsibility for your own life. This means being in control of your time and also your choice of career. However, it is important never to forget the values and morals that your family and your school have thught you.

Show respect to not only older people, but also to your work colleagues, both male and female. Remember to be tolerant of people who are different to you. Be loyal to all your friends.

When you are at work, make sure that you help and support your work colleagues. It is good to be ambinous, but do not envy people who we promoted before you. Be patient and always work hard, and you will be rewarded one day.

When you are not at work, spend some time helping your local community. This is an excellent way to meet new people, and to help improve the lives of others. Try to help the poor whenever you can Most people find that voluntary and charitable work is so rewarding that they ate happy to do it.

Your school has taught you how to pass your exams, but it has also faught you important values and morals that will help whatever career you choose.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

- 17 The main kies of the passage is that " ...
 - a How to be successful after leaving school
 - b. How to succeed at your school
 - C Tolerant people lose a lot in their life
 - d You will be rewarded one day

18. In your future careers, will support you.

a your family and teachers b. morals and values

c your school and colleagues d, males and females

19. Voluntary work is rewarding although it is

a unseen b unpaid c valueless d fruitless

Being helps you to get on well with other people

a, violent b tolerant c shy d, ashamed

21. Remember to be tolerant of people who are

n. different to your colleagues

b. similar to your colleagues

c. different to you d. similar to you

22. Young people are likely to become responsible.

a, before their 8th birthday b after their 18th birthday

c. after prep school d after primary school

23. The word " ... " from the passage means the people who live in the same area.

a. responsibility b. morals c. community d. colleagues

24. Which of the following can summarise the second paragraph?

a. The rules you have to follow at school to succeed.

b The instructions which you have to obey at your community

c How to deal with your colleagues at work

d. Some tips help you to stay healthy all the time,

O Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

For almost 800 years, Chillingham Castle has been the home to ghosts of all different types. In the early 1900s, visitors to the castle reported seeing the ghost of a little boy. They gave him the name "Blue Boy" because he was always seen wearing blue clothes and surrounded by a blue light. Late in the 1920s, workmen fixing a wall in an unused bedroom had an unpleasant surprise. While working, they discovered the bones of a small child wearing blue clothes buried within the wall interestingly, after these remains were buried in the local cemetery, the ghost boy was never seen again.

Another ghost that has been seen in the eastle is that of Lady Mary Berkeley. She died alone in the castle after her husband left her for another woman. People have heard the sound of her dress rustling as she wilked by. Also, the "White Lady" who is supposed to be the ghost of a woman poisoned to death many years ago. She has been known to go up to people, ask for a drunk of water, and then disappears.

Instead of avoiding Chillingham Castle, it has now turned into a tourist attraction visited by thousands of people every year. Some just tour the grounds and eat in the eastle tea-room, but others actually stay in the castle itself. For those people who want a more special experience, the eastie bosts weddings, concerts, operas, and fairs regularly to make Chillingham Castle their home. Chillingham Castle has also been used as a background location for movies and TV shows.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

25 The best title for this passage is

a. Friendly ghosts

b The Castle of ghosts

c The White Lady

d. The Blue Boy

After being buned,

the blue boy was never seen

b people heard Mary's dress rustling

c, the white woman asked people for water

d the ghosts appeared in the English Castle

a. it was amazing to have wedding and concerts in Chillingham Castle

Chillingham Castle is best used now

Chillingham Castle is ignored nowadays

d it was interesting to make movies in Chillingham Castle

ghosts were mentioned in the passage.

Three

b. Four

c Five

d. Two

29. On the contrary, Chillingham Castle has become a very

a. scary

b. fascinating c. fearful

d molated

30. Ordinary people may drink tea in the Castle, but braver people

may

in it.

C. Stay

d. dream

&, cat. b. tour

459

- 31 The writer thinks that we should
 - a change our perspective of bad things to be positive
 - b. change our positive view to be negative
 - c. not care of our points of view
 - d. not care of the others' points of view
- 32. The author implies that burying the bones found in the wall
 - a put the ghost to rest
- b. made no difference

c was a scary action

d. caused many problems

Choose the best Arabic translation :

33. Workplace engagement and productivity are influenced by several factors. As a result, many people do not feel engaged at work when they work in an inappropriate environment.

تتأثر المشتركة في مكان العمل والاتتاجية بعدة عوامل. نسيجه لدلك، لا يشعر الكثير من التاس بحب العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير حاره.

- م. شائر المشاركة في مكان العمل والانتاجية يعدة عراصل. نتيجة لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالانتماج في العمل عندما يعملون في بيئة غير مناسبة.
- م تؤثر التواجي النفسية وعوامل أخري في مكان العمل والاتناجية بعدة عوامل. تتيجه لذلك، لا يشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج في العمل عبدما بعملون في بيئة غير مناسبه.
- انتأثر المشاركة في مكان الممل والانتاجية بعدة عرامل. ضيحة لطف، بشعر الكثير من الناس بالاندماج
 أن العمل عندما بعمارن في ببئة مناسبة.
 - 34. Political conflicts have a significant impact on the global economy

 As a result, leaders of the world should settle their disagreements

 peacefully to avoid destruction and instability

 (LM)

للمراعات السياسية تأثير كبير على السلام العالمي. نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية خلاقاتهم يسرعة لتجنب الدعار وعدم الاستقرار.

- مناهراعات السياسية تأثير كبير على الاقتصاد العالمي نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية خلالاتهم سلمياً لتجنب الدعار وعدم الاستقرار.
- المراعات لإنليمية تأثير كبير على الاقتصاد العالمي، نتيجة لدلك، يجب على شعوب العالم فسوية طلالتهم سلمياً لتجنب الدعار وعدم الاستقرار
 - المراعات الاقتصادية تأثير كبير على السلام العالمي نتيجة لذلك، يجب على قادة العالم تسوية فلان تهم علي قادة العالم تسوية فلان تهم علي الدمار وعلم الاستقرار.

Ocose the best English translation :

٣٥. تهدف مبادرة حياة كريمة إلى التحقيف عن كاهل المواطنين بالمجتمعات الأكثر احتياجاً في الرئي والساطق المشرائية في الحضر ، وتسعي هذه الميادرة لصحان حياة كريمة أملك العثة وتحمين طرول معيشتهم.

- The "Haya Karima" initiative hopes to alleviate burdens off citizens in the needlest communities in Upper Egypt and urban slums. This ministive seeks to ensure a dignified life for this category and to improve their living conditions.
- b. The "Haya Karima" initiative aims to alleviate burdens off employees in the needlest communities in the countryside and urban slums. This initiative is adopted to ensure a dignified life for this category and to improve their living conditions.
- c. The "Haya Karima" initiative aims to alleviate burdens off citizens to the needlest commitmities in the countryside and urban shims. This initiative seeks to ensure a dignified life for this category and improve their living conditions.
- d The "Haya Karima" instrative aims to alleviate burdens off citizens in the needlest communities in the countryside and urban shims. This initiative is adopted to provide a digmfied life for this category and remove their living conditions.

٣٦. يجب أن تكون عضراً همالاً في المجتمع، ملا تكن سليباً وتكنفي يمجره الشكري وانتقاد أعمال الأحرية الابد أن نكون موصوعيين وتسعى للنقد البناء وفيول الأحر.

- a. You must be an active worker in society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the actions of others. We must be subjective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- b. You must be an active member of society. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the actions of others. You must be objective and finve for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- You must be an active member of your country. Do not be negative and only complain and criticise the opinions of others. You must be objective and strive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.
- d. You must be a productive member of society. Do not be negative and only try to criticise the actions of others. You must be objective and thrive for constructive criticism and the acceptance of others.



Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

37 The core point in the following paragraph is

(446)

- a. Technology can replace man in all fields of life.
- b Technology is the main cause of destruction, so we must avoid using it.
- Technology has advantages and disadvantages, so we must use it carefully.
- d. A lot of people fall prey to technology addiction.

Technology plays an important role in our lives. We use it in a lot of fields of life. However, I'm totally in favour of using technology carefully in a way that doesn't cause trouble or lead to addiction. We should bear in mind that technology is a double-edged weapon. That is why we should use technology in a constructive way that benefits us all. I'm against those who call for the mass use of technology at the expense of human security and safety. Also, I am against using it instead of people; technology can't replace man in many fields. Teaching, for example, requires actual contact between students and teachers.

38. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

(LW)

- a. Do you have sugar free cookies, Huda?
- b. Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda.
- c Do you have sugar, free cookies Huda?
- d. Do you have sugar-free cookies, Huda?
- 39 A/An ... is used to express strong feelings in written language.
 - a, quotation mark
 - b. exclamation mark
 - c. question mark
 - d. period
- 40. Which of the following sentences has the perfect punctuation?
 - a. I ate: fish, rice and salad for dinner.
 - b. I ate / fish, rice and salad for dinner
 - c. I are fish, rice and salad for dinner.
 - d I sie, fish, rice and salad for dinner.

Answers of Test on unit 6

اسم الطالب (رباعياً) :

و المارة المارة المقابلة تمانًا للإماية المسيحة إلا طللت العالى شار الإجبية القطأ ، النظب عليها بشكل واضع ثر طلل الدور المقابلة للإماية المسجوعة.

| 1.0 | b | © | (1) | 21.(8) | (b) | (c) | (a) | |
|---------|------------|----------|------------|---------|--------------|------------|-------------|---|
| 2.1 | (b) | © | (1) | 22, ⓐ | (b) | (c) | (d) | |
| 3. 1 | (b) | (© | (d) | 23. a | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 4.8 | (b) | © | (d) | 24. a | (b) | © | @ | |
| 5. (1) | (b) | © | (d) | 25. a | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 6. a | 6 | © | (d) | 26. a | (b) | © | (| |
| 1. (1) | (b) | © | (d) | 27.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 8. 1 | (b) | © | (d) | 28. (a) | (b) | © | (d | |
| 9. (4) | (b) | (C) | (1) | 29. (a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| \$0.(B) | (b) | © | (1) | 30.(a) | (b) | © | (d) | |
| 11. | (b) | © | (d) | 31.a | (b) | (c) | (Q, | |
| 12, (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | 32. a | b | (2) | (d) | |
| 13. ⓐ | (b) | (c) | (d) | 33.(3) | (3) | رنس | - | |
| 14. | (b) | © | (b) | 34.(3) | 3 | 5 | 0 | |
| 15. | (b) | © | (d) | 35. a | (b) | (2) | (a) | |
| 16.a | (b) | © | (1) | 36. (2) | P) | (c) | a | |
| 17.(a) | (B) | © | (d) | 37. (i) | (p) | (6) | (d) | |
| 18. a | (b) | © | (d) | 38. a | b | (c) | (d) | 4 |
| 19,(1) | (b) | © | (d) | 39. a | (b) | (c) | (d) | |
| 20. | (b) | © | (d) | 40. a | (p) | © | d) | |

General Exercises for Al Azhar students on Unit 6



| 1. | Fim | sh | the | falle | owin | o d | ink | gue | ÷ |
|----|-----|------|------|----------|----------|-----|-----|------|---|
| 4. | | T-PI | 1+14 | - County | 0.41.831 | · | | Sen. | - |

Amr wants Mustafa's advice on which sport he should do.

Amr : They are starting lots of sports at a sports centre soon.

Mustafa: It depends on why you want to do sport.

Amr ; (2) ______?

Mustafa: Well, do you want to keep fit or to meet other people?

Amr : (3)

Mustafa: The answer is quite easy. Sports like squash are individual sports.

Mustafa: That's right. You can't play them on your own. You need a team.

2. Write a paragraph of one hundred and twenty (120) words on:

"Productivity amongst students"

3. Translate into Arabic:

 Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when their country is in danger.

4. Translate into English:

" من موسم الأمطار، تكون هناك الكثير من الميناه، وتقوم السدود يتحزينها الاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجداف، في نفس الوقت، فإنها توفر الميناد المستحدمة لتوليد الكهرماء...

5. Answer the following question: (Islamic Selections)

What did the barren desert represent in Khalid's vision?

الكيمر ادبان ١٦٦



Based On Units 4, 5 & 6

تنويه تقييمات تراكمية في ينته الأسئلة

5B pages 72 : 77 WB pages 44 49

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary & Derivatives colorinally againful edopted

| alternatively(adv) | يدلاً من دلك | mistake(n) | li- |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| gvoid (ed) (v) | يتجبب/يتحاشى | please(d) (v) | بسعدايش |
| benefits(n) | قواتك | possible solutions | حفول ممكنة |
| blame(d) (v) | ياوم | practise(d) (v) | يعارس يتدرب على |
| burnt out(adj) | شهلاه | pressure(n) | ضعط |
| conflict(n) | صراع | procrastination(n) | التسرية/الساطلة |
| deal - dealt (v) | يتعامل | progress(n) | غثم |
| digral (adj) | رقمى | react(ed) (v) | يتصرف ايسنجيب |
| efficiency(n) | î-lis | recommend(ed) (v) | يُركِي – يوسي يہ |
| equally(sdv) | بشكل متساري | reward(n) | مكافأة |
| exhausted(adj) | غرفق | self(n) | النمس/الثاث |
| experience(d) (v) | يراجه/يعايش | set-set set (v) | يصبع المتعلقة |
| go on (plat. v) | يحدث – يستمر | stress(n) | المخط/الإجهاد |
| magne(d) (v) | يتحيل | survey(a) | يحث استطلاعي |
| tropact(n) | أثر - انظباع | task(n) | عثه |
| inevitable(adj) | حتمى/لازم | tough(adj) | فاسي/صارم |
| level(n) | مستري | unmuto(d) (v) | يثمي كثم الصوت |
| long-term(adj) | المفي البعيد | 1 3-2-2-43 | غير واقعي |
| management(n) | إداره | . II 1 - in - (-1) | المافية/الرقاعية |
| mental(adj) | عقلي/دهي | | |

- Reading & Listening-Text

Mendingslexts

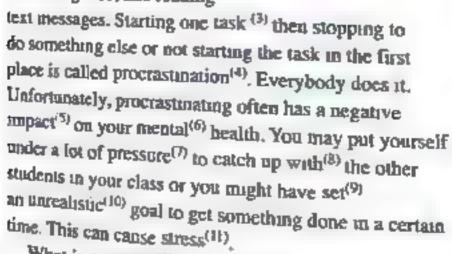
Procrastination?

58 page (72)

Blame(1) your brain !

Have you ever tried to get something done, but found that you don't make much progress(2) ?

Perhaps you do ten minutes of work, then start doing something else, like reading



What is going on (12) in the brain which makes us avoid (13) doing something, even though we know we should do it? Scientists suggest we imagine(14) that there are two parts of our brain, our present self(15) and

our future self. The present self wants to feel good right now and see the benefits(16) of the work you're doing immediately. Whereas the future telf is focused on achieving long-term (17) goals, It's inevitable (18) that the two selves come into conflict⁽¹⁹⁾. If the present self wins, you usually find yourself procrastinating.

How can you deal (20) with these two different selves so you can keep efficiency (21) 1 -- (23) exills? One suggestion and improve your time management (23) skills? One suggestion is that you try to please(24) your present self

Check Hocabulata

ولوج (1)

(Z) polit

(3)3**č**an

14. Shelasili desalli

کر صبح کا

يىلىلىلغىسى (أ)

خواصل (7)

يلادق ليوللب الا

(9. see being

غير والأس (10)

الشفطالة جهادا ا ا

(12) کمر

وتونيا وتعاشى (13)

رلضل (14)

التقس الثلاث كا

(16) digit

المدق البعيد (17)

خلمهالازم (31)

(19) Pho

وتعاول (35)

(21) AARC

مستون (22)

(23) (44)

حديب (34)

stask. Alternatively, (26) you could try to focus on the

بملا من ذلك (15) يقطيك ودرازي

benefits that reaching your long term goals will bring

you Try imagining how good it would feel to achieve them and holding on to (27) that feeling.

To: Ahmed@mail.com

From : Ahmed@mail.com Dear 11-year-old Ahmed, I know you're finding life mugh⁽¹⁾ at the moment. You're experiencing(2) stress at school and you're working



58 page (75)

Check Docabulary

- يولوماياتايش (2)
- المائية للرفاهية وي

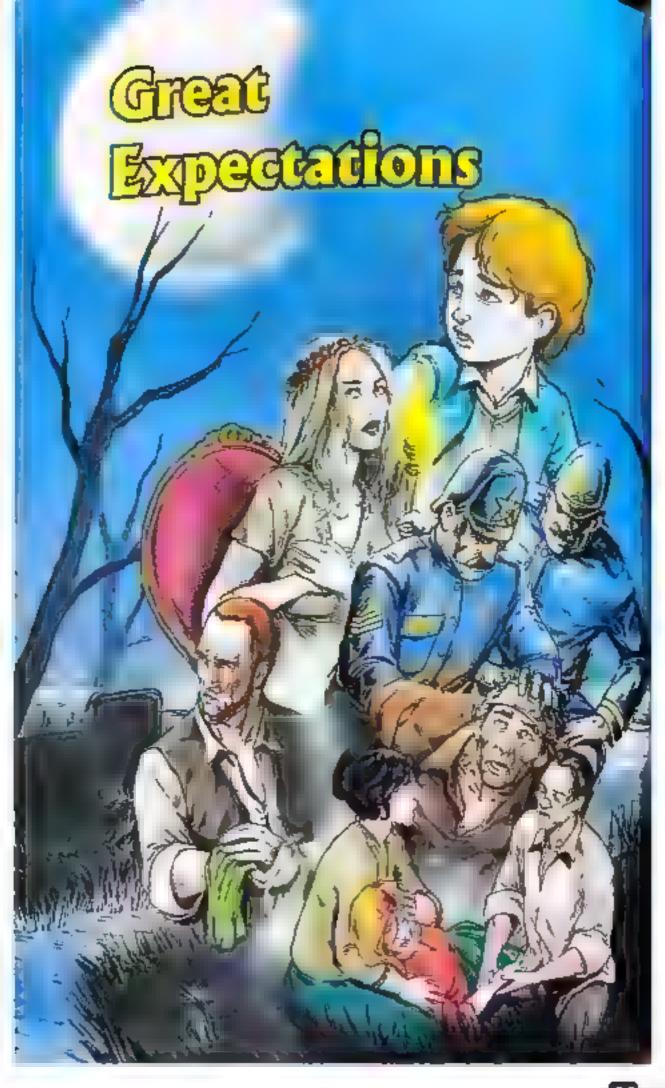
bard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more homework so it is harder to find time to practise swimming and running. How about telling your leachers about the problems you're having and asking for help?

Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to⁽³⁾ how it will be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'il be really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sports practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day, Don't worry-you'll achieve amazing things. Enjoy the free time that you have now! Don't forget to spend time doing things that improve your well-being, (4) like talking to family, Play football with your friends at the weekend!

You're going to be just fine, but remember to ask for help when you need it and enjoy the free time that you have so you don't end up feeling exhausted(5) and burnt out(6).

See you in 9 years,

20-year-old Ahmed



By: Sawsan Kamel

Main Characters

انسخصنات الرئيسية



Village boy aspiring



Miss Havishom Rich, grim, secluded lady



Mrs. Gargery
Pip's cruel
older sister



Joe Gargery
Pip's kindhearted
brother-in-law; a blacksmith



Mrss Havisham's word; beautiful and aloof



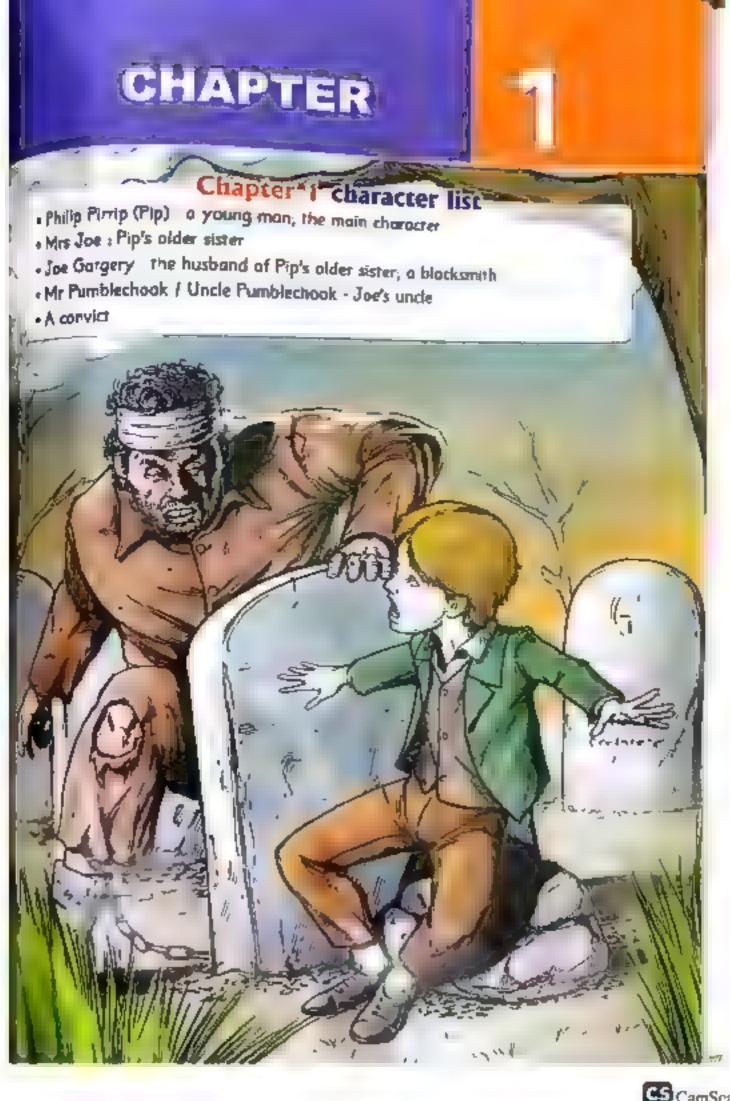
Magwitch / Provis
Pip's "convict" and secret
benefactor



Mr. Jaggers & Wemmick London lawyer and his clerk

- Philip Perip (PiP) a young man, the main character
- Mrs Joe : Pip's older sister
- · Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister; a blacksmith
- · Mr Pumblechook / Uncle Pumblechook : Joe's uncle
- A convict
- B.ddy teacher and friend to Pip, Joe and Mrs Joe
- Miss Havisham: a rich, elderly lady
- Estella: a young lady who lives with Miss Havisham's adopted daughter.
- Sarah, Georgiana, Carnilla and Raymond pocket : Miss Havisham's relatives
- Orlick: a man who works for Joe at the blacksmith.
- Mr Wopsle : a friend of Mr and Mrs Gargery
- Mr Jaggers : a lawyer
- Matthew pocket: Miss Havisham's cousin, fother of Herbert pocket; pip's teacher in London
- Mr Wemmick : Mr. Jagger's clerk
- Sarah pocket: a relative of Miss Havisham
- Herbert pocket . a relative of Miss Havisham, who pip will live with in London / son of Pip's teacher Pip's friend in London
- Miss Havisham's half-brother
- Miss Havisham's fiancé
- Startop: a man who is staying with Herbert packet and Pip / Pip's friend and house-mate
- Bently Drummle : a man who is staying with Herbert pocket and Pip!

 Pip's house-mate
- Mally : Mr Jaggers' housekeeper
- Two convicts
- Magwitch: the convict Pip helped to escape







Vocabulary

| | at it | escaped (adj) | |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| set off (phr.v) | ينطلق " يبدأ رحلة | take off (phr.v) | مارب |
| must (n) | | | ليكنو أ يتنوع |
| with an angry look | ينظرة غاشية على | | بغيف |
| on his face | | feel sorry for | يشعر بالحون عنى: |
| feel guilty | | cold meat pic | فطيرة لحم يعرفة |
| missing (adj) | | appearance(n) | ظهرر |
| horror (n) | رعب / خوف | soldiers (n) | جوة |
| feel pervous | يشمر بالتوتر | handcuffs (n) | أسماد - قيورد |
| marshes (n) | مستنتمات/ أموار | (be) about to happen | على وشك الحدوث |
| Christmas Eve (n) | ليلة عيد الميلاد | leg-irons | تيرد / أصفاد للرجل |
| orphan(n) | يغيم | shake (v) | رينش / ١٩٠٤ |
| blacksmith (n) | حباد | black smith's file | ميرد الحداد |
| complain (ed) (v) | يشكو | grab (bed) (v) | يتبرح – يحطف |
| graveyard (n) | مدفن / جبانة | got my breath back (exp.) | يغيض عنى |
| at the edge of | على حافة / طرف | convict (n) | استعلت أتقاسى |
| nearby (adj) | قريب من | get away (phr.v) | سجين (محكوم غليد) |
| jumped out of my | قنزت من جلنی | commit a crime | 9.44 |
| skin (exp.) | (تعبير يدل عن | prison ship (n) | يرتكب جريمة |
| | العرف الشديد) | | مفينة المجتاء |

One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the marshes. He was crying

That small boy was me, Philip Pimp. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Eve, and I was an orphan – my parents were dead, and so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them.

I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village blacksmith, and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend.

On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked fown to the graveyard at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents' grave at the afternoon light slowly disappeared. The marshes nearby became dark and frightening.

twas going to leave and go home, when a terrible voice shouted Quet!"

Then a man appeared from behind a grave. I nearly jumped out of my skin!

'What's your name, boy?' he shouted, walking slowly towards me. 'Pip, sir.'

'Show me where you live!' said the man

I pointed to my village, not far away

Who do you live with?

'My sister, sir - Mrs Joe Gargery - she's the wife of Joe Gargery, the backsmith, sir.'

'A blacksmith?'

The man looked down and I saw his leg-irons. Then I noticed his old prey clothes, and his thin dirty face. He was shaking.

'Do you know what a blacksmith's file is?' he asked.

'Yes, sir '

He suddenly grabbed my shoulders and shook me.

I want you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too. Then I will let you live! What do you say?"

I was frightened, so I promised to bring the file and the food to him the test day

'Now go home!' he shouted

I run until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back I hurried home as fast as I could.

When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe ingrily asked me where I had been.

'Only to the graveyard,' I cried.



'Graveyard!' she shouted. 'You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago! It's because of me that you're still here. But I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's write I never asked to be your mother!"

That evening, I had work to do in the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day, when I heard

'Listen! What is that?' I said

'A convict escaped last might,' Joe explained, 'That noise was a warming to everyone in our village that another convict has got away!"

'From the prison ships,' Mrs Joe added.

'What are they?' I asked.

'They're ships where they put people because they have committed a crime,' replied my sister, 'Now go to bed!' she shouted.

I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship.

As I fell asleep, I realised that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts. He wanted a blacksmith's file so that he could take off his leg-mons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him.

Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen, It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges, and a cold meat pie. I took them all Then I went into Joe's workroom and found a blacksmith's file

Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set off I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes

Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-trons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was different. He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist I wondered who he could be and what he was doing out here.

Soon afterwards, I found the man I was looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he are it quickly as I told him about the other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.

I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could As I ran back across the marshes, I could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist.

Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guilty about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then I thought he might not want to be my friend if I did, so I said



nothing

It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas

dinner.

At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing But then, to my horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad disappeared moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen.

Unable to stay at the table with all the guests any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, "The pie has gone!"

The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and we all felt nervous.

475



'We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs, please,' the first soldier said. 'We're looking for two convicts who broke their handcuffs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won't try to get away until torught.'

When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did $u_{\rm ex}$ speak.

Joe mended the handcuffs for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and onto the marshes.

'I hope we don't find the convicts, Joe,' I said quietly

'Me too, Pip,' Joe replied.

Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blow the rain into our faces.

Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.

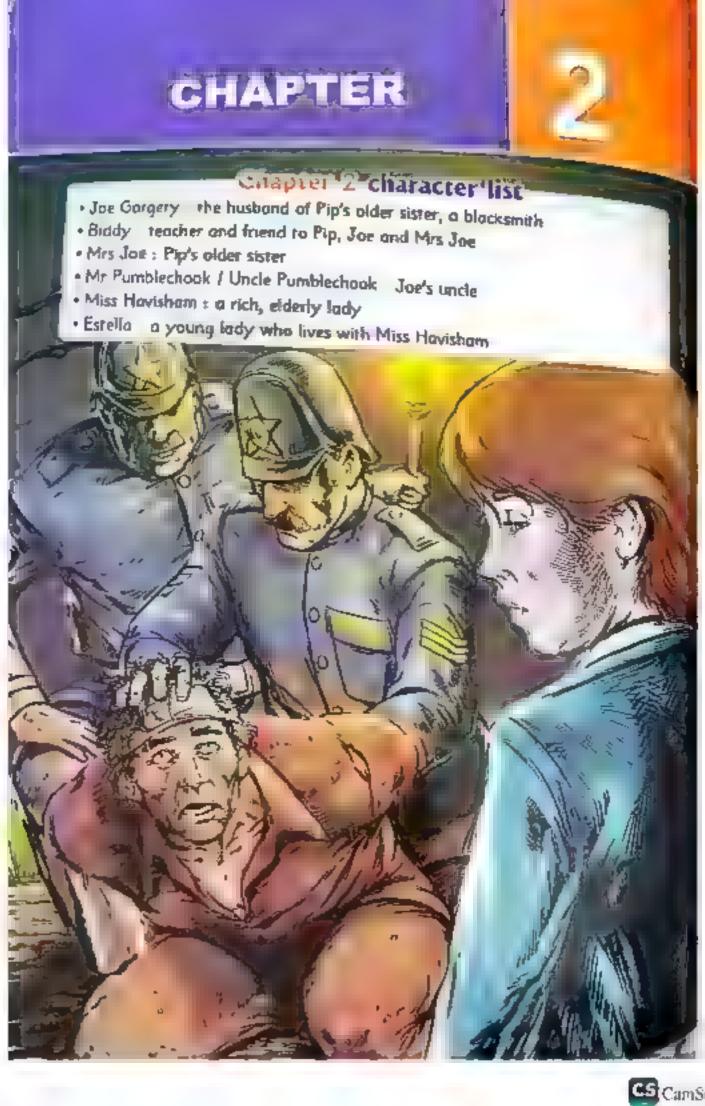


Check

your Understanding Chapter 1

| Choose the correct answer f | om # , b , c or d : |
|--|---|
| 1.1 was late, so t thy be | c, spoiled d grabbed |
| 2 I went to the airport to a talk b. see | C. IOOK |
| 3. His need to money led him a. convict b. commi | C cure |
| A People say that he was arres | ted because he is one of the of |
| the explosion b sudience | e c. protestors d ignorants |
| 5. I ran quickly for half an hou a, breathe b, breeze | r, then I got my back. c breath d. birth |
| Definitions: i means a light cloud le for you to see very far. a. Fist b Mist | e List d Gist |
| 2. To begin a journey is to | G. 9-1 |
| 3. A/An Is a low ground | which is usually wet. c pool d. marsh |
| 4 The metal sings linked with | a chain, which are attached to a prisoner's |
| ankles are called | c leg-breaker d. nandeyele |
| a leg-trons | m someone who is chasing you or trying |
| to catch you. a. give away b. give up | c. get nway d. get up |

477



Vocabulary

| covered in mud | مقطى والطين | (be) dressed | ر تدی ری |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| COACLED | | completely in white | لبيصر كامل |
| pall away | | veil (n) | محاب - سترة |
| kindly (adv) | بعظت / يطيبة | | الموادس |
| in the distance | | wedding dress (n) | فبشان الزفافيد |
| go out (phr v) | | broken heart | قلب مكسرر |
| nilage school (n) | مدرسة الترية | clearly (adv) | بوصوح |
| grand-daughter (a) | | silently (adv) | بصعت |
| giting by the fire | جالس يجوار المدقأة | ugly boots (n) | حداء يرعوه قبيح |
| practise my writing | أتدرب على الكتابة | let in | بسمح داندجون |
| baye a good heart | لديه قلب حثون / طيب | ashamed (adj) | حملان – مكبرف |
| fine (adj) | مبحثرم | rude (adj) | وفح |
| grateful (adj.) | منتن / شاکر ل | hand (cd) (v) | رضح يُستُم |
| fortune (tt) | ط/ زرة | tears (n) | لاصوع |
| gase (n) | | sample life (n) | حبالسيعة |
| proud (adj) | محرر / متكبر / مغرور | tell the truth | بقرن الحصمة |
| drough an untidy | حلال طيقة غير مهدمة | common (adj) | س لعامه / عادي |
| garden | | | all a |
| Faddle (n) | شعة | position (rt) | مكبه رمع |
| Went Upstairs | صمد للطابق الملوي | better education (n) | نعبي ببق |
| dressing room (n) | حجرة لإرتداء الملابس | on my way home | فور طريقي المنزل |
| curtauris (n) | سناثر | thick (adj) | حجاث – کثیم |
| daylight (n) | | feel uncomfortable | يشمر يعدد الراحة |
| Rir (red) (v) | بقلب (الشای) | | / يشعر بالعبق |

Words and their definitions

| shamed : feeling embarrassed or bad about something | بشعر بالججل |
|---|-------------|
| bride : a woman who is getting married. | غمارس |
| candle : something made of wax you burn to produce light. | إشعة |
| fortune : a lot of money. | ثروة |
| ivell: a piece of fine material worn to protect your face | حجاب |
| bateful: feeling thankful and lucky. | مسنن / شاکر |
| hake: move quickly from side to side or up and down. | 20 - 10 |
| mix a liquid by moving a spoon around it. | |
| mix a liquid by moving a spoon around | |

479



The soldiers can into the marshes and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mud. The soldiers pulled them away from each other.

In the light of the soldiers' torches, I saw the man that I had helped. [wanted to say, 'I didn't tell the soldiers where to find you,' but all I could do was shake my head. He gave me a long, strange look which I will never forget.

'I have something to say,' he said, 'It was me. I stole the food from the blacksmith's house this morning.' He looked at Joe and added, 'I'm sorry that I are your meat pie '

'You're welcome. We don't want you to be hungry,' Joe replied kindly

The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance and disappeared.

At that moment, the torches went out.

A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs. but in the evening I went to the village school. The old lady who might me often fell asleep, leaving her grand-daughter, Biddy, to show me how to read and write

One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire, as I was practising my writing.

'You know, Pip, you are very clever!' he said,

'Did you never go to school, Joe?' I asked.

'No, Psp,' he replied. 'My father didn't let me go, but he had a good heart. He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She's a fine woman."

I looked into the fire.

'I'm glad you think so, Joe,' I said at last.

"I wish she wouldn't hit you, though," Joe said. "I would rather she hil me than you! We'll always be best friends, won't we, Pip?'

Just then Mrs Joe came in.

'if this boy isn't grateful to me now, he will never be!' she said
I tried to look grateful, but I didn't understand what Mrs Joe meant
'Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,' she said 'And he must
go, or I will make him work hard here!'

Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham, she was a very nch lady who lived in the nearest town. However, most people had never seen her because she never left her large, old house.

'So how does she know Pip?' Joe asked.

'She doesn't know Pip Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there,' Mrs Joe replied. 'The boy will make his fortune by going to Miss Havisham's house, and he's going there tomorrow!'

Then she jumped on me, like an eagle on a lamb. I was washed very well that might. Uncle Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham's house in my best clothes, the next day.

We waited at the gate until a very pretty, but proud, young garl appeared.

'Thus is Pip,' said Mr Pumblechook.

'Come in, Pip,' she said, opening the gate

Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate 1 followed the girl through an untidy garden.

The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle

The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter.

Inside was a dressing room lit by candles, the curtains were closed, so no daylight could enter And then I saw her the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see.

She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil and flowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the flowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride in a wedding dress, but everything about her was old and sad.

أحافه لا إنيان ١/١٥/١٤م ا (١٠٠٢)

'Let me look at you,' she said.

As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine.

'Do you know what I have here?' the lady continued, her hands on her heart.

'Yes, madam.' I replied. 'It's your beart.'

'A broken heart' she said
Then after a moment, she added,
'I am tired, and I am bored
Play!'



I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone

'Cail Estella!' the old lady said

When Estella entered, I saw that she was the garl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me.

'But he is just a poor working boy!' she complained.

Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly, but I thought she said, 'Well? You can break his heart.'

And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently.

"What durty hands you have" Estella said, unkindly "And what ugly boots!"

I was ashamed Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side

'What do you think of her?' she asked, looking at Estella.

'I think she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude,' I said. 'I would like to go now, please.'

Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden. Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drmk, but did not hand it to me Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears came to my cyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.

I returned home, burt and ashamed of my simple hie. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were waiting for me. They wanted to know what



had happened, but I didn't want to tell them the truth Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham's house had said I was common, and that I felt ashamed.

Joe told me to be happy with my position in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education, perhaps Estella would be kinder.

Two days later, I asked Biddy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happily agreed. The village school was very busy and boisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple tife behind and become a fine gentleman.

On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely.

"it's bad weather tonight," Joe faid, "The mist is so thick, you Wouldn't know there was a prison thip out there on the marshes!"



483



'Oh, is there?' asked the man. 'I don't know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes.

'Marshes are always lonely,' replied Joe.

'Perhaps you're right,' said the man.

The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable.

Then the man stirred his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith's file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe's workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.



Check

your Understanding Chapter 2

| & Choose the corre | ct answer from | a,b,cord; | |
|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| L. You should | your food afte | r cating. | |
| a connect | | C. COVCT | d throw |
| 2 My mother | me a promise | to buy a new tab | let when I come first. |
| a did | b. made | c shook | d took |
| 3. We all respect h | Vir Ayman He | a good heart | |
| a ignores | b. dismisses | c gives | d has |
| 4 She got a/an | because it wa | s very dark there | |
| a. insect | b. image | c. candle | d canal |
| 5. After his loss, h | e lived with a/an | beart. | |
| a. broken | b. pleasant | c. official | d illegal |
| ① Definitions: | | | |
| | s to say that you a | are annoyed, not | satisfied, or unhappy |
| about something | | | |
| a complain | b obtain | c maintain | d contain |
| 2. The situation tha | at someone is m, | especially when (| his affects what they |
| can and cannot o | lo is a/an | | 1 |
| a opinion | b. view | c article | d position |
| 3.To means | to a liquid by mo | ving a spoon area | und it. |
| A Sicer | b. stir | C SIONE | |
| 4. To move quickly | from one side to | side or up and d | own is to |
| a lear | b. share | e shake | d take |
| 5 means feel | ne thankful and | Jucky | s er véd |
| a Recognizable | | . Curable | d Careful |

CHAPTER

Chapter's character list

- · Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister, a blacksmith
- · Mrs Joe Pip's older sister
- Miss Hovishom : a rich, elderly lody
- · Estella a young lady who lives with Miss Havisham
- Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket Miss Havisham's relatives
- Mr Pumblechook / Uncle Pumblechook Joe's uncle
- · Biddy : teacher and friend to Pip
- · Ortick a man who works for Joe of the blocksmith



Vocaburary

| ma (n) | عالة - قائق صعير | | شعر أشقر |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| coin (n) | | send away | يطرد |
| tike out (plar v) | | on his knees | ملی رکیتیه |
| wrap (ped) (v) | ياف - يمان | the boy was my age | الولد كان نفس سني |
| aninediately (adv) | عي الحال - مباشرة | got a black eye | أميب بتررم في العين |
| shelf (n) | رف | Yisits (n) | رينرات |
| remain (ed) (v) | يظل – يبقي | dusty (adj) | مترب / عبيه غيار |
| gloomy (adj) | کتیب – منجهم | apprentice (n) | صبى/مبتدئ ئى مهنه |
| relatives (p) | أقارب | reward (n) | سكافأة |
| dark-harred (adj) | در شمر داکن | pay for (v) | يبسم ل |
| On the staus | على درجات السلم | apprenticeship (n) | التدريب النهس |
| Behave yourself! | أحسن التصرب | that's your lot | هيا هر نصيباک |
| walk up the states | يصعد السلم | boss (n) | ملير |
| dining room | حجرة الطعام | thoughts (n) | أنكأر مستثنات |
| table-cloth | مقرش المنجدة | thanks to | بنصل / پــيه |
| wedding celebration | أحتفال بالزناف | argument (n) | جنال – مناقشه حادة |
| covered with | معطی ہ | could not put my | لم استطع التعرف |
| spiders' webs | شبكات المنكيرت | finger on | على |
| pale skin | جلد شاحب | - | |

When I realised that the man in the sin had met the convict I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away Before we could go, however, the man look out a new com. He wrapped it in some paper and gave it to me.

'This is yours,' he said, 'but be careful?'

Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound tote. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him. However, the man had left. Mrs. Joe put the pound tole on a shelf where it would be safe and there it remained.

On my next visit to Miss Havisham's house, Estella took me into a gloomy room where three tadies and a gentleman were wasting They were Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camulla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day.



A bell rang far away, Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle, Estella led me through the dark house

'Well, boy!' she asked. 'Am I pretty?'

'Yes, you are very pretty '

'Why don't you cry?' she asked, looking unkindly at me.

'l'll never cry again,' I said.

Just then, we met a large, dark haired man on the stairs.

'Ah, you are a neighbour, I think?' he asked.

'Yes, str,' I replied.

'Why are you here, boy?'

'Miss Havisham asked for me,' I explamed.

'Well, behave yourself? This is not a place for children to play,' be said, before walking away.

I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs I soon found myself in Miss Havisham's room again Everything was the same as before.

'So! Are you ready to play?' she asked.

'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied, 'Well, do you want to work thea?'

I said that I did, and she told me to wait for her in the during room opposite

When I entered the dark room, I could see a long table laid with a table-cloth and plates, prepared for a wedding celebration, but now it was dusty and covered with spiders' webs. The room looked like it had been exactly the same for many years. There were spiders and mice everywhere. I was looking around the room and watching the spiders when Miss Havisham came quietly into the room behind me.



"What do you think that is?" asked Miss Havisham, pointing at a [all shape in the centre of the table.

I went closer.

'It's a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!' she went on 'And now, walk with me.'

She asked me to walk with her around the room, which we did for some minutes, until Estella and the Pockets came in They asked about Miss Havisham's health and wished her a happy birthday, but she sent them away.

"That wedding cake was brought here, a long time before you were born," Miss Havisham told me. 'And everything is still here.'

She stood for a long time, looking at the table.

Then we returned to her dressing room and Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play. So we sat down to play games in her dressing room but this time Estella refused to speak to me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return in a few days and allowed me to leave. Estella led me out of the house, again put my food and drink on the ground and shut the door.

Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window. He disappeared into the house, and then came out into the garden to speak to me. He had very pale skin and short fair bair, so in my mind, I called him 'the pale young gentleman'.

'Hello, who let you in?' he asked.

'Estella,' I replied.

'Come and fight, then!' he said, preparing to but me.

The boy was my age, but much taller than me. I can at him hard and he fell over He jumped up, prepared to fight again, so I can at him again. This time he got a black eye. He did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard.



The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his kneet, saying, 'You have won!'

He was so brave that I felt sorry for him.

'Can I help?' I asked.

'No, thank you. Goodbye,' he answered.

I knew that it was time to leave.

I did not see the pale young gentleman at Miss Havisham's again. although my visits continued.

Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her dusty dressing room; Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer.

Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, and they wanted my visits to confine.

'What will you be when you grow up, Pip?' she asked one day.

'I am going to become Joe's apprentice and learn to be a blacksouth.' I said.

'Then tell Joe to come here at once,' she replied.

When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money.

'Pip will become your apprentice now,' she said. 'He is a good boy and this is his reward. The money is to pay for his apprenticeship. But that's your lot! This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery!"

'Shall I visit you again, Miss Havisham?' I asked.

'No,' she replied, 'Joe is your boss now. Estella, show them out!'

And so my apprenticeship with Joe began.

But I had changed I no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; now, 1 was ashamed of my home and my family.

Estella was often in my thoughts, although I did not see her any more I was sure that she did not like my position in life, so I continued my education and worked hard. This was largely thanks to Biddy, who gave then me. Biddy were as much as she knew. Although she was older than me, Biddy was my friend.

About a year after my apprenticeship with Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an afternoon's holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham and thank her for helping me. When Orlick, Joe's workman, heard that I was going,

he was very angry. He did not think it was right that I should have an afternoon's holiday, while he could not have one too. I did not like Orlick, he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An argument began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger on what it was.





Check your Understanding Chapter 3

| . (| Choose the corre | ct answer from a | ,b,cord: | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | 1. Don't be rude at a. deceive | nd , yoursel b, believe | f. c behave | d save |
| | 2. There was a bac | d storm and my fla | at was | |
| | a. dusty | b. sunny | c. rainy | d snowy |
| • • | 3 Before being a | famous mechanic, | he was a/an | |
| | a painter | b. apprentice | e reporter | d expert |
| | 4. The salesman | the present | with colourful pa | aper. |
| | a, shared | b. divided | c printed | d. wrapped |
| | 5 1 asked my frie | nd to out o | of his neighbourh | ood. |
| | a bear | b. tear | c. lend | d. lead |
| 6 | Definitions: | | | |
| | 1. A marriage cere | mony, and the meal | or party that follo | ws it is a/an . |
| | a battle | b. bottle | c. weeding | d wedding |
| | | | | |
| | a prove | b reward | c improve | d award |
| | 3 A member of y | our family is calle | ed a/an | r behave d save was c. rainy d snowy e was a/an c reporter d expert th colourful paper. c printed d. wrapped his neighbourhood. c. lend d. lead party that follows it is a/an c. weeding d wedding g to someone because they have have worked for it. c improve d award |
| | a. owner | h organ | e relative | d classmate |
| | 4 means usually is. | having a skin cok | our that is very w | hite, or whiter that it |
| | a Pale | b Pile | e Will | d Well |
| | 5 A number of p | | | |
| | a similar | b. formal | C. several | d. popular |

CHAPTER



Chapter 4 character list

- Miss Havisham a rich, elderly lady
- · Sarah Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham
- · Esterio a young lady who lives with Miss Havisham
- · Mr Wopsie a friend of Mr and Mrs Gargery
- · Orlick a man who works for Joe at the blacksmith
- · Joe Gargery the husband of Pip's older sister; a blacksmith
- Mrs Joe : Pip's older sister
- · Biddy : teacher and friend to Pip
- · Mr Jaggers : a lawyer
- · Mr Pumblechook / Uncle Pumblechook Joe's uncle





(Dozebujany

| from now on | من الأن فصاعدًا | upset (v) | يرمع / يضايق |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| on the way | عن الطريق | (bc) worth effort | تستحق المجهود |
| Christmas dinner | عشاء لبلة رأس السنة | make a mistake | يحظى |
| get darker | يظم / يميح مظلم | my heart was set on | کان بلین متحصًا ل |
| act strangely | يتصرف يعرايه | stranger (n) | المحان غريب |
| on my return to | | privately (adv) | سرا /بصوره شخصية |
| a crowd of | | expectations | تطعمات / طموحات |
| suspect (ed) (v) | · · | property (n) | معتلكات - عقار |
| proof (n) | _ | condition (n) | شرط |
| unable to speak | غير قادر على الكلام | benefactor (n) | ولى النعمة - ماعل خير |
| hammer (n) | | make no difference | لا يحدث فأرق |
| nubtose(q) | يحسى يتحسن | congratulate (d) (v) | Unte |
| member (n) | | delighted (adj) | محرزز |
| bousehold (n) | أمل المزل / أمرة | | في الواقع / المقبقة |
| lead a different life | | poor education (n) | نعيم سهئ |

Words and their definitions

| VIOLES MIG CHEEL GEHILLER | |
|--|----------------------|
| benefactor : a person who gives someone money to | help them |
| unprove their life. | متصدق – مبرع |
| be worth the effort : something that is useful or good | |
| do. | يستحق المثاء / قلتمي |
| expectations: feelings that good things will happen. | أجلار تطلعات |
| from now on: an action that starts at a specific point i | n time and |
| continues into the future | من الأن قصاعبًا |
| my heart was set on; when you really want somethin | g or want to do |
| something. | سميم – هاڙم |
| proof: an object or some information that shows some | 1 1 |
| property : a building that belongs to you. | ملكيه |

When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss Sarah Pocket opened the door to me.

'What do you want?' Miss Havisham said anguly, 'I hope you don't want anything from me, because you will get nothing!'

'I don't want anything. I have come to say thank you - for my apprenticeship,' I explained.

'Well,' Miss Havisham replied, 'from now on, come to see me once year, on your birthday!'

I promised that I would.

'You are looking for Estella, aren't you?' Miss Havisham continued.
'She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady. Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?'

She laughed, and I did not know what to say. Then she asked me to leave, so I set off for home

On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison ship, and he seemed to act strangely as he walked with us along the road back.

On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of people in the kitchen. While Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor

I immediately remembered the convict who I had belped two years before in the graveyard. However, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime was not him. I suspected Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no proof.

Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw, and one day, she drew a hammer. Biddy and I knew at once that the hammer meant the blacksmith's hammer, which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was scared of him.





Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Biddy came to cook and clean for us. At last, my life was improving.

Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith's. My visits to Miss Havisham's house continued once a year It seemed as though time, like her old clocks, had stopped there I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of ber. And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a comand told me to come back on my next birthday.

Biddy soon became an important member in our household. She looked after everything well, and also cared for my sister. Mrs Joe could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was.

One day I said to her, 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.'

'But don't you think you are happier as you are, Pip'' she asked, surprised.

'No, Biddy,' I explained 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now,'

She looked down and was quiet

'I don't want to be just a blacksmith,' I continued 'Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!'

After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, 'Do you want to become a gentleman to upset her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn't care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn't worth the effort.'

'That may be true,' I replied, 'but I still admire Estella so much!'

I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings

Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her and said she
would never tell anyone else.

Intil you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange sad voice I wished that I could love Biddy' She was a far better person than Estella, but my heart was set on Estella,

It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come are. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village rise, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house, years before.

'Is your apprentice, Pip, here?' the dark man asked us, looking at Joe I need to speak privately to you both.'

He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London.

"I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name," he explained "I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations. He will receive a large amount of property in funite, so now he must have an education. The only condition is that he does not ask who his benefactor is."

I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.

'I have a large sum of money for you,' Mr Jaggers continued, turning to me, 'and your education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some new clothes.'

When Joe was asked if he needed any money for losing me at the blacksmith's, he replied, 'Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune Money makes no difference to my feelings for him. We will always be best friends.'

CS CamScanner



Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Baddy realised that I was to leave them in just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not say much more than that I knew that they were sad that I was teaving. My sister did not understand what was happening, although Baddy tried to explain everything to her.

I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle Pumblechook's house

'I don't want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,' I explained to Joe and Biddy.

They were both silent, Uncle Pumblechook, however, was delighted,

'I will never forget you, Joe,' I said, as I left the blacksmith's a week later. However, in truth, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of Joe's poor education. When I said goodbye to Biddy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused Suddenly. I felt lonelier than over before.







Check

your Understanding Chapter 4

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : To fix the wooden box, he needed a/an and some mails, b. opener c hammer d mixer 2. Try to be caim; don't be a spect b. tolerant c confused d astanished 3. Never ... the same mistakes, or it would be a kind of stupidity. a. deal b make c damage 4. You know that my ... is set on my children. They are the world for me. e. elbow b. tung c stomach d heart 5 The police him to commit the marder. a evaluate b. suspect c appreciate d. respect , & Definitions : | Someone who is invited to an event or special occasion is a/an a. operator b attendant c guest d. host means a building that belongs to you 2. A/An a honesty b facility c ability d property 3. Isoformation that shows something is true a a accusation b. proof c. robbery d. theft 4. Your heart is on something when you really want it or want to do it. c stare d sit b. stir. a. set Feeling that good things will happen means d expectation b determination c, evaluation a, objection

CHAPTER

Chapter 5 character

- Miss Havisham : a rich, elderly lady
- Mr Jaggers : a lowyer
- · Morthew Pocket Miss Hovishom's cousin; fother of Herbert Pocket Pip's reacher in Landon
- Mr Wemmick Mr Jogger's clerk
- · Herbert Pocket a relative of Miss Havisham, who Pip will live with im London
- · Miss Havisham : a rich, elderly lady
- · Este la Miss Havisham's adopted daughter
- Miss Havisham's half-brother
- Miss Havisham's flancé
- · Startop a mon who is staying with Herbert Packet and Pip
- · Bentley Drummie a man who is staying with Herbert Pocket and Pip



المسائيليانيان

| - 1011 | أمامك | inherit(ed) (v) | ٠, |
|---|--|---|--|
| shead of you | پيدو مسرورا | share (n) | مساق ليراث |
| look pleased bye | وداع سريغ | jealous (adj) | , _ |
| | مرطف / مساعد | got engaged | تم حائدها تم حائدها |
| acik (ft) | | | - |
| | غرف ماروفة (بها الأثاث) | trust (ed) (v) | 24. |
| udgings (11) | | | 4 |
| afficially (1) | | | |
| -44 I Late - | حطرات الأقدام | | |
| (odisteps (iv) | وسيم | ordinary (adj) | عبدى |
| TEGATINE A | | | مقدم |
| WALL CONTY | 4 - | | در خبیمه میدز |
| THE NEW YORK | | | |
| sittable (may) | حليب / حالب | | |
| figner (ii) | قسى | proudly (adv) | عجر / يعره |
| chel (mi) | يئار من | wooden castle | قلعه حشيية |
| alte revend (adi) | مقتم | dare (d) (v) | John |
| of brother (n) | أح غير شقيق | rob (bed) (v) | يسرن – پساب |
| inead of second look pleased look pleased of a quick goodbye a quick goodbye cierk (n) cierk (n) impleasent (adj) impleasent (adj) difficulty (n) difficulty (n) difficulty (n) disappointed (adj) footsteps (n) footsteps (n) cheerful (adj) dopt(ed) (v) suitable (adj) foote (n) cuel (adj) take revenge on convinced (adj) salf-brother (n) | موظف / مساعد کرید - غیر سار غرف ماروفیة (بها الأثاث) معید معید معید معید معید رسیم رسیم رسیم رسیم مناسی / ملائم مناسی / ملائم قاسی قاسی مناسی / ملائم مناسی / ملائم مناسی مناسی مناسی / ملائم مناسی مناسی | receive the news get dressed despite ordinary (adj) introduce (d) (v) good-natured (adj) grimpy (adj) proudly (adv) wooden castle dare (d) (v) | المور المحلفها المحلفها المحلفة الأخرام المحلفة المحلة المحافة المحلة المحلة الماضة الماضة الماضة الماضة الماضة الماضة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماعدة الماع |

-Words and their definitions

| التمام | : to take legal responsibility for a person. | نششى |
|--------|--|------------|
| clerk | : a person who works in an office | موظف |
| dant | to be brave enough to do something. | 3,6e |
| Gancé | : a man who has promised to marry someone | -1- |
| ect en | aged : to formally promise to marry someone. | - printing |
| mberil | to receive money from someone after they die. | يرت |
| lodgin | | عرف معروشة |
| | ; to divide something so that each person gets a part of it. | |
| take o | evenge on: to do something bad because someone has u | pset you |
| | or made you sad | يشر |



I visited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes.

'I have been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham,' J said, 'And I am so grateful!'

"I know," she replied, "and you have a good life ahead of, you But remember to follow Mr Jaggers" advice!"

She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham's relatives.

When I was sitting on the coach to London the next day, after a quick goodbye to loc, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me.

It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers' office in London. His clerk, Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers was still at work, I should want for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith's.

When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings at Barnard's line, where I would share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. He wanted to take me to his father's house in a few days' time, so that I could meet my new teacher.

'Here is some money, Prp,' Mr Jaggers continued 'It is a lot of money!
But don't worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any
difficulties.'

This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr Wemmick. He told me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away.

When we came to Barnard's Inn. I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy. Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it.

I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps. A tall, thin young man appeared.

Mr Pip?' he asked. 'I am only! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.'

He invited me in. It was only when he provided to speak to me, in the light of the window, that I saw who he was the pale young gentleman!

Herbert Pocket was the pale young nan. He was not handsome, but

his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich.

We immediately began talking I discovered that Miss Havisham had note thought she might adopt Herbert, so she had invited him to visit her That was on the day that I had met Herbert, and fought with him in the garden. After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's again.

'She didn't think I was suitable,' Herbert told me, 'But if she had idopted me, I would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella's fiancé, too!'

'You must be disappointed?' I said.

'No, not at all,' he replied. 'I think I have had a lucky escape' Estelia is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use

her - to take revenge on men!"

I was very surprised. Estella was adopted! Why did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?

When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however, he tald me how to behave at the dinner table, for which I was grateful.



I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer. Mr Jaggers had suggested that Herbert's father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher in London. I was convinced now that Miss Havisham was my secret benefactor!

Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited a fortune from their father.

It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share of the money and became jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it.

Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiance. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since.

'Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?' I asked Herbert.

'No, he's not angry at all,' replied Herbert. 'But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited now, it would look as if he still wanted her money.'

On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiance had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, now her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped.

'But why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?' I asked. 'He would have had all her property then.'

'Perhaps he was already marned,' Herbert said.

It seemed that the francé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive, or not. The following day I was taken to meet the Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house when we arrived, we found Herbert's younger brothers and sisters playing policily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there.

Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome. After they showed me my room, they introduced me to two other young men who were also attaying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Startop was good-natured but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy.



I was learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked, which was quite often. I noticed, however that he pever laughed, and everyone seemed seared of him

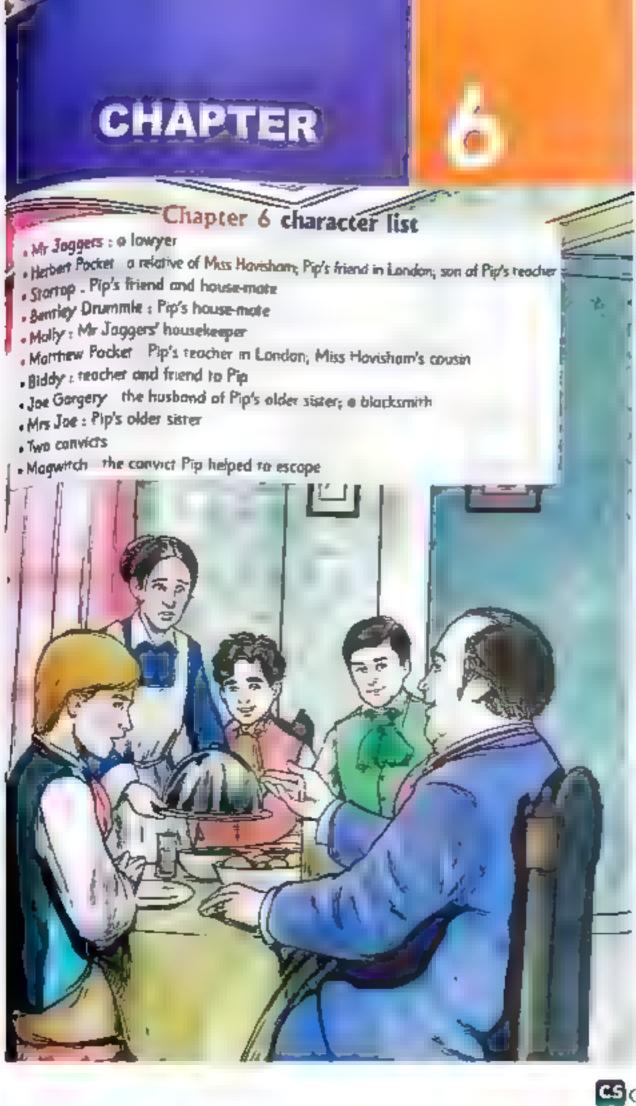
One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers' office, I had a conversation with Mr Wernmick about Mr Jaggers' work. I noticed that Mr Wernmick was proudly wearing a ring. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with

I was invited to Mr Wemmick's house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of London in a strange building that looked like a small wooden easile.

Mr Wemmick told me that all of London's criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone. I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often east, 'I want to see the man who'll dare to rob me'.'

Check your Understanding Chapter 5

| (| Choose the correct | answer from # | , b . c or d . | |
|---|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | I We all were | of the Egyptia | n Handball Team | who came fourth |
| | in the Olympic C | lames. | | |
| | a ashamed | b proud | · ignorant | d anxious |
| | 2 Marwa isn't | for this job. S | he is too young. | |
| | a abnormal | h social | c suitable | d valuable |
| | 3 She often smales | never frown Sh | e ıs a/an p | erson |
| | a excited | b interested | c. careful | d cheerful |
| | 4. When something | soft rare, it is | + | |
| | a. empossible | b. extract | c ordinary | d unavailable |
| | 5. When he gets up | , he is usually | Don't anno | y him. |
| | a. grumpy | b. friendly | c delighted | d pleased |
| | O D-5-14 | | | |
| | Definitions: | | | miles au |
| | 1. To mean | | ik nan to zonacone | WBO Was |
| | unpleasant to yo | | e take turns | d take revenge |
| | o take area | n take connor | C take torris | o make reverige |
| | 0.77.1 | 1 | | alassa ta |
| | 2. To be strong or | | | |
| | A. dare | b. care | | - |
| | 3 A/An 11 | | ung that has been | |
| | a cattle | h battle | c share | d group |
| | 4 To formally pro | muse to marry so | omeone means to | + |
| | get ahead | h get around | c get arrester | d get engaged |
| | 5 means | feeling unhapov | and angry becaus | se someone else has |
| | something you | | 2 2 | |
| | | b Jealous | c Poisonous | d Precious |





Vocabulary

| serve (d) (v) | | argue (d) (v) | أيمادل |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| boast (ed) (v) | _ | fortunately (adv) | إيمين البعظ |
| talk boastfully | يتحدث يتقاش | | إرياح – انشراح الصفر |
| competition | مسارتة – سانسة | at the request of | رزاء غلى طلبو وروو |
| a form of | أشكل من أشكال | sincerely (adv) | بإعلاص |
| entertainment | النسلية | tutor (n) | بيملم خاص |
| anxious (adj) | قلق – مهبرم | bold on to | يميث بقرة |
| housekeeper(n) | مغيرة منزل | nervously (adv) | 154 / 100 |
| strength (n) | أرة | annoyed (adj) | متحابق |
| wrist (n) | رمغ (اليد) | cough (ed) (v) | یکم – پیمل |
| sleeves (n) | أكمام (القبيس) | affectionately (adv) | بيتان – يعلف |
| scars (n) | نفيات | unfriendly (adj) | غير ونود / غير ودي |
| remarkable (adj) | جدير بالملاحظة - بارز | recogmse (d) (v) | يتعرف على |
| take turns | يتبادل الأدوار | coach (n) | حاقلة / مركبة |
| attention (n) | أهتمام | avoid (ed) (v) | بشجش |
| make good use of | يستغل - يحسن استخدام | shiny (adj) | لامع / مشرق |
| encourage (d) (v) | يشيع | life sentence (n) | عقرته السجن مدى العياة |
| eralmsiastic (adj) | متحسن | came back to | عاد ليطاردني |
| audience (n) | جمهور | haunt me | |

A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy building, not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to cut and drink, but Mr Jaggers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.

When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was.

'That is Bentley Drummle,' I replied.

'So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?' he said. Mr Jaggers thought about this information for a moment before saying, 'I like the look of him!'

Mr Jaggers spent a lot of time looking at Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and I heard Drummle boasting that he was Mr Jaggers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment. But I didn't enjoy it at all. I don't know why I said some of the things I did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.

Just then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jaggers an anxious look as she put more food on the table. She seemed to be worried that Mr juggers would say something bad about the food. He introduced her as Molly, his housekeeper.

'Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists, Molly!' Mr Jaggers continued.

She pulled up her sieeves and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.

'I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly,'
Mr Jaggers said. 'They are remarkable! Don't you just think so?'

We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jaggers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the room again.

'At half-past nine, gentlemen,' said Mr Jaggers, 'We need to finish.
Please make good use of your time here,'

Until that time, Drummle continued to boast about things he had done, which Mr Jaggers seemed to encourage. However, when Drummle left the house with Startop. Drummle realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.

Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummle at all. He advised me to keep away from him and then he said good night.

Fortunately, however, Drummle finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon afterwards and returned home, to my great relief. A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Biddy. She wrote:

Dear Mr Pip,

I am writing to you at the request of Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o'clock tomorrow morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart.

Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.

Yours sincerely,

Biddy

I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now. He wanted to visit me at Barnard's Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor's home in Hammersmith. I didn't want to introduce him to everyone there.

Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not six down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held on to his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me 'Sir' so often!

We are breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come.

'Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir,' Joe said. 'And she wants you to know that Estella has come home.'

I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt.

'Pip, my dear friend,' he said, affectionately. 'I wish you well!'

Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that I had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere.

I decided to go home the following day. Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that a room would not be ready for me at the blacksmith's.

I told myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near Miss Havisham's house.

As I was waiting to leave London on the coach, I saw two convicts standing nearby. They were leg-irons and handcuffs; their guard had a gon. I recognised one of the convicts immediately. It was the man who but given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!

When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up. sitting just behind me. I tried not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.

When I first went to prison,' I heard the first convict saying, 'I was only inside for a few months. When was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before,



when he had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn't know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if I ever found him. And I did!"

'So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch! I thought.

'Huh!' said the second convict. 'Magwitch trusted you then, did he?'

'Yes, he did,' the first convict replied. 'But he didn't know me very Ben

'Magwitch got a life sentence for that escape, you know!' the guard said.

Memories came back to haunt me, and I was scared. I got off the couch as soon as I could, and walked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel, I was feeling very tired, but I didn't sleep very well hat night,

511

Check your Understanding Chapter 6

| Choose the correct | t answer from a . | b.cord: | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. During their jour | | | They a |
| slept in the same | mom. | | |
| a, restaurant | b. café | c inn | d_airport |
| 2. He always | of his family an | d his position. I g | ot bored of him. |
| a. boosts | b.boasts | C. CHIES | d. cures |
| 3. We had much | in the park la | est weekend. | |
| a. entertainment | b, improvement | c, environment | d. development |
| 4. When the doctor is | old them that their so | on was alive, they a | Il sighed in |
| a. objection | | | d. relief |
| 5. In the 17th centur | ry, people used to | travel in a/an | room # |
| a, ceach | | c, aircraft | |
| had a cut or wou | and. | | |
| a operation | b.scar | C. OWDET | d, bar |
| 2. Smooth and brig | ht means | | |
| a misty | b. dusty | c. stormy | d. shiny |
| 3 means u | nusual and surpris | sing and therefore | deserving |
| attention or prais | SC. | | |
| n. Remarkable | b. Flexible | c. Readable | d. Valuable |
| 4. The part of a pic | | t covers all or par | t of your arm |
| a. occasion | b. belief | c. sleeve | d. offer |
| 5. A/An is | the part of your b | ody where your h | and joins your a |
| a, ankie | b. eyebrow | c. wrist | d. tongue |